Moduli of Fontaine–Laffaille representations and a mod-$p$ local-global compatibility result
Daniel Le, Bao Viet Le Hung, Stefano Morra, Chol Park, Zicheng Qian

To cite this version:
Daniel Le, Bao Viet Le Hung, Stefano Morra, Chol Park, Zicheng Qian. Moduli of Fontaine–Laffaille representations and a mod-$p$ local-global compatibility result. 2022. hal-03840811

HAL Id: hal-03840811
https://hal.science/hal-03840811
Preprint submitted on 6 Nov 2022

HAL is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L’archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire HAL, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d’enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.
MODULI OF FONTAINE–LAFFAILLE REPRESENTATIONS AND A MOD-$p$
LOCAL-GLOBAL COMPATIBILITY RESULT

DANIEL LE, BAO V. LE HUNG, STEFANO MORRA, CHOL PARK, AND ZICHENG QIAN

Abstract. Let $F/F^+$ be a CM field and let $v$ be a finite unramified place of $F$ above the prime $p$. Let $\rho : \Gal(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/F) \to \GL_n(F_p)$ be a continuous representation which we assume to be modular for a unitary group over $F^+$ which is compact at all real places. We prove, under Taylor–Wiles hypotheses, that the smooth $\GL_n(F_v)$-action on the corresponding Hecke isotypical part of the mod-$p$ cohomology with infinite level above $v|_{F^+}$ determines $\rho|_{\Gal(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/F_v)}$, when this latter restriction is Fontaine–Laffaille and has a suitably generic semisimplification.

Contents

1. Introduction 3
   1.1. Motivation and the main result 3
   1.2. Previous results 4
   1.3. Main ingredients in the proof 5
   1.4. Overview of the paper 13
   1.5. Notation 13
   1.6. Acknowledgements 16
2. Preliminaries 17
   2.1. Inertial types 17
   2.2. Fontaine–Laffaille theory 18
   2.3. Breuil–Kisin modules with descent 20
   2.4. Étale $\phi$-modules 22
   2.5. Galois representations and $\phi$-modules 22
3. The geometry of $\mathcal{FL}_J$ 24
   3.1. A partition on $\mathcal{FL}_J$ 24
   3.2. Niveau partition 30
   3.3. Standard coordinates 35
4. The invariant functions on $\mathcal{FL}_J$ 39
   4.1. Definition of invariant functions 39
   4.2. From stacks to schemes 42
   4.3. Main results on invariant functions: statement 47
5. Combinatorics of $\Lambda$-lifts 49
   5.1. Preliminary on $\Lambda$-lifts 49
   5.2. Combinatorics of $\Lambda$-decompositions 54
   5.3. Constructible $\Lambda$-lifts 60
6. Construction of invariant functions 77
   6.1. Construction of type I 78
   6.2. Construction of type II 79
   6.3. Construction of type III 81
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.4.</td>
<td>Invariance condition</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Invariant functions and constructible Λ-lifts</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1.</td>
<td>Explicit invariant functions: statements</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.</td>
<td>Explicit determinants</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.</td>
<td>Data associated with a constructible Λ-lift</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4.</td>
<td>Explicit formula: type I</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5.</td>
<td>Explicit formula: type II</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6.</td>
<td>Explicit formula: type III</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7.</td>
<td>Main results on invariant functions: proof</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.</td>
<td>Summary and Examples</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>$\mathcal{FL}_J$, Fl$_J$ and Serre weights</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.</td>
<td>Serre weights and Galois representations</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2.</td>
<td>Local models for the Emerton–Gee stacks and their components</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3.</td>
<td>Relevant types and Serre weights</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.</td>
<td>The partition $P_J$ and obvious weights</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Canonical lifts of invariant functions</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1.</td>
<td>Sub inertial type and index set</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2.</td>
<td>Extremal shape</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3.</td>
<td>Invariant functions and Weil–Deligne representations</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Local–global compatibility</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1.</td>
<td>Hecke actions</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.</td>
<td>Axiomatic approach to recover Galois representations</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.</td>
<td>Local-global compatibility for Hecke eigenspaces</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A.</td>
<td>Figures</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td></td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Introduction

1.1. Motivation and the main result. Let $p$ be a prime number and let $K$ denote a finite extension of $\mathbb{Q}_p$. One formulation of a hypothetical mod-$p$ local Langlands correspondence is the existence of an injection from the set of $n$-dimensional representations of $\text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/K)$ over $\mathbb{F}_p$ up to conjugation to the set of isomorphism classes of admissible representations of $\text{GL}_n(K)$ over $\mathbb{F}_p$ which is compatible with global correspondences occurring in the mod-$p$ cohomology of locally symmetric spaces. At present, the only known case of such a correspondence is when $K = \mathbb{Q}_p$ and $n = 2$ (see [Bre03a, Bre03b] for the semisimple case). In this case, a $p$-adic version which is compatible with deformations (see [Col10, Pas13, Kis10]) led to a proof of many cases of the Fontaine–Mazur conjecture [Kis09, Eme]. The current literature suggests that the situation is enormously more involved beyond the case of $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{Q}_p)$.

We now introduce a global context for our discussions on mod-$p$ local-global compatibility alluded to earlier. Let $F/F^+$ be a CM extension in which all $p$-adic places of $F^+$ split. Let $G_{/F^+}$ be an outer form of $\text{GL}_n$ which splits over $F$ and is definite at all infinite places.

We fix a place $v \mid p$ of $F^+$ with lift $\tilde{v}$ in $F$ and let $K_v^\text{def} = F_v^\text{def} = F_v^{\text{ur}}$. We denote by $\mathcal{O}_K$ the ring of integers of $K$ and by $k$ its residue field. We fix an isomorphism $G/F \cong \text{GL}_n/F$ which identifies $G/F_v^{\text{ur}}$ with $\text{GL}_{n/v}$.

Let $U^v \leq G(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{F}_p}^{\infty,v})$ be a compact open subgroup. We define the space of $\mathbb{F}_p$-valued algebraic automorphic forms on $G(F^+)\backslash G(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{F}_p}^{\infty})$ of level $U^v$ to be

$$S(U^v, \mathbb{F}_p) \text{def} = \{ \text{continuous } f : G(F^+)\backslash G(\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{F}_p}^{\infty})/U^v \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_p \}.$$ 

This space carries commuting actions of a Hecke algebra $\mathcal{T}$ and $G(F_v^+) \cong \text{GL}_n(K)$. To a continuous and essentially conjugate self-dual representation $\pi : \text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/F) \rightarrow \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_p)$, one can attach a maximal ideal $m_{\pi} \subseteq \mathcal{T}$ and set $\pi(\mathcal{T}) \text{def} = S(U^v, \mathbb{F}_p)[m_{\pi}]$. Mod-$p$ local-global compatibility asserts that, up to multiplicity, the hypothetical injection given by the mod-$p$ local Langlands correspondence takes $\pi_! \text{def} = \pi|_{\text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/F)}$ to the $\text{GL}_n(K)$-representation $\pi(\mathcal{T})$. Two natural questions arise:

(A) Does $\pi_!$ determine the isomorphism class of $\pi(\mathcal{T})$ (up to multiplicity)?

(B) Does the smooth representation $\pi(\mathcal{T})$ determine the conjugacy class of $\pi_!$?

The limited evidence towards Question [A] at present comes mainly in the form of results towards the weight part of Serre’s conjecture, i.e. results on the $\text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_K)$-socle of $\pi(\mathcal{T})$. The main result of this paper affirmatively answers Question [B] in the generic Fontaine–Laffaille case under mild Taylor–Wiles hypotheses.

**Theorem 1.1.1** (Corollary 10.3.4). With the above setup, assume moreover that

(i) $K/\mathbb{Q}_p$ is unramified;

(ii) $U^v$ is sufficiently small;

(iii) $\pi(\text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/F(\zeta_p)))$ is adequate;

(iv) $\text{Hom}_{\text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_K)}(V, \pi(\mathcal{T})|_{\text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_K)}) \neq 0$ for a Serre weight $V$ which is $5n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille (and in particular $\mathcal{T}$ is automorphic).

Then the isomorphism class of the smooth $\text{GL}_n(K)$-representation $\pi(\mathcal{T})$ determines the isomorphism class of $\pi_!$.

We elaborate on the genericity condition appearing in item (iv) above. By a *Serre weight* we mean an irreducible smooth $\mathbb{F}_p$-representation of $\text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_K)$. The isomorphism class of $V$ is determined...
by (an equivalence class of) a tuple
\[ \lambda = (\lambda_j)_{1 \leq j \leq [k : \mathbb{F}_p]} \in (\mathbb{Z}^n)[k : \mathbb{F}_p] \]
(see (8.1.1) for example). Then \( V \) is 5\( n \)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille if for each \( 1 \leq j \leq [k : \mathbb{F}_p] \) the tuple \( \lambda_j = (\lambda_{j,i})_{1 \leq i \leq \infty} \in \mathbb{Z}^n \) satisfies \( \lambda_{j,1} - \lambda_{j,n} \leq p - 6n \) and
\[ \lambda_{j,i} - \lambda_{j,i+1} \geq 5n \]
for all \( 1 \leq i \leq n - 1 \). This explicit and purely combinatorial genericity condition is of the same nature as the genericity conditions appearing in [BD14, HLM17, LMP18], in contrast to the more elaborate conditions appearing in [LLHLMa] (depending on an implicit polynomial \( P \in \mathbb{Z}[X_1, \ldots, X_n] \)) or in [PQ] (related to the geometry of the moduli spaces of Galois representations).

1.2. Previous results. [BD14] considered the case of \( \text{GL}_2(\mathbb{Q}_p) \), the first case of Theorem [1.1.1] beyond \( \text{GL}_2(\mathbb{Q}_p) \). Let \( K \) be \( \mathbb{Q}_p \). The subspace \( \text{soc}_{\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{Q}_K)}(\pi(\mathfrak{f})) \) determines the restriction of \( \mathfrak{f} = [\pi]_{\text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/K)} \) to the inertial subgroup if \( \mathfrak{f} \) is irreducible, and the central character of \( \pi(\mathfrak{f}) \) determines the unramified twist. The reducible case is more interesting. Fixing the semisimplification of the restriction to inertia of a reducible \( \mathfrak{f} \) i.e. fixing the inertial weights, one can take unramified twists of the characters and vary the extension class. When the ratio of the inertial weights is generic, this gives a universal\(^1\) algebraic family of \( \mathfrak{f}^\mathfrak{p} \) over an \( \mathbb{A}^f/\mathbb{G}_m \)-bundle over \( \mathbb{G}_m \). The image of \( \mathfrak{f} \) in \( \mathbb{G}_m(G) \) is determined by Hecke eigenvalues, and so it remains to identify the corresponding point in \( \mathbb{A}^f/\mathbb{G}_m \). The possible sets of Jordan–Hölder factors of \( \text{soc}_{\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{Q}_K)}(\pi(\mathfrak{f})) \), i.e. modular Serre weights, stratify \( \mathbb{A}^f/\mathbb{G}_m \) into \( 2^f \) strata defined by membership in the \( f \) coordinate hyperplanes in \( \mathbb{A}^f \) through the origin. ([CEGMT] gives a Galois-theoretic description of the stratification in terms of class field theory.) Each stratum is isomorphic to \( \mathbb{G}_m^r/\mathbb{G}_m \) for some \( 0 \leq r \leq f \), and the \( \overline{\mathbb{F}}_p \)-point corresponding to \( \mathfrak{f} \) is determined by the action of “normalized” or “hidden” Hecke operators. We delay the discussion of these normalized Hecke operators, the main conceptual breakthrough of [BD14], until §1.3.3.

Next is the case of \( \text{GL}_3(\mathbb{Q}_p) \). One has a stratification in terms of the socle and cosocle filtrations of \( \mathfrak{f} \). These filtrations are determined by the set of “ordinary Serre weights” by [GCG12, MP17], and the semisimplification of \( \mathfrak{f} \) is again determined by Hecke eigenvalues of these Serre weights. Fixing the semisimplification, the only cases where a stratum has more than one point are in the maximally nonsplit niveau one case and two nonsplit niveau two cases considered in [HLM17] and [LMP18], respectively. There is an isomorphism\(^2\) of each of these strata to an open subscheme of \( \mathbb{P}^2 \) given by the Fontaine–Laffaille invariant defined using a universal family of Fontaine–Laffaille modules. In each of these \( \mathbb{P}^1 \)'s, there are two special points distinguished by the appearance of additional modular Serre weights, later termed obvious Serre weights in [LLHLM]. Finally, the remaining points in \( \mathbb{G}_m(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_p) \) are distinguished by a “normalized Hecke operator”, adapting the method of [BD14].

In both the work on \( \text{GL}_3(K) \) with \( K/\mathbb{Q}_p \) unramified [Em] and \( \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{Q}_p) \) [PQ], Theorem [1.1.1] is established in a single open stratum containing only maximally nonsplit niveau one representations. Already in these two contexts, there are many other interesting strata which Theorem [1.1.1] includes. Our proof unifies and generalizes the above approaches.

\(^1\)we are ignoring a trivial \( \mathbb{G}_m \)-action
\(^2\)really a family of \( (\varphi, \Gamma) \)-modules
\(^3\)again ignoring a trivial \( \mathbb{G}_m \)-action
Remark 1.2.1. In [Sch18], Scholze introduced a completely different approach to Question (B) using the $p$-adic cohomology of Lubin–Tate spaces and affirmatively answers this question for $n = 2$. Recently, Liu has generalized some of the results of [Sch18], however there are essential difficulties to resolving Question (B) for $n > 2$ using Scholze’s approach, cf. [Liu].

1.3. Main ingredients in the proof. We first introduce a moduli stack $\text{FL}$ of Fontaine–Laffaille modules of a fixed generic weight which is a smooth modification of the flag variety for $(\text{Res}_{\mathbb{F}_p/\mathbb{F}_p} \text{GL}_n)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$.

If $P$ is a parabolic subgroup of $\text{GL}_n$ with Levi quotient $M$ and $\overline{\rho}: \text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/K) \to P(\mathbb{F}_p)$ is a Galois representation, we let $\overline{\rho}^{M-\text{ss}}$ be the composition of $\overline{\rho}$ and the projection to $M(\mathbb{F}_p)$. Fixing a parabolic subgroup $P$ of $\text{GL}_n$ with Levi quotient $M$ and a tame inertial $\mathbb{F}$-type $\overline{\tau}: I_K \to M(\mathbb{F}_p)$ which extends to an irreducible representation $\text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/K) \to M(\mathbb{F}_p)$ lying in $\text{FL}$, there is a locally closed substack $\text{FL}_{\overline{\tau}, P}$ of $\text{FL}$ whose $\mathbb{F}_p$-points correspond to $\overline{\rho}$’s (up to conjugacy) which factor through $P$ and satisfy $\overline{\rho}^{M-\text{ss}}|_{I_K} \cong \overline{\tau}$. Then $\text{FL}$ can be written as a union of substacks of the form $\text{FL}_{\overline{\tau}, P}$. Now $\text{FL}_{\overline{\tau}, P}$ is an $[N/\text{Z}(M)]$-bundle over $\text{Z}(M)$, where $N$ is a closed subgroup scheme of the unipotent radical of $(\text{Res}_{\mathbb{F}_p/\mathbb{F}_p} P)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ and $\text{Z}(M)$ is the center of $M$. The point in $\text{Z}(M)(\mathbb{F}_p)$ corresponding to $\overline{\tau}$ is again given by Hecke eigenvalues. The space $N$ can be partitioned based on vanishing of certain root entries. A crucial fact is that the partition of $\text{FL}$ coming from intersections of translated Bruhat cells in the flag variety for $(\text{Res}_{\mathbb{F}_p/\mathbb{F}_p} \text{GL}_n)_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ is a refinement of the partition described above. Moreover, this Bruhat partition can be understood in terms of obvious weights introduced in [LLHLMB], and in particular can be understood in terms of $\text{soc}_{\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{O}_p)} \overline{\tau}(\mathbb{F})$. Finally, we show that the remaining parts are distinguished by “normalized Hecke operators”—this is the main challenge in our work (see §1.3.3, 1.3.4).

We now elaborate on this description. For simplicity, we assume that $K = \mathbb{Q}_p$ for the rest of §1.3. We also fix as coefficients a sufficiently large finite extension $E$ of $\mathbb{Q}_p$, with ring of integers $\mathcal{O}$ and residual field $\mathbb{F}$.

1.3.1. Moduli of Fontaine–Laffaille modules and the level partition. Fontaine–Laffaille theory [FL82] gives a linear algebraic description of a large class of mod-$p$ representations of $\text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/\mathbb{Q}_p)$. This allows for a group theoretic description of the moduli of these Galois representations.

We fix a tuple $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_n) \in \mathbb{Z}^n$ satisfying $\lambda_1 \geq \cdots \geq \lambda_n$, $\lambda_1 - \lambda_n < p - n$ and let $\eta \overset{\text{def}}{=} (n - 1, n - 2, \ldots, 1, 0) \in \mathbb{Z}^n$. Let $\text{FL}_n^{\lambda + \eta}$ be the moduli stack of rank $n$ Fontaine–Laffaille modules of weight $\lambda + \eta$ (denoted FL above). This is represented by the quotient of the basic (quasi-)affine $U' \backslash \text{GL}_n$ by the $T$-conjugation action (where $U'$, $T$ denote respectively the subgroup of upper-triangular unipotent matrices and of diagonal matrices in $\text{GL}_n$, see Proposition 2.2.6). A Galois representation $\overline{\rho}: \text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/\mathbb{Q}_p) \to \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F})$ is Fontaine–Laffaille if it arises from a Fontaine–Laffaille module over $\mathbb{F}$ via the Fontaine–Laffaille functor constructed in [FL82] (more precisely, after suitable twist). Hence, Fontaine–Laffaille mod-$p$ local Galois representations can be studied through the geometry of $U' \backslash \text{GL}_n$ together with the $T$-conjugation action on it. For each $x \in U \backslash \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F})$, we write $\overline{\rho}_{x, \lambda + \eta}$ for the (isomorphism class of the) mod-$p$ local Galois representation attached to $x$ via the Fontaine–Laffaille functor.

Let $W$ be the Weyl group of $\text{GL}_n$ which we identify with the group of permutations of the set $\{1, \cdots, n\}$. Using base change of Fontaine–Laffaille modules, we show that for each point $x \in U \backslash \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F})$, $\overline{\rho}_{x, \lambda + \eta}$ is semisimple if and only if $x$ lies in the schematic image of $Tw$ under $\text{GL}_n \to U' \backslash \text{GL}_n$ for some permutation $w \in W$ uniquely determined by $x$ (see Lemma 3.2.1). Moreover, there exists a semisimple representation $\overline{\tau}(w^{-1}, \lambda + \eta): I_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \to \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F})$ such that $\overline{\rho}_{x, \lambda + \eta}|_{I_{\mathbb{Q}_p}} \cong \overline{\tau}(w^{-1}, \lambda + \eta)$ for all $\mathbb{F}$-points $x$ lying in the schematic image of $Tw$. In other words, the semisimple locus
in $U \backslash \text{GL}_n$ is exactly given by the disjoint union of schematic images of $T w$ in $U \backslash \text{GL}_n$, for all permutations $w \in W$. Motivated by the classification of mod-$p$ local Galois representations by their semisimplifications, we introduce a partition $\{ \mathcal{N}_w\}_{w \in W}$ on $U \backslash \text{GL}_n$ (the niveau partition) characterized by the fact that a point $x \in U \backslash \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F})$ lies in $\mathcal{N}_w$ if and only if $\overline{\rho}_{x,\lambda+\eta}/\mathbb{Q}_p \cong \overline{\tau}(w^{-1}, \lambda + \eta)$. The points $x \in \mathcal{N}_w$ admit the following characterization: the closure of the orbit of $x$ under $T$-conjugation intersects the schematic image of $T w$ in $U \backslash \text{GL}_n$. This characterization comes from a geometric interpretation of taking semisimplification of a mod-$p$ local Galois representation.

The part $\mathcal{N}_w$ need not be irreducible, a reflection of the fact that Galois representations with fixed semisimplification can have different submodule structures. Indeed, $\mathcal{N}_w$ can be written as a union of irreducible locally closed subschemes $\mathcal{N}_{w,P}$ (whose quotient by $T$-conjugation is the stack $\text{FL}_{\rho}(w^{-1}, \lambda+\eta), P$ mentioned above) where $P$ is a minimal possible parabolic containing $T w$.

The partition $\{ \mathcal{N}_w\}_{w \in W}$ is still too coarse for our purpose, and we will introduce two other partitions of $U \backslash \text{GL}_n$ in § 1.3.2 and § 1.3.4 which refine it.

1.3.2. Serre weights and the partition $\mathcal{P}$. Let $\mathcal{X}_n$ denote the Emerton–Gee stack of rank $n$ projective étale $(\varphi, \Gamma)$ modules ([EQ Theorem 1.2.1]) and $\mathcal{X}_{n,\text{red}}$ its reduced substack which is an algebraic stack over $\mathbb{F}_p$. We recall some properties of the Emerton–Gee stack:

1. there is a natural bijection between $|\mathcal{X}_n(\mathbb{F})| = |\mathcal{X}_{n,\text{red}}(\mathbb{F})|$ and the set of isomorphism classes of $\overline{\tau} : \text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/\mathbb{Q}_p) \rightarrow \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F})$;
2. there is a natural bijection between the set of irreducible components of $\mathcal{X}_{n,\text{red}}$ and the set of Serre weights (namely, absolutely irreducible $\mathbb{F}$-representations of $\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_p)$);
3. $\text{FL}_{\rho}(\lambda^+, \eta)$ is identified with the irreducible component of $\mathcal{X}_{n,\text{red}}$ corresponding, via the bijection in item (2) just above (normalized as in [LLHLMa § 7.4]), to the Serre weight $F(\lambda)$.

Here $F(\lambda)$ is the absolutely irreducible $\mathbb{F}$-representation of $\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_p)$ of highest weight $\lambda$. Let $\omega : \mathbb{Q}_p^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^\times$ be the character corresponding to the mod-$p$ cyclotomic character. Under mild technical assumptions, the fact that $F(\lambda) \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} (\omega_n^{-1} \circ \det)$ embeds into $\pi(\overline{\tau})|_{\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{Q}_n)}$ (cf. item [iv] in Theorem 1.1.1) ensures that $\overline{\tau} = \overline{\pi}|_{\text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/\mathbb{F}_p)} \in [\text{FL}_{\rho}(\lambda^+, \eta)]$. Given a semisimple, suitably generic, Galois representation $\overline{\rho} : \text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/\mathbb{Q}_p) \rightarrow \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F})$ we have a set of Serre weights $W^\tau(\overline{\rho})$, containing a subset $W_{\text{obv}}(\overline{\rho})$ consisting of obvious Serre weights (see [GHS18 § 9.2 and § 9.3]). We consider the following set of Serre weights

$$\bigcup_{\overline{\rho} \in [\text{FL}_{\rho}(\lambda^+, \eta)]} W_{\text{obv}}(\overline{\rho})$$

as well as the set of irreducible components of $\mathcal{X}_{n,\text{red}}$ corresponding to it. Such irreducible components have the property that their intersections with $\text{FL}_{\rho}(\lambda^+, \eta)$ correspond to right translates of Schubert varieties (in $B \backslash \text{GL}_n$ with $B$ the upper-triangular Borel subgroup) under the local model diagram

$$\begin{align*}
\text{FL}_{\rho}(\lambda^+, \eta) & \subseteq B \backslash \text{GL}_n \\
U \backslash \text{GL}_n & \supseteq B \backslash \text{GL}_n
\end{align*}$$

where the left arrow is the quotient by $T$-conjugation and the right arrow is the quotient by left $T$-multiplication.

Motivated by this, we consider the partition on $\text{FL}_{\rho}(\lambda^+, \eta)$ induced, by intersection, from the irreducible components of $\mathcal{X}_{n,\text{red}}$ indexed by $\{1.3.1\}$. This partition lifts to the partition $\mathcal{P}$ on $U \backslash \text{GL}_n$.
defined as the coarsest common refinement of the stratifications \( \{ U \setminus U w B u \}_{w \in W} \) for each \( u \in W \). In particular, each \( C \in \mathcal{P} \) is stable under both the left \( T \)-multiplication action and the \( T \)-conjugation action. For each \( \mathcal{P} \in \{ \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta}_n(\mathbb{F}) \} \), we can associate a unique \( C \in \mathcal{P} \) such that \( \rho_{x,\lambda+\eta} \equiv \mathcal{P} \) for some closed point \( x \in C(\mathcal{F}) \). For \( n = 2 \) and \( 3 \), this partition recovers the strata described in § 1.2.

Given \( C \in \mathcal{P} \) and \( x \in C(\mathcal{F}) \), we say that \( \mathcal{T}(w^{-1}, \lambda + \eta) \) is a specialization of \( \rho_{x,\lambda+\eta} \) if the schematic image of \( Tw \) in \( U \setminus \text{GL}_n \) lies in the Zariski closure of \( C \) (see the paragraph before Lemma 8.1.3 for a different definition). This provides us with an important characterization of \( C \) given two points \( x, x' \in U \setminus \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{F}) \), \( \rho_{x,\lambda+\eta} \) and \( \rho_{x',\lambda+\eta} \) share the same set of specializations if and only if \( x, x' \in C(\mathcal{F}) \) for some \( C \in \mathcal{P} \) (see Theorem 8.4.6). The forthcoming [LLHLMb] proves that set of specializations can be detected from the set of (generalized) obvious Serre weights and that these weights are modular. We obtain the following.

**Theorem 1.3.3** (cf. Lemma [10.2.15]). Let \( \text{soc}_{\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{Z}_p)}(\pi(\mathcal{F})) \) be the maximal semisimple subrepresentation of \( \pi(\mathcal{F})|_{\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{Z}_p)} \). Then the isomorphism class of the \( \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{Z}_p) \)-representation \( \text{soc}_{\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{Z}_p)}(\pi(\mathcal{F})) \) determines the element \( C \in \mathcal{P} \) associated with \( \mathcal{P} \).

When \( n = 2 \) or \( 3 \), this result directly generalizes the analysis in [BD14, HL17, LM18] (see § 1.2). Note that every modular Serre weight is obvious when \( n = 2 \).

### 1.3.3. Relevant types and invariant functions.

In this and the next subsection we address the main technical difficulty in our work, i.e. how the geometric points of \( C \in \mathcal{P} \) are distinguished by a set of \( T \)-invariant functions, which can be interpreted as “normalized Hecke eigenvalues”. Local-global compatibility dictates that these are equal to normalized Frobenius eigenvalues of Weil–Deligne representations.

Let \( \tau : I_{Q_p} \to \text{GL}_n(E) \) be a tame inertial type, i.e. a smooth semisimple representation of \( I_{Q_p} \) which extends to \( W_{Q_p} \). We assume throughout that \( \tau \) is multiplicity free as \( I_{Q_p} \)-representation. Let \( \tau_1 \subseteq \tau \) a sub inertial type. For each Weil–Deligne representation \( \varsigma : W_{Q_p} \to \text{GL}_n(E) \) satisfying \( \varsigma|_{I_{Q_p}} \cong \tau \), there exists a unique sub \( W_{Q_p} \)-representation \( \varsigma_1 \subseteq \varsigma \) such that \( \varsigma_1|_{I_{Q_p}} \cong \tau_1 \). Then \( \Lambda^{\dim \varsigma} \varsigma_1 \) is a character of \( W_{Q_p} \) on which the geometric Frobenius element corresponding to \( p \) (via local class field theory) acts by a scalar, which we denote by \( \phi_{\tau,\tau_1}(\varsigma) \). We thus obtain a function \( \phi_{\tau,\tau_1} \) on the moduli stack \( \text{WD}_\tau \) of Weil–Deligne representations with inertial type \( \tau \). We remark that there exists an isomorphism between \( \text{WD}_\tau \) and a split torus \( G_{m,\mathcal{F}} \) such that \( \phi_{\tau,\tau_1} \) is the product of the first \( r_1 \) projections to \( G_{m,\mathcal{F}} \), where \( r_1 \leq r \) are the numbers of irreducible sub inertial types of \( \tau_1 \) and \( \tau \) respectively.

Our goal is to compute the mod-\( p \) reduction of a normalization of \( \phi_{\tau,\tau_1} \) as a rational function on \( \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta}_n \) (for various tame inertial types \( \tau \)). To do this, we compare \( \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta}_n \) and \( \text{WD}_\tau \) inside the \( p \)-adic formal stack \( \mathcal{X}_\tau \) of potentially crystalline representations with inertial type \( \tau \) and parallel Hodge–Tate weights \( n - 1, \ldots, 1, 0 \). The reduced special fiber \( \mathcal{X}_{\tau,\text{red}} \) of \( \mathcal{X}_\tau \) is a topological union of irreducible components of \( \mathcal{X}_{n,\text{red}} \) (see [EG, §8.1]) which we choose to include \( \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta}_n \). There is a natural morphism from the rigid generic fiber \( \mathcal{X}^{\tau,\text{rig}}_\tau \) of \( \mathcal{X}_\tau \) towards the rigid-analyticification \( \text{WD}^{\text{rig}}_\tau \) of \( \text{WD}_\tau \). We may pull back the function \( \phi_{\tau,\tau_1} \) from \( \text{WD}^{\text{rig}}_\tau \) to \( \mathcal{X}^{\tau,\text{rig}}_\tau \). In general, one can use this to produce functions on parts of the special fiber \( \mathcal{X}^{\tau}_\tau \) as follows: for example, if on the tube of a locally closed substack \( \mathcal{Y} \), the \( p \)-adic valuation of \( \phi_{\tau,\tau_1} \) is bounded by \( d \), then one gets a function \( p^{-d} \phi_{\tau,\tau_1} \) on \( \mathcal{Y} \). In general it is hard to analyze the kind of functions one gets this way. However it turns out we can solve this problem when \( \tau \) is a \( F(\lambda) \)-relevant, namely chosen from a set of special tame inertial types \( \{ \tau_w \}_{w \in W} \) for which the Serre weight \( F(\lambda) \) is an “outer” Jordan–Hölder factor in the mod-\( p \) reduction of the \( \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_p) \)-representation attached to \( \tau \) via the inertial local Langlands correspondence. (The set of outer Jordan–Hölder factor for such representations is introduced in...
For each \( w \in W \), we have the following diagram

\[
\begin{align*}
U \setminus UT w_0 U w_0 & \xrightarrow{c} \widehat{X}^{\tau_w,0} & \xleftarrow{\rho} \tilde{X}^{\tau_w,\text{rig},0} \\
FL_n^{\lambda + \eta} & \xrightarrow{\chi^{\tau_w}} X^{\tau_w} & \xleftarrow{\lambda^{\tau_w,\text{rig}}} WD_{\tau_w}^{\text{rig}}
\end{align*}
\]

where \( w_0 \in W \) is the longest element and \( \widehat{X}^{\tau_w,0} \) is a \( p \)-adic formal scheme whose special fiber is identified with \( U \setminus UT w_0 U w_0 w \). The first vertical map is given by the composition \( U \setminus UT w_0 U w_0 w \to U \setminus \GL_n \to FL_n^{\lambda + \eta} \), and thus \( U \setminus UT w_0 U w_0 w \) is a \( T \)-torsor over some open substack of \( FL_n^{\lambda + \eta} \). The second vertical map is a \( T^p \)-torsor followed by an open immersion. The third vertical map is induced from the second by taking rigid analytic fiber.

Given a sub inertial type \( \tau_{w,1} \subseteq \tau_w \), there exists \( d \in \mathbb{Z} \) such that \( p^{-d} \phi_{\tau_w,\tau_{w,1}} \), after pulling back to \( \tilde{X}^{\tau_w,\text{rig},0} \) via \( (1.3.4) \), extends to an invertible function on \( \tilde{X}^{\tau_w,\text{rig},0} \), which specializes to an invertible function on \( U \setminus UT w_0 U w_0 w \). Explicitly, we can attach to \( \tau_{w,1} \) a subset \( I \subset \{1, \ldots, n\} \) such that \( w(I) = I \) and the above invertible function is given by

\[
f_{w,1} : U \setminus UT w_0 U w_0 w \cong T w_0 U w_0 w \to T \prod_{k \in I} \epsilon_k \to G_m
\]

where \( \epsilon_k : T \to G_m \) is the projection to \( k \)-th diagonal entry. The condition \( w(I) = I \) ensures that the rational function \( f_{w,1} \) on \( U \setminus \GL_n \) is invariant under \( T \)-conjugation, and thus descends to \( FL_n^{\lambda + \eta} \).

Let \( w \in W \), \( x \in U \setminus UT w_0 U w_0 w(\mathbb{F}) \) and \( \rho : \text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/\mathbb{Q}_p) \to \GL_n(\mathcal{O}) \) be a potentially crystalline lift of \( \mathcal{O}_{x,\lambda + \eta} \) with type \( \tau_w \) and Hodge–Tate weights \( n - 1, \ldots, 1, 0 \). Let \( WD^*(\rho) \) be the dual of the Weil–Deligne representation associated with \( \rho \), where \( \rho \mapsto WD(\rho) \) is the covariant functor to Weil–Deligne representations of \( [CDT99, \text{Appendix B}] \). We have the following

**Theorem 1.3.5** (Theorem 9.3.3). There exists an integer \( d \in \mathbb{Z} \) depending only on \( \lambda, \tau_w \) and \( \tau_{w,1} \), such that for any potentially crystalline lift \( \rho : \text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/\mathbb{Q}_p) \to \GL_n(\mathcal{O}) \) of \( \mathcal{O}_{x,\lambda + \eta} \) with type \( \tau_w \) and Hodge–Tate weights \( n - 1, \ldots, 1, 0 \), we have

- \( \phi_{\tau_w,\tau_{w,1}}(WD^*(\rho)) \in p^d \mathcal{O}^\times \); and
- the image of \( p^{-d} \phi_{\tau_w,\tau_{w,1}}(WD^*(\rho)) \) under \( \mathcal{O}^\times \to \mathbb{F}^\times \) is given by \( f_{w,1}(x) \).

Motivated by this result, we define the set of invariant functions as

\[
\text{Inv} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ f_{w,1} \mid w \in W, I \subseteq \{1, \ldots, n\}, w(I) = I \}.
\]

These are rational functions on \( U \setminus \GL_n \) which will be studied in the following paragraph.

### 1.3.4. Invariant functions distinguish T-conjugacy classes.

Let \( C \in \mathcal{P} \) and write \( \text{Inv}(C) \subseteq \text{Inv} \) for the subset of invariant functions whose zero and pole divisors are away from \( C \). The central technical result we prove is the following.

**Theorem 1.3.6** (Corollary 7.7.9). The set \( \text{Inv}(C) \) distinguishes T-conjugacy classes in \( C \). In other words, for any Noetherian \( \mathbb{F} \)-algebra \( R \) the elements \( x, x' \in C(R) \) lie in the same T-conjugacy class if and only if \( g(x) = g(x') \in R^\times \) for all \( g \in \text{Inv}(C) \).

In §1.3.5 we describe how to determine \( g(x) \) for all \( g \in \text{Inv}(C) \) from \( \pi(\tau) \) if \( \mathcal{O}_{x,\lambda + \eta} \cong \mathcal{O}_{G_K} \).

The first difficulty in proving Theorem 1.3.6 is that the affine schemes \( C \in \mathcal{P} \) are genuinely complicated. They are in general far from being affine spaces or split tori and a priori may not be
irreducible. For example, the unique open $\mathcal{C} \in \mathcal{P}$ when $n = 3$ is isomorphic to a $\mathbb{G}_m^2 \times (\mathbb{P}^1 \setminus \{0, 1, \infty\})$-bundle over $\mathbb{G}_m^3$ (see [HLM17]). Instead, we would like to find a partition coarser than $\mathcal{P}$ which is well-suited for explicit computations of the invariant functions.

Recall the partition $\{\mathcal{N}_w\}_{w \in W}$ from §1.3.1 For simplicity, we restrict ourselves here to those $\mathcal{N}_w$ which are irreducible. We consider the parabolic subgroup $w_0 B w_0 M \subseteq \text{GL}_n$ given by the diagonal blocks $\text{GL}_{n_1} \times \cdots \times \text{GL}_{n_r}$. We consider the parabolic subgroup $w_0 B w_0 M \subseteq \text{GL}_n$ and write $N^-$ for its unipotent radical. The unipotent group $N^-$ corresponds to a set of negative roots $\Phi_{N^-}$ (with respect to the Borel $B$). The Weyl group of $M$ is isomorphic to a product (indexed by the Levi blocks of $M$) of permutation groups and we choose an element $w$ of it such that each of its factors is transitive. Then our construction of $\mathcal{N}_w$ in §3.2 implies that the quotient map $\text{GL}_n \twoheadrightarrow U/\text{GL}_n$ induces an isomorphism

\begin{equation} \label{1.3.7} T \mathcal{N}^{-w} \cong \mathcal{N}_w. \end{equation}

In particular, we see that $\mathcal{N}_w$ is the product of a torus $T$ with the affine space $N^-$. The isomorphism \eqref{1.3.7} gives us standard coordinates to do computation on $\mathcal{N}_w$, by writing $D^w : \mathcal{N}_w \to \mathbb{G}_m$ (resp. $u^w : \mathcal{N}_w \to \mathbb{G}_a$) for the morphism induced from extracting the $k$-th diagonal entry of $T$ (resp. extracting the $\alpha$-th entry of $N^-$) for each $1 \leq k \leq n$ (resp. for each $\alpha \in \Phi_{N^-}$). (Our notation here is slightly different from that of §3.3 for convenience.)

Note that the quotient of $\mathcal{N}_w$ by $T$-conjugation is still a genuine stack in general. To prove Theorem 1.3.6, we would like to have a $T$-conjugation stable partition of $\mathcal{N}_w$ (coarser than $\mathcal{P}$), such that the quotient by $T$-conjugation of each element (of the partition) is an affine scheme with simple coordinates. A natural candidate is given by $\{\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}\}_{\Lambda \subseteq \Phi_{N^-}}$ where

$$\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}(R) \seteq \{ A \in \mathcal{N}_w(R) \mid u^w_\alpha(A) \neq 0 \text{ for each } \alpha \in \Lambda \text{ and } u^w_\alpha(A) = 0 \text{ for each } \alpha \in \Phi_{N^-} \setminus \Lambda \}. $$

For each $\Lambda \subseteq \Phi_{N^-}$, $\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}$ is a split torus of rank $n + \# \Lambda$ with ring of global sections given by the following ring of Laurent polynomials

$$O(\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}) = \mathbb{F}[D^w_k \pm 1, (u^w_\alpha)^{\pm 1} \mid 1 \leq k \leq n, \alpha \in \Lambda].$$

The quotient of $\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}$ by $T$-conjugation, written $\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}/\sim_{T-cnj}$, does exist as an affine scheme whose ring of global sections is given by the following invariant subring

$$O(\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}/\sim_{T-cnj}) = \mathbb{F}[(D^w_k)^{\pm 1}, (u^w_\alpha)^{\pm 1} \mid 1 \leq k \leq n, \alpha \in \Lambda]^{T-cnj}.$$ 

Note that $\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}$ is a topological union of elements in the partition $\mathcal{P}$ (see Lemma 3.3.9).

Now we consider an element $\mathcal{C}$ in $\mathcal{P}$ with $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}$. In order to prove Theorem 1.3.6 we study how to generate the ring $O(\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}/\sim_{T-cnj})|_{\mathcal{C}}$ from the set

$$\{(g|_{\mathcal{C}})^{\pm 1} \mid g \in \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C})\}.$$ 

A key observation is that we can find a set of special units (cf. Definition 5.3.1) in the ring $O(\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}/\sim_{T-cnj})$ that satisfy the following:

- the set of special units generates the ring $O(\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}/\sim_{T-cnj})$;
- the restriction to $\mathcal{C}$ of each special unit can be generated from the set $\{(g|_{\mathcal{C}})^{\pm 1} \mid g \in \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C})\}.$

The construction of these special units is combinatorial and the technical heart of this paper (see §7.8 and the examples below). These conditions together suffice to prove Theorem 1.3.6 in these cases. When $\mathcal{N}_w$ is not irreducible, essentially the same idea works, except that we need to treat different irreducible components of $\mathcal{N}_w$ and define an analogue of $\mathcal{N}_{w, \Lambda}$.

We give some examples below to illustrate some of the difficulties.
**Example 1.3.8.** Let \( w = 1, \Lambda = \Phi_{N^-} \) be the set of all negative roots and \( C \) be an element of \( \mathcal{P} \) satisfying \( C \subseteq N_1, \Phi_{N^-} \). If we let

\[
F_1^{(i,j)} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \frac{u_1^{(i,j)}}{u_1^{(i-1,j)} u_1^{(i,j)}},
\]

for each \( 1 \leq j < j + 1 < i \leq n \), then we have

\[
N_1, \Phi_{N^-} \cong \text{Spec } \mathbb{F}[(D_i^k)_{\pm 1} | 1 \leq k \leq n][u_1^\pm] | \alpha \in \Phi_{N^-} \]

and

\[
N_1, \Phi_{N^-} / \sim_{T-\text{cnj}} \cong \text{Spec } \mathbb{F}[(D_i^k)_{\pm 1} | 1 \leq k \leq n][F_1^{(i,j)}_{\pm 1} | 1 \leq j < j + 1 < i \leq n].
\]

Since \( f_{1,(k)} = D_1^k \) for each \( 1 \leq k \leq n \), it suffices to recover \( F_1^{(i,j)} \) from \( f_{s,I} \) for various choices of \((s,I)\). For each \( 1 \leq j < j + 1 < i \leq n \), we have the following two possibilities.

- \( u_1^{(i,j)} - u_1^{(i-1,j)} u_1^{(i,j)} = 0 \) on \( C \), and thus \( F_1^{(i,j)} = 1 \);
- \( u_1^{(i,j)} - u_1^{(i-1,j)} u_1^{(i,j)} \neq 0 \) on \( C \), in which case we set \( s^{(i,j)} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (i i - 2 \cdots j + 1 j) \) and observe that

\[
f_{s^{(i,j)},(i-1)} \in \text{Inv}(C) \text{ with } f_{s^{(i,j)},(i-1)} | C = D_1^{i-1}|c(F_1^{(i,j)} | C - 1).
\]

This is clearly sufficient to prove Theorem [1.3.6] for each \( C \subseteq N_1, \Phi_{N^-} \). Note that we actually have \( f_{s^{(i,j)},(i-1)} = f_{(i,j),(i-1)} \), but the permutation \( s^{(i,j)} \) is better than \( (i j) \) because we have \( C \subseteq U \setminus UT w_0 U w_0 s^{(i,j)} \) (but not necessarily \( C \subseteq U \setminus UT w_0 U w_0 (i j) \)), as long as \( u_1^{(i,j)} - u_1^{(i-1,j)} u_1^{(i,j)} \neq 0 \) on \( C \). In [PQ], similar results were obtained under some unnatural open conditions on \( \text{FL}_{n+1} \) which cannot be detected from \( \pi(\mathcal{F}) \) in terms of Serre weights, whereas here \( u_1^{(i,j)} - u_1^{(i-1,j)} u_1^{(i,j)} \) is either zero or invertible on \( C \) for each \( C \subseteq N_1, \Phi_{N^-} \).

**Example 1.3.9.** Let \( n = 4, w = 1 \) (this implies \( M = T, r = n = 4, N^- = w_0 U w_0 \) and \( \Phi_{N^-} \) is the set of all negative roots), and \( \Lambda = \{(i,j) | i \geq 3, j \leq 2\} \). If we let

\[
u \overset{\text{def}}{=} \frac{u_1^{(3,1)} u_1^{(4,2)}}{u_1^{(3,2)} u_1^{(4,1)}},
\]

then we have

\[
N_1, \Lambda \cong \text{Spec } \mathbb{F}[(D_i^k)_{\pm 1} | 1 \leq k \leq 4][u_1^\pm] | \alpha \in \Lambda
\]

and

\[
N_1, \Lambda / \sim_{T-\text{cnj}} \cong \text{Spec } \mathbb{F}[(D_i^k)_{\pm 1} | 1 \leq k \leq 4][u_1^\pm] \]

Depending on the vanishing of the minor \( \delta \overset{\text{def}}{=} u_1^{(3,1)} u_1^{(4,2)} - u_1^{(3,2)} u_1^{(4,1)} \), we can decompose \( N_1, \Lambda \) into two \( T \)-stable pieces each of which is an element in \( \mathcal{P} \). Since \( f_{1,(k)} = D_1^k \) for each \( 1 \leq k \leq 4 \), we see that Theorem [1.3.6] holds for \( C \) on which \( \delta = 0 \) (so \( u = 1 \) on \( C \)) by considering the subset \( \{f_{1,(k)} | 1 \leq k \leq 4\} \subseteq \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C}) \). Otherwise if \( u \neq 1 \) on \( C \), we also consider \( f_{(i)(j),1.3} | C = \left(D_1^{i-1} u_1^{(i,j)}\right) | C \) to see that Theorem [1.3.6] holds.

We now let \( n \) be arbitrary, but still take \( w = 1 \). When \( \Lambda \) is rather smaller than \( \Phi_{N^-} \), it seems to be challenging to find elements of \( \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C}) \) not in the subalgebra generated by \( \{(D_i^k)_{\pm 1} | 1 \leq k \leq n\} \) (if they exist). In the above example, for any \( f_{s,I} \in \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C}) \) with \( s \neq (13)(24) \), \( f_{s,I} | C \in \mathbb{F}[(D_i^k)_{\pm 1} | 1 \leq k \leq 4] \). Furthermore, data we have accumulated suggests that this behavior is typical. So it appears that the combinatorics involved in Theorem [1.3.6] are rather delicate. Moreover, since it is not sufficient to consider only invariant functions of the form \( f_{i,(k)} \), it is essential that we use tame types that are not principal series in contrast to [BD14, HLM17, LMP18, Enn, PQ] (see § 1.3.5).
1.3.5. Mod-$p$ reduction of normalized Hecke eigenvalues. We studied in §1.3.3 how to lift invariant functions (which live in characteristic $p$) to Frobenius eigenvalues of Weil–Deligne representations (which live in characteristic $0$). Using classical local-global compatibility, we interpret invariant functions as the mod-$p$ reduction of normalized eigenvalues of Hecke operators acting on a space of automorphic forms in characteristic $0$. We now explain how to extract the mod-$p$ reduction of normalized eigenvalues from the $\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)$-representation $\pi(\tau)$ adapting the method of [BD14].

Let $K \overset{\text{def}}{=} \GL_n(\mathbb{Z}_p)$ be the standard compact open subgroup of $\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)$. Let $\theta$ be an irreducible $E$-representation of $K$ equipped with a $K$-stable $O$-lattice $\theta^o \subseteq \theta$. We consider the compact induction $c\text{-Ind}_{K}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\theta^o)$ and write $\mathcal{H}_{K}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\theta^o) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \End_{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(c\text{-Ind}_{K}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\theta^o))$ for the Hecke algebra associated to it. The space

$$\Hom_{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(c\text{-Ind}_{K}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\theta^o), \pi(\tau))$$

which admits a natural left action of $\mathcal{H}_{K}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\theta^o)$.

We fix our choice of $\theta$ based on the set up in §1.3.3. We fix an integer $1 \leq i \leq n$ and let $\omega(i)(p)$ be the diagonal matrix $(pI_d, I_{d-n-i})$. Let $L \subseteq \GL_n$ be the standard Levi subgroup with diagonal blocks $\GL_i \times \GL_{n-i}$ and consider the pair of parahoric subgroups $P^+, P^- \subseteq K$ whose image under $K \to \GL_n(\mathbb{F}_p)$ is given by the $\mathbb{F}_p$-points of the standard (resp. of the opposite of the standard) maximal parabolic subgroup of $\GL_n$ with Levi $L$. Hence, each representation of $L(\mathbb{F}_p)$ is a smooth representation of $P^+$ (resp. $P^-$) by inflation. The parahoric subgroups $P^+, P^-$ are related by $\omega(i)(p)P^+\omega(i)(p)^{-1} = P^-$. Let $\tau_1$ and $\tau_2$ be tame inertial types over $\mathbb{Q}_p$ of dimension $i$ and $n-i$, respectively, such that $\tau = \tau_1 \oplus \tau_2$ is multiplicity free as an $E$-representation of $I_{\mathbb{Q}_p}$. Using the inertial local Langlands correspondence, we attach to $\tau = \tau_1 \oplus \tau_2$ an irreducible $E$-representation $\sigma(\tau)$ of $\GL_n(\mathbb{F}_p)$. We similarly attach representations $\sigma(\tau_1)$ and $\sigma(\tau_2)$ and define the irreducible $E$-representation $\sigma \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sigma(\tau_1) \otimes_E \sigma(\tau_2)$ of $L(\mathbb{F}_p)$. Then $\sigma(\tau)$ and $c\text{-Ind}_{P^+}^{K}\sigma$ are isomorphic. We also fix an arbitrary $L(\mathbb{F}_p)$-stable $O$-lattice $\sigma^o \subseteq \sigma$ and consider the Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}_{P^+}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\sigma^o) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \End_{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(c\text{-Ind}_{P^+}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\sigma^o))$.

The Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}_{P^+}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\sigma^o)$ contains an element $U^?_{\tau}$, sometimes known as a $U_p$-operator (see §10.1.2). Under a local Langlands correspondence in families [CEG+16 §4], the operator $U^?_{\tau}$ recovers the function $\phi^{\tau^{-1}}_{\tau_1}$ on the moduli of Weil–Deligne representations, up to a specific scalar in $p\mathbb{Z}$ depending on $i$ and $n$. Hence, according to Theorem 1.3.5, our next goal is to capture the $p$-adic leading term of the eigenvalues of the action of $U^?_{\tau}$.

We first observe that the equality $P^+\omega(i)(p)^{-1}P^- = \omega(i)(p)^{-1}P^-P^+$ induces the following decomposition of $U^?_{\tau}$

$$U^?_{\tau} \overset{\text{c-Ind}_{P^+}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\sigma^o)}{\rightarrow} S_{\sigma} \overset{S_{\sigma}}{\rightarrow} \text{c-Ind}_{P^-}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\sigma^o) \overset{t_i}{\sim} \text{c-Ind}_{P^+}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}(\sigma^o)$$

where $S_{\sigma}$ is the embedding induced (by applying $\text{c-Ind}_{K}^{\GL_n(\mathbb{Q}_p)}$) from an embedding of $O$-modules

$$\sigma(\tau) \supseteq \text{c-Ind}_{P^-}^{K}\sigma^o \hookrightarrow \text{c-Ind}_{P^-}^{K}\sigma^o,$$

and $t_i$ is the intertwining isomorphism induced from $\omega(i)(p)P^+\omega(i)(p)^{-1} = P^-$. Note that (1.3.11) is an isomorphism after inverting $p$ and so identifies $\text{c-Ind}_{P^-}^{K}\sigma^o$ with a $K$-stable $O$-lattice in $\sigma(\tau)$. 

Let $\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}$ be another $K$-stable $O$-lattice in $\sigma(\tau)$ with $\sigma(\tau)^{\circ} \subseteq c\text{-Ind}^K_{P_+}\sigma^\circ$, and denote this inclusion by $S^+_\sigma(\tau)$. Let $\kappa \in \mathbb{Z}$ be the maximal integer such that $p^{-\kappa}\sigma(\tau)^{\circ} \subseteq c\text{-Ind}^K_{P_+}\sigma^\circ$ via (1.3.11), and we define $S^-_{\sigma(\tau)}$ as the composite $\sigma(\tau)^{\circ} \overset{p^\kappa}{\rightarrow} p^{-\kappa}\sigma(\tau)^{\circ} \subseteq c\text{-Ind}^K_{P_+}\sigma^\circ$. The maps $S^+_{\sigma(\tau)}$ and $S^-_{\sigma(\tau)}$ fit into the following commutative diagram involving $U^T_\tau$ (see (10.1.9))

$\begin{array}{ccc}
c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma^\circ_{\sigma(\tau)} & \overset{S^+_{\sigma(\tau)}}{\rightarrow} & c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma^\circ_{\sigma(\tau)} \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \sim \\
c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma(\tau)^{\circ} & \overset{p^\kappa}{\rightarrow} & c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}
\end{array}$

Applying $\text{Hom}_{O[GL_n(Q_p)]}(-, \pi)$ for a $O[GL_n(Q_p)]$-module $\pi$ we obtain the following diagram (by abusing the notation of maps in (1.3.12) for the induced maps between Hom-spaces) (1.3.13)

$\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Hom}(c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma^\circ_{\sigma(\tau)}, \pi) & \overset{S^+_{\sigma(\tau)}}{\leftarrow} & \text{Hom}(c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma^\circ_{\sigma(\tau)}, \pi) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \sim \\
\text{Hom}(c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}, \pi) & \overset{p^\kappa}{\rightarrow} & \text{Hom}(c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}, \pi)
\end{array}$

where $\text{Hom}$ denotes $\text{Hom}_{O[GL_n(Q_p)]}$. If $S^+_{\sigma(\tau)}$ is an isomorphism in (1.3.13), then we can consider $(S^+_{\sigma(\tau)})^{-1}$ and define a new map

$\tilde{U}^T_\tau \overset{\text{def}}{=} S^-_{\sigma(\tau)} \circ t_i \circ (S^+_{\sigma(\tau)})^{-1} : \text{Hom}(c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}, \pi) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}, \pi)$

We call the map $\tilde{U}^T_\tau$ a normalized $U^T_\tau$-operator. Note that $\tilde{U}^T_\tau$ (if defined) is an isomorphism if and only if $S^-_{\sigma(\tau)}$ is an isomorphism in (1.3.13). We caution the reader that $S^+_{\sigma(\tau)}$ and $S^-_{\sigma(\tau)}$ are almost never isomorphisms in (1.3.12), but the induced maps in (1.3.13) can nevertheless be isomorphisms for suitably chosen $\sigma^\circ$, $\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}$ and $\pi$. We also note that the maps $S_i$, $p^\kappa$ and $U^T_\tau$ in (1.3.13) are usually zero when $\pi = \pi(F)$.

Given a permutation $w \in W$ and a subset $I \subseteq \{1, \ldots, n\}$ satisfying $w(I) = I$, we have an invariant function $f_{w,I} \in \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C})$ with $I \neq \emptyset, \{1, \ldots, n\}$. Then there exist $\sigma^\circ$ and $\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}$ depending only on $\lambda, w, I$ such that $S^-_{\sigma(\tau)} \circ t_i = f_{w,I}(x) \cdot S^+_{\sigma(\tau)} : \text{Hom}(c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}, \pi(\tau)) \cong \text{Hom}(c\text{-Ind}^{GL_n(Q_p)}\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}, \pi(\tau))$.

The existence of $\sigma^\circ$ and $\sigma(\tau)^{\circ}$ such that both $S^+_{\sigma(\tau)}$ and $S^-_{\sigma(\tau)}$ are isomorphisms follows from the fact that the mod-$p$ reduction of $\sigma(\tau)$ contains a unique (counting multiplicity) modular Serre weight of $\tau$, which is $F(\lambda) \otimes \omega^{n-1} \circ \det$. 
1.3.6. Conclusion. Now we deduce Theorem\ref{thm:local-global} when $K = \mathbb{Q}_p$, from the results in §1.3 (Recall that in Theorem\ref{thm:local-global} $K/\mathbb{Q}_p$ is a finite unramified extension, but in the introduction we only treat the case $K = \mathbb{Q}_p$.)

Let $\mathcal{C} \in \mathcal{P}$ and $x \in \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{F})$ be a point such that $\overline{p} \cong \overline{p}_{x,\lambda}$. First of all, Theorem\ref{thm:sheafification} implies that the isomorphism class of $\pi(\overline{p})$ determines the $\mathcal{C} \in \mathcal{P}$. Then it follows from Theorem\ref{thm:sheafification} and Theorem\ref{thm:decomposition} that the isomorphism class of $\pi(\overline{p})$ determines the set $\{g(x) \mid g \in \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C})\}$. Finally, we deduce from Theorem\ref{thm:decomposition} that the set $\{g(x) \mid g \in \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C})\}$ uniquely determines the $T$-conjugacy class of $x$, or equivalently the isomorphism class of $\overline{p}$. Hence, we conclude that $\pi(\overline{p})$ determines the isomorphism class of $\overline{p}$, which finishes the proof of Theorem\ref{thm:local-global} when $K = \mathbb{Q}_p$.

1.4. Overview of the paper. We give a short overview of the various sections of the paper.

The reader who is primarily interested in the mod-$p$ Langlands program and local-global compatibility can skip §§7, 8, §9, §10.2 and §10.4; these concern the (shifted-)conjugation invariant functions on the basic (quasi-)affine and can be read independently from the rest of the paper.

In §2 we recall some categories of semi-linear algebra objects from $p$-adic Hodge theory: Fontaine–Laffaille theory in characteristic $p$ (§2.2), Breuil–Kisin modules with tame descent (§2.3), étale $\varphi$-modules and their relation to Galois representations (§2.4 and §2.5).

In §3 we study the geometry of moduli spaces of Fontaine–Laffaille modules in characteristic $p$ and introduce the partition given by translated Schubert cells (§3.1). The coarser niveau stratification, and its relation with Galois representations, is studied in §3.2. Finally, §3.3 describes the standard coordinates which will be used to analyze the behavior of invariant functions on moduli of Fontaine–Laffaille modules.

In §4.1 we define the functions on the basic (quasi-)affine which will be relevant to us (the “invariant functions”). The reader who is only interested in their arithmetic applications can skip §§4.2, 4.3 and §5 until §7. These sections concern the construction of sufficiently many good invariant functions for Statement 4.1.1 and form the technical heart of this work.

In §8 we study the embedding of the moduli space of Fontaine–Laffaille modules into the Emerton–Gee stack, using the local model for Galois representations of [LLHLMa] and recalled in §2.4 and §2.5. We introduce the notion of generalized obvious weights from the forthcoming [LLHLMb] (8.1) and analyze in §8.3 and §8.4 how it is related to the partition on the moduli of Fontaine–Laffaille modules from §3.1.

In §9 we study crystalline Frobenii on certain tubes of tamely potentially crystalline Emerton–Gee stacks. After combinatorial preliminaries on tame inertial types (§9.1 and §9.2) we explain in §9.3 how to recover the invariant functions of §4.1 as renormalized crystalline Frobenii on such tubes.

Finally in §10 we analyze the automorphic side. We first introduce the “normalized Hecke operators” for smooth representations of $\text{GL}_n(K)$ in characteristic $p$ (§10.1.1) and then describe how they capture the invariant functions and establish local-global compatibility (§10.2) under an axiomatic setup for patching functors. §10.3 finally produces patching functors from spaces of automorphic forms on compact unitary groups giving the main result on local-global compatibility.

1.5. Notation. If $F$ is any field, we write $G_F \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{Gal}(\overline{F}/F)$ for the absolute Galois group, where $\overline{F}$ is a separable closure of $F$. If $F$ is a number field and $v$ is a place of $F$ then we write $F_v$ for the completion of $F$ at the place $v$, and if we further assume $v$ is a finite place of $F$ then we write $\mathcal{O}_F$ for the ring of integers of $F_v$ and $k_v$ for the residue field. If $F$ is a local field, we write $I_F$ to denote the inertia subgroup of $G_F$. Moreover, if $W_F \leq G_F$ denotes the Weil group, we normalize Artin’s reciprocity map $\text{Art}_F : F^\times \overset{\sim}{\rightarrow} W_F^{ab}$ in such a way that uniformizers are sent to geometric Frobenius elements.
We fix once and for all an algebraic closure \( \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \) of \( \mathbb{Q} \). All number fields are considered as subfields of our fixed \( \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \). Similarly, if \( \ell \in \mathbb{Q} \) is a prime, we fix algebraic closures \( \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell \) as well as embeddings \( \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \to \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell \). All finite extensions of \( \mathbb{Q}_\ell \) will thus be considered as subfields in \( \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell \). Moreover, the residue field of \( \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell \) is denoted by \( \mathbb{F}_\ell \).

Let \( p > 2 \) be a prime. We write \( \varepsilon : G_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \to \mathbb{Z}_p^\times \) for the cyclotomic character with mod-\( p \) reduction \( \omega \), and write \( \tilde{\omega} : G_{\mathbb{Q}_p} \to \mathbb{Z}_p^\times \) for the Teichmüller lift of \( \omega \).

For \( f > 0 \) we let \( K \) be the unramified extension of \( \mathbb{Q}_p \) of degree \( f \). We write \( k \) for its residue field (of cardinality \( q = p^f \)) and \( W(k) \) for its ring of integers. We write \( \text{val}_p : K^\times \to \mathbb{Z} \) for the \( p \)-adic valuation normalized by \( \text{val}_p(p) = 1 \), and then write \( | \cdot | \overset{\text{def}}{=} q^{-\text{val}_p(\cdot)} \) for the \( p \)-adic norm.

1.5.1. Galois theory. We write \( e = p^f - 1 \) and fix a primitive \( e \)-th root \( \pi \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \) of \( -p \). Define the extension \( L = K(\pi) \). The choice of the root \( \pi \) let us define a character

\[ \tilde{\omega}_K : \text{Gal}(L/K) \to W(k)^\times, \quad g \mapsto \frac{\tilde{\omega}(\pi)}{\pi}. \]

Let \( E \subset \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p \) be a finite extension of \( \mathbb{Q}_p \), which will be our coefficient field. We write \( \mathcal{O} \) for its ring of integers, fix an uniformizer \( \varpi \in \mathcal{O} \) and let \( \mathcal{O}_E = (\varpi) \). We write \( \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{O}/\mathcal{O}_E \) for its residue field. We will always assume that \( E \) is sufficiently large. In particular, we will assume that any embedding \( \sigma : K \to \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p \) factors through \( E \subset \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p \). We abuse the notation \( \text{val}_p \) and let \( | \cdot | \overset{\text{def}}{=} q^{-\text{val}_p(\cdot)} \) for their extension to \( E^\times \).

We fix an embedding \( \sigma_0 : K \to E \). The embedding \( \sigma_0 \) induces maps \( \mathcal{O}_K \to \mathcal{O} \) and \( k \to \mathcal{F} \); we will abuse the notation and denote these all by \( \sigma_0 \). We let \( \varphi \) denote the \( p \)-th power Frobenius on \( k \) and set \( \sigma_j \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sigma_0 \circ \varphi^{-j} \). The choice of \( \sigma_0 \) gives \( \omega_f \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sigma_0 \circ \tilde{\omega}_K : I_K \to O^\times \), a fundamental character of niveau \( f \), and an identification between the set \( \mathcal{J} = \{ \sigma : K \to E \} \) and \( \mathbb{Z}/f \). It is clear that

\[ \tilde{\omega} = \prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \sigma_j \circ \tilde{\omega}_K = \omega_f^{p^j-1}. \]

We fix once and for all a sequence \( p_n \overset{\text{def}}{=} (p_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \) where \( p_n \in \mathcal{K} \) satisfies \( p_{n+1} = p_n, p_0 = -p \). We let \( K_{\infty} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} K(p_n) \) and \( G_{K_{\infty}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{Gal}(\overline{K}/K_{\infty}) \).

We now fix \( n > 1 \), the dimension of the Galois representation we deal with in this paper. We set \( r = n! \) and fix an unramified extension \( K' \supseteq K \) of relative degree \( r \) and residue field \( k' \). We assume that \( E \) is sufficiently large so that it contains any embedding \( \sigma_0' : K' \to \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p \) and fix \( \sigma_0' : K' \to E \) which extends \( \sigma_0 \). If \( f' = rf \) and \( j' \in \{0, \ldots, f' - 1\} \) we set \( \sigma_{j'} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sigma_0' \circ \varphi^{-j'} \), hence an identification of the set of embeddings \( K' \to E \) with \( \mathbb{Z}/f' \) so that restriction to \( K \) induces the natural projection \( \mathbb{Z}/f' \to \mathbb{Z}/f \).

Let \( \rho : G_K \to \text{GL}_n(E) \) be a \( p \)-adic, de Rham Galois representation. For \( \sigma : K \to E \subset \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p \), we define \( \text{HT}_\sigma(\rho) \) to be the multiset of \( \sigma \)-labeled Hodge-Tate weights of \( \rho \), i.e. the set of integers \( i \) such that \( \dim_E (\rho \otimes_{\sigma, \mathbb{Q}_p} \mathbb{C}_p(-i))^{G_K} \neq 0 \) (with the usual notation for Tate twists). In particular, the cyclotomic character \( \varepsilon \) has Hodge–Tate weights \( 1 \) for all embedding \( \sigma : \to E \).

An inertial type for \( K \) is a conjugacy class of a morphism \( \tau : I_K \to \text{GL}_n(E) \) with open kernel and which extends to the Weil group \( W_K \) of \( G_K \). The inertial type of \( \rho \) is the isomorphism class of \( \text{WD}(\rho)|_{K_1} \), where \( \text{WD}(\rho) \) is the Weil–Deligne representation attached to \( \rho \) as in \([\text{CDT99}] \) Appendix B.1] (in particular, \( \rho \mapsto \text{WD}(\rho) \) is covariant).

1.5.2. Linear algebraic groups. We consider the linear algebraic group \( \text{GL}_n/\mathbb{Z} \) defined over \( \mathbb{Z} \). We omit the subscript \( \mathbb{Z} \) where there is no risk of confusion. Let \( \Phi^+ \subseteq \Phi \) (resp. \( \Phi^{\vee,+} \subseteq \Phi^{\vee} \)) be the subset of positive roots (resp. coroots) of \( \text{GL}_n \) with respect to the Borel \( B \subseteq \text{GL}_n \) of upper
triangular matrices. We further write \( B = T \times U \) where \( U \subseteq B \) is the subgroup of upper triangular unipotent matrices of \( \text{GL}_n \) and \( T \subseteq \text{GL}_n \) is the torus of diagonal matrices. We use the notation \( u_\alpha : U \to \mathbb{G}_a \) for the projection to the \( \alpha \)-entry, for each \( \alpha \in \Phi \). Write \( W \) (resp. \( W_a \), resp. \( \tilde{W} \)) for the Weyl group (resp. the affine Weyl group, resp. the extended affine Weyl group) of \( \text{GL}_n \).

We have an injective group homomorphism \( W \hookrightarrow \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{Z}) \), which identifies an element \( w \in W \) with the matrix whose \( i \)-th column is given by the \( w(i) \)-th vector in the standard basis of \( \mathbb{Z}^n \). (We use the same symbol \( w \) to denote the image of \( w \) in \( W \) via \( W \hookrightarrow \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{Z}) \); this will not cause confusion.) We write \( w_0 \in W \) for the longest element in the Weyl group of \( \text{GL}_n \). Let \( X^*(T) \) denote the group of characters of \( T \), \( X_*(T) \) for the group of cocharacters of \( T \), which are both identified with \( \mathbb{Z}^n \) in the usual way. For instance, the \( i \)-th element of the standard basis \( \varepsilon_i \equiv (0, \ldots, 0, 1, 0, \ldots, 0) \) (with the 1 in the \( i \)-th position) corresponds to character extracting the \( i \)-diagonal entry of a diagonal matrix. We write \( \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : X^*(T) \times X_*(T) \to \mathbb{Z} \) for the standard pairing. Let \( \Phi \) (resp. \( \Phi^\vee \)) denote the set of roots (resp. coroots) of \( \text{GL}_n \) and \( \Delta_L \subseteq X^*(T) \) the root lattice. We then have

\[
W_a = \Lambda_R \times W \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{W} = X^*(T) \times W.
\]

Let \( \mathcal{G} \) be the group \( (\text{Res}_{\mathbb{K}/\mathbb{F}_p} \text{GL}_n) \times_{\mathbb{G}_a} \mathcal{O} \), and similarly define \( T, \mathcal{Z}, B, \mathcal{U} \). There is a natural isomorphism \( \mathcal{G} \cong \prod_{i \in J} \text{GL}_{n_i} / \mathcal{O} \). One has similar isomorphisms for \( T, \mathcal{Z}, X^*(T), \Phi, \Phi^\vee \) where \( \Phi \) (resp. \( \Phi^\vee \)) denotes the set of roots (resp. coroots) of \( \mathcal{G} \). If \( \mu \in X^*(T) \), then we correspondingly write \( \mu = \sum_{j \in J} \mu_j \). We use similar notation for similar decompositions. Again we identify \( X^*(T) \) with \( (\mathbb{Z}^n)^J \) in the usual way and let \( \varepsilon_{j,i} \in (\mathbb{Z}^n)^J \) be \( (0, \ldots, 0, 1, 0, \ldots, 0) \) in the \( j \)-th coordinate, where 1 appears in position \( i \), and \( n \)-tuple \( 0 \) otherwise. In particular, we sometimes abuse notation and identify \( \mu_j \) with an element of \( \mathbb{Z}^n \), and write \( 0 \in X^*(T) \) for the element corresponding to zero element in \( (\mathbb{Z}^n)^J \). The arithmetic Frobenius induces an automorphism \( \pi \) on \( X^*(T) \). It is characterized by \( \pi(\lambda)_j = \lambda_{j+1} \). Again, we write \( X_*(T) \) for the group of cocharacters of \( T \) and write \( \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \) for the standard pairing \( \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : X^*(T) \times X_*(T) \to \mathbb{Z} \).

Let \( \Phi^\vee_+ \subseteq \Phi \) (resp. \( \Phi^\vee \cong \Phi^\vee_+ \)) be the subset of positive roots (resp. coroots) of \( \mathcal{G} \) with respect to the upper triangular Borel in each embedding. Let \( \Delta \subseteq \Phi^\vee_+ \) be the set of simple roots, and \( \Delta^\vee \subseteq \Phi^\vee \) be the set of simple coroots. We define dominant (co)characters with respect to these choices. Let \( X^+_*(T) \) be the set of dominant weights. We denote by \( X_1(T) \subseteq X^+_*(T) \) the subset of weights \( \lambda \in X^+_*(T) \) satisfying \( 0 \leq \langle \lambda, \alpha^\vee \rangle < p - 1 \) for all simple roots \( \alpha \in \Delta \). We call \( X_1(T) \) the set of \( p \)-restricted roots. We write \( X^0(T) \) for the set consisting of elements \( \lambda \in X^+(T) \) such that \( \langle \lambda, \alpha^\vee \rangle = 0 \) for all roots \( \alpha \in \Phi \). Let \( \eta_j \in X^*(T) \) be \( (n-1, n-2, \ldots, 1, 0) \) in the \( j \)-th coordinate and 0 otherwise, and let \( \eta \) be \( \sum_{j \in J} \eta_j \in X^*(T) \). We sometimes abuse notation and consider \( \eta \) as the element \( (n-1, n-2, \ldots, 1, 0) \in \mathbb{Z}^n \cong X^*(T) \): this should cause no confusion. Then \( \eta \) is a lift of the half sum of the positive roots of \( \mathcal{G} \).

Let \( \mathcal{W} \) be the Weyl group of \( \mathcal{G} \). We abuse notation and write \( w_0 \) for its longest element. Let \( \mathcal{W}_a \) and \( \mathcal{W} \) be the affine Weyl group and extended affine Weyl group, respectively, of \( \mathcal{G} \). Let \( \Delta_R \subseteq X^*(T) \) denote the root lattice of \( \mathcal{G} \). As above we have identifications \( \mathcal{W} \cong W^J \), \( \mathcal{W}_a \cong W_a^J \), \( \mathcal{W}_a \cong W^J \) and isomorphisms analogous to \( (1.5.1) \).

The Weyl group \( \mathcal{W} \) acts naturally on \( X^+(T) \). If \( \lambda \in X^+(T) \) and \( \mathcal{W}_J \subseteq \mathcal{W} \) we write \( \mathcal{W}_J(\lambda) \) to denote the image of \( \lambda \) by this action. The image of \( \lambda \in X^+(T) \) via the standard injection \( X^+(T) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{W} \) is denoted by \( t\lambda \). We have similar actions of \( \mathcal{W} \) and \( \mathcal{W}_a \) on \( X^*(T) \). These actions of \( \mathcal{W} \), \( \mathcal{W} \) and \( \mathcal{W}_a \) on \( X^*(T) \) are compatible with one another when considering the natural inclusions \( \mathcal{W} \subseteq \mathcal{W}_a \subseteq \mathcal{W} \). Moreover, the Weyl groups \( \mathcal{W}, \mathcal{W}, \mathcal{W}_a \) act on \( X^*(T) \) via the \( p \)-dot action, given by \( t\lambda w \cdot \mu = t_{p\lambda} w(\mu + \eta) - \eta \).
1.5.3. **Miscellaneous.** For any ring $S$ we write $M_n(S)$ to denote the set of $n$ by $n$ matrix with entries in $S$. If $\alpha = \varepsilon_i - \varepsilon_j$ is a root of $\text{GL}_n$, we also call the $(i, j)$-th entry of a matrix $A \in M_n(S)$ the $\alpha$-entry.

If $M$ is an $R$ module and $h : R \to R'$ is an homomorphism of rings we write $h^*(M)$ to denote the pullback of $M$ along $h$, i.e. the $R'$-module $M \otimes_{R, h} R'$. We have an obvious map $h^* : M \to h^*(M)$ sending $m$ to $m \otimes 1$, which is an $h$-semilinear map.

If $X$ is a scheme over $\mathbb{Z}$ and $R$ is any ring, we write $X_R$ for the fibered product $X \times_{\text{Spec} \mathbb{Z}} \text{Spec} R$.

Let $V$ be a representation of a finite group $\Gamma$ over an $E$-vector space. We write $JH(V)$ to denote the set of Jordan–Hölder factors of the mod $\varpi$-reduction of an $O$-lattice in $V$. This set is independent of the choice of the lattice.

1.6. **Acknowledgements.** Part of the work was carried out during visits at the Ecole Normale Supérieure de Lyon (2018), Ulsan National Institute of Science and Technology (2019), Laboratoire Analyse Géométrie Applications (2020). We would like to heartily thank these institutions for their support.

We sincerely thank Christophe Breuil and Florian Herzig for their constant support and interest in this work. We thank Toby Gee for comments on an earlier draft.

D.L. was supported by the National Science Foundation under agreements Nos. DMS-1128155 and DMS-1703182 and an AMS-Simons travel grant. B.LH. acknowledges support from the National Science Foundation under grant Nos. DMS-1128155, DMS-1802037 and the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation. S.M. was supported by the ANR-18-CE40-0026 (CLap CLap) and the Institut Universitaire de France. C.P. was supported by Samsung Science and Technology Foundation under Project Number SSTF-BA2001-02.
2. Preliminaries

Throughout this section we let $K/\mathbb{Q}_p$ be a finite unramified extension of degree $f$. Recall that the choice of $\sigma_0 : k \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$ identifies $\{0, \ldots, f - 1\}$ with $\mathcal{J}$ via $j \mapsto \sigma_j \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sigma_0 \circ \varphi^{-j}$.

2.1. Inertial types. We record here some notation and facts pertaining to tame inertial types for $K$. We start with defining the genericity conditions that will be used throughout the paper.

**Definition 2.1.1.** Let $\mu \in X^*(\mathcal{T})$ and $m \in \mathbb{N}$. We say that $\mu$ is $m$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille if $m < \langle \mu, \alpha^\vee \rangle < p - m$ for all positive roots $\alpha \in \Phi^+$. We say that $\mu$ is Fontaine–Laffaille if $0 \leq \langle \mu, \alpha^\vee \rangle \leq p - 2$ for all positive roots $\alpha \in \Phi^+$.

Note that if $\mu$ is 1-generic Fontaine–Laffaille then it is, in particular, Fontaine–Laffaille. We also note that if $\mu \in X^*_+(\mathcal{T})$ is dominant and $\mu + \eta$ is Fontaine–Laffaille, then $\mu + \eta$ is 0-generic Fontaine–Laffaille.

Recall from § 1.5.1 that an inertial type for $K$ is a conjugacy class of representations $I_K \rightarrow \text{GL}_n(E)$ which have an open kernel and extend to the Weil group of $K$. Similarly, we define an inertial $\mathbb{F}$-type for $K$ as a conjugacy class of representations $I_K \rightarrow \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F})$ which have open kernel and extend to the Weil group of $K$. An inertial $(\mathbb{F}_p)$-type is tame if it factors through the tame invariant quotient. Given an inertial type $\tau$, one obtains an inertial $\mathbb{F}$-type $\overline{\tau}$ by taking the semisimplification of the reduction of any $I_K$-stable $\mathbb{O}$-lattice in $\tau$.

We have a combinatorial description of tame inertial types from [LLHLMa] Example 2.4.1: 

**Definition 2.1.2.** For $(s_J, \mu) \in \overline{W} \times X^*(\mathcal{T})$ define the inertial type $\tau(s_J, \mu + \eta) : I_K \rightarrow \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{O})$ as follows: If $s_J = (s_0, \ldots, s_{f-1})$, set $s_\tau \overset{\text{def}}{=} s_0s_1s_2 \cdots s_{f-1} \in W$ and $\alpha(s_J, \mu) \in X^*(\mathcal{T})$ such that $\alpha(s_J, \mu) = \mu_0 + \eta_0$ and $\alpha(s_J, \mu)_j = s_{f-1}^{-1}s_{f-2}^{-1} \cdots s_{j+1}^{-1}(\mu_{j+1} + \eta_{j+1})$ for $1 \leq j \leq f - 1$. Recall from § 1.5.1 that $r = n!$ so that $(s_\tau)^r = 1$. Then by letting $\chi_i \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{0 \leq k \leq r - 1} a^{(0)}_{k(\mu)} p^k$ with $a^{(0)} = \sum_{j=0}^{f-1} \alpha(s_J, \mu)_j p^j \in \mathbb{Z}^n$, we define:

\[
\tau(s_J, \mu + \eta) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigoplus_{1 \leq i \leq n} \chi_i.
\]

We set $\tau(s_J, \mu + \eta)$ to be the reduction of $\tau(s_J, \mu + \eta)$ to the residue field of $\mathcal{O}$.

**Definition 2.1.4.** Let $\tau$ be a tame inertial type.

1. A lowest alcove presentation of $\tau$ is a pair $(s_J, \mu) \in \overline{W} \times X^*(\mathcal{T})$ where $\mu + \eta$ is 0-generic Fontaine–Laffaille and such that $\tau \equiv \tau(s_J, \mu + \eta)$. Given a lowest alcove presentation $(s_J, \mu)$ for $\tau$ we associate to it the element $\overline{\tau} = t_{\mu+\eta} s_J \in \overline{W}$.

2. We say that the lowest alcove presentation of $\tau$ is compatible with $\zeta \in X^*(\mathbb{Z})$ if $\overline{\tau} \overline{\zeta} \sim X^*(\mathbb{Z})$. Lowest alcove presentations of tame inertial types are said to be compatible if they are compatible with the same element of $X^*(\mathbb{Z})$.

(Note that lowest alcove presentations for a given tame inertial type are not unique, but in generic cases one can pass from one to another by [LLHL19] Proposition 2.2.15)

For a local Galois representation $\overline{\tau} : G_K \rightarrow \text{GL}_n(\overline{\mathbb{F}})$, we consider the inertial representation $\overline{\tau}|_{I_K}$ and let $[\overline{\tau}|_{I_K}]$ be the Teichmüller lift of $\overline{\tau}|_{I_K}$. Then (the conjugacy class of) $[\overline{\tau}|_{I_K}]$ is a tame inertial type.
Definition 2.2.1. A \(
\text{by GL}
\) when considering the base change to \(F\) identity on \(R\). A canonical \(M\) for the idempotent element corresponding to the component \(\mu\) for \(\sigma\). Recall from § 1.5.1 the fixed unramified extension \(K\) of degree \(r = n!\), with the embedding \(\sigma_0' : K' \hookrightarrow E\) extending \(\sigma_0 : K \hookrightarrow E\). Let \(\tau'\) denote the type \(\tau\) viewed as a tame inertial type for \(K'\). (We call \(\tau'\) the base change of \(\tau\).) Define \(\alpha'_{(\sigma, \mu)} \in X^*(T)_{\text{Hom}(k', \mathbb{F})}\) by
\[
\alpha'_{(\sigma, \mu)} \cdot i, j \equiv s_{\rho}^{-1}(\alpha_{(\sigma, \mu)} \cdot i, j) \quad \text{for } 0 \leq j \leq f - 1, 0 \leq k \leq r - 1.
\]
(\(\text{The embedding } \sigma_0' \text{ induces an isomorphism } X^*(T)_{\text{Hom}(k', \mathbb{F})} \cong X^*(T)_{\tau'}\))

2.2. Fontaine–Laffaille theory. The goal of this section is to define the stack of Fontaine–Laffaille modules. In all what follows \(R\) is a Noetherian \(\mathbb{F}\)-algebra. The \(R\)-algebra \(k \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} R\) is endowed with a canonical \(R\)-algebra endomorphism \(\varphi\) that acts as the arithmetic Frobenius on \(k\), and as the identity on \(R\).

Since all schemes and stacks are defined over \(\text{Spec } \mathbb{F}\) we omit the subscript \(\bullet_{\mathbb{F}}\) from the notation when considering the base change to \(\mathbb{F}\) of an object \(\bullet\) defined over \(\mathcal{O}\) (e.g. \(\text{GL}_n, \mathbb{F}\) will be denoted by \(\text{GL}_n\) and so on).

Definition 2.2.1. A pseudo Fontaine–Laffaille module with \(R\)-coefficients is a finite projective \(k \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} R\)-module \(M\) together with:

1. an exhaustive and separated decreasing filtration \(\{\text{Fil}^i M\}_{i \in \mathbb{Z}}\) by \(k \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} R\)-modules (the Hodge filtration of \(M\), whose associated graded pieces \(\text{gr}^i(M) \equiv \text{Fil}^i M / \text{Fil}^{i+1} M\) are projective \(k \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} R\)-modules;
2. a \(\varphi\)-semilinear bijection \(\phi_M : \text{gr}^*(M) \cong M\). (We will often omit the \(M\) in the subscript of \(\phi_M\) and \(\phi_{M,i} \equiv \phi_M |_{\text{gr}^i(M)}\) when the module \(M\) is clear from the context.)

Via the decomposition \(k \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} R \cong \prod_{j \in J} R\) induced by \(x \otimes 1 \mapsto (\sigma_j(x))_{j \in J}\), we write \(\epsilon_j \in k \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} R\) for the idempotent element corresponding to the component \(j\). A pseudo Fontaine–Laffaille module \(M\) admits a canonical decomposition \(M \cong \prod_{j \in J} M^{(j)}\) with \(M^{(j)} \equiv \epsilon_j M\), a projective \(R\)-module. The action of \(x \otimes 1 \in k \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} R\) on \(M^{(j)}\) is given by \(\sigma_j(x) \in R\). Each \(M^{(j)}\) inherits a decreasing, exhaustive and separated filtration \(\text{Fil}^i M^{(j)}\) by \(R\)-modules, and a collection of \(R\)-linear morphisms \(\phi_i^{(j)} : \text{gr}^i(M^{(j)}) \to M^{(j+1)}\)

where \(\text{gr}^i(M^{(j)}) \equiv \text{Fil}^i M^{(j)}/\text{Fil}^{i+1} M^{(j)}\) (which is projective). Note that for each \(j \in J\) this family of morphisms \(\phi_i^{(j)}\) induces a morphism \(\phi^{(j)} : \text{gr}^*(M^{(j)}) \to M^{(j+1)}\).

Definition 2.2.2. A Fontaine–Laffaille module with \(R\)-coefficients is a pseudo Fontaine–Laffaille module \(M\) with \(R\)-coefficients such that for each \(j \in J\)
\[
\min \{ i \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \text{Fil}^i M^{(j)} = 0 \} - \max \{ i \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \text{Fil}^i M^{(j)} = M \} \leq p - 1.
\]
Fontaine–Laffaille modules with $R$-coefficients form a category, with morphisms being $k \otimes_{\mathbb{F}_p} R$-linear homomorphisms which respect the filtration and the maps $\phi$. There is an evident notion of base change along an $\mathbb{F}$-algebra homomorphism $R \to S$.

For \( \lambda \in X^*(T) \), we write \( \lambda = (\lambda_j)_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \) with \( \lambda_j = (\lambda_{j,1}, \ldots, \lambda_{j,n}) \in \mathbb{Z}^n \).

**Definition 2.2.3.** A Fontaine–Laffaille module of weight \( \lambda \in X^*_+(T) \) (with \( R \)-coefficients) is a Fontaine–Laffaille module \( (M, \{ \text{Fil}^i M \}_{i \in \mathcal{J}}, \{ \phi_i \}_{i \in \mathcal{J}}) \) with \( R \)-coefficients such that \( \text{gr}^i(M^{(j)}) \neq 0 \) if and only if \( i \in \{ \lambda_{j,1}, \lambda_{j,2}, \ldots, \lambda_{j,n} \} \), for each \( j \in \mathcal{J} \).

Note that if a Fontaine–Laffaille module is of weight \( \lambda \in X^*_+(T) \) then \( \lambda \) is Fontaine–Laffaille.

We now fix a dominant weight \( \lambda \in X^*_+(T) \) such that \( \lambda + \eta \) is Fontaine–Laffaille. Note that such a weight \( \lambda + \eta \) is, in particular, 0-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. Let \( \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta}_n \) be the sheafification of the functor that sends a Noetherian $\mathbb{F}$-algebra \( R \) to the groupoid of Fontaine–Laffaille modules of weight \( \lambda + \eta \) with \( R \)-coefficients.

**Definition 2.2.4.** Let \( (M, \{ \text{Fil}^i M \}_{i \in \mathcal{J}}, \{ \phi_i \}_{i \in \mathcal{J}}) \in \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta}_n(R) \), where \( R \) is a Noetherian $\mathbb{F}$-algebra with residue field $F$. A basis \( \beta = (\beta^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \) for \( M \) is a \( \mathcal{J} \)-tuple where for all \( j \in \mathcal{J} \) the (ordered) \( n \)-tuple \( \beta^{(j)} = (\beta^{(j,1)}, \ldots, \beta^{(j,n)}) \) is a basis for \( M^{(j)} \).

We say that a basis \( \beta \) for \( M \) is compatible (with the Hodge filtration) if for each \( j \in \mathcal{J} \)

\[
\text{Fil}^{\lambda_j,i+(n-i)} M^{(j)} = R \cdot \beta^{(j,i)} + \cdots + R \cdot \beta^{(j,n)}
\]

for all \( i \in \{1, 2, \ldots, n\} \).

Note that bases for \( M \) do not necessarily exist, but they always do Zariski locally on \( R \). Each compatible basis \( \beta \) for \( M \) induces a basis \( \text{gr}^i(\beta) = (\text{gr}^i(\beta^{(j)}))_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \) for \( \text{gr}^i(M) \), which together determine a matrix for $\phi_M$ called the matrix of \( \phi_M \) attached to \( \beta \).

We now show that \( \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta}_n \) is representable by an algebraic stack. We let \( \overline{\mathcal{FL}}_{\mathcal{J}} = U \setminus G \) be the basic (quasi-)affine for $G$ (which is a quasi-affine variety, cf. [Gro97, Theorem 2.1 and Corollary 2.7]). We define the shifted conjugation action of $T$ on $\overline{\mathcal{FL}}_{\mathcal{J}}$ by the formula (noting that $T$ normalizes $U$)

\[
(2.2.5) \quad (A \cdot t)^{(j)} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (t^{(j+1)})^{-1} A^{(j)} t^{(j)}
\]

for all \( j \in \mathcal{J} \), where \( t = (t^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in T(R) \) and \( A = (A^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in \overline{\mathcal{FL}}_{\mathcal{J}}(R) \).

**Proposition 2.2.6.** \( \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta}_n \) is representable by \( [\overline{\mathcal{FL}}_{\mathcal{J}}/\sim_{\text{T-sh.cnt}]} \) where $T$ acts via the shifted conjugation action.

**Proof.** Let \( \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta,\square}_n \) be the functor which classifies objects \( (M, \{ \text{Fil}^i M \}_{i \in \mathcal{J}}, \{ \phi_i \}_{i \in \mathcal{J}}) \) of \( \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta}_n \) together with a choice of compatible basis $\beta$. It is represented by $G$, the isomorphism given by extracting the matrix \( \text{Mat}_{\text{gr}^i, \beta, \beta}(\phi_M) \) of $\phi_M$ with respect to the bases $\text{gr}^i \beta$ and $\beta$. Since compatible bases exist Zariski locally, the forgetful map \( \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta,\square}_n \to \text{FL}^{\lambda+\eta}_n \) is an $B$-torsor (recall from §1.5.2 that $B$ is the Borel subgroup of $G$ corresponding to matrices which are upper triangular in each embedding).

We conclude by computing the resulting $B$-action on $G$: the effect of changing $\beta$ on $\text{Mat}_{\text{gr}^i, \beta, \beta}(\phi_M)$ is given by the action of $B$ on $G$ given by the formula

\[
(2.2.7) \quad (A \cdot b)^{(j)} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (b^{(j+1)})^{-1} A^{(j)} b^{(j)}
\]

for all \( j \in \mathcal{J} \), where \( b = (b^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in B, \overline{b} = (\overline{b}^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \) the image of $b$ in $B/U = T$, and $A = (A^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in G$. \( \square \)
We now discuss the effect of changing the field $K$ by an unramified extension. Recall that we have fixed an unramified extension $K'/K$, with residue field $k'$ of degree $r = n!$ over $k$. Tensoring $k'$ over $k$ gives a natural transformation of functors

$$
\text{BC} : \text{FL}_{n+\eta}^{\lambda} \longrightarrow \text{FL}_{n}^{\lambda + \eta'}
$$

where $\lambda' = (\lambda_{j'})_{j' \in J'}$ is characterized by $\lambda_{j'} = \lambda_j$ when $j \equiv j' \pmod{f}$ and similarly for $\eta'$. We have a similar result as Proposition 2.2.6 for $\text{FL}_{n}^{\lambda + \eta'}$. Passing to the quotient by the $T$-shifted conjugation and using our identifications of $J'$ and $\tilde{J}$ with $\mathbb{Z}/j'$ and $\mathbb{Z}/f$ respectively, we deduce a commutative diagram of stacks over $\text{Spec } \mathbb{F}$:

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
\tilde{J} & \longrightarrow & [\text{FL}_{J}/\sim_{T_{\text{sh.cnj}}}^n] \\
\text{BC} \downarrow & \searrow & \downarrow \text{BC} \\
\tilde{J'} & \longrightarrow & [\text{FL}_{J'}/\sim_{T_{\text{sh.cnj}}}^n] \\
\end{array}
$$

where $\tilde{\text{BC}}$ is the diagonal embedding compatible with the identification of $(M \otimes k')^{j'}$ and $M^{(j)}$ when $j \equiv j' \pmod{f}$.

2.3. Breuil–Kisin modules with descent. In this section, we review Breuil–Kisin modules with descent data, and their necessary properties. We follow closely [LLHLM20] § 3.1 and [LLHL19] § 3.2. Throughout § 2.3, $\tau = \tau(s, J, \mu + \eta)$ is a tame inertial type with $\mu + \eta$ being 1-generic Fontaine–Laffaille.

Write $e' \overset{\text{def}}{=} p'^r - 1$ and fix $\pi' \overset{\text{def}}{=} (-p)^{\frac{1}{2}} \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ such that $(\pi')^{\frac{1}{r}} = \pi$. Write $L' \overset{\text{def}}{=} K'(\pi')$, $\Delta \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{Gal}(L'/K') \subseteq \Delta \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{Gal}(L'/K)$. As in § 1.5.1, the character $\tilde{\omega}_{K'} : \Delta' \to W(k')^\times$, $\text{g} \mapsto g(\pi')$ is independent of the choice of $\pi'$ and $(\tilde{\omega}_{K'})^{p'^{-1}} = \tilde{\omega}_K$. Let $\tau'$ be the inertial type for $K'$ induced from $\tau$. Then we can view $\tau$ as a $\Delta$-representation whose restriction to $\Delta'$ is given by $\tau'$.

For a $p$-adically complete Noetherian $\mathcal{O}$-algebra $R$, let $\mathcal{G}_{L',R} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (W(k') \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} R)[u']$. The ring $\mathcal{G}_{L',R}$ is endowed with an action of $\Delta = \text{Gal}(L'/K)$: for any $g$ in $\Delta'$, we have $g(u') \overset{\text{def}}{=} (\tilde{\omega}_{K'}(g) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} 1_R) u'$ and $g$ acts trivially on the coefficients. Let $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L'/Q_p)$ be the lift of the arithmetic Frobenius on $W(k')$ which fixes $\pi'$. Then $\sigma'$ acts on $\mathcal{G}_{L',R}$, by letting $\sigma'$ act trivially on both $u'$ and $R$, and through the usual action on $W(k')$. (One checks that the above rule defines a group action of $\Delta$ on $\mathcal{G}_{L',R}$.) If we let $v \overset{\text{def}}{=} (u')^{p'^{-1}}$ then

$$(\mathcal{G}_{L',R})^{\Delta = 1} = (W(k) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} R)[v].$$

As usual, we have the endomorphism $\varphi : \mathcal{G}_{L',R} \to \mathcal{G}_{L',R}$ which acts as $\varphi$ on $W(k')$, acts trivially on $R$, and sends $u'$ to $(u')^p$.

**Definition 2.3.1.** A Breuil–Kisin module over $R$ with height in $[0, h]$ and descent datum of type $\tau$ is a triple $(\mathfrak{M}, \phi_{\mathfrak{M}}, \{\hat{g}\}_{g \in \Delta})$ where:

1. $\mathfrak{M}$ is a projective $\mathcal{G}_{L',R}$-module;
2. $\phi_{\mathfrak{M}} : \varphi^*(\mathfrak{M}) \to \mathfrak{M}$ is an injective $\mathcal{G}_{L',R}$-linear map whose cokernel is $E(u')^h$-torsion;
3. $\{\hat{g} : \mathfrak{M} \to \mathfrak{M}\}_{g \in \Delta}$ is the datum of a semilinear $\Delta$-action on $\mathfrak{M}$ compatible with $\phi_{\mathfrak{M}}$ (in particular this induces an isomorphism $\iota_{\mathfrak{M}} : (\sigma')^{*}(\mathfrak{M}) \cong \mathfrak{M}$ (cf. [LLHLMa] Remark 5.1.4 (1)));

(4) for each $0 \leq j' \leq f' - 1$:

$$\mathcal{M}(j') / u'(\mathcal{M}(j')) \cong (\tau')^j \otimes_\mathcal{O} R$$

as $\Delta'$-representations. (As for Fontaine–Laffaille modules, we have a decomposition $\mathcal{M} \cong \bigoplus_{f' = 0}^{f' - 1} \mathcal{M}(j')$ induced by $W(k') \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} R \cong \prod_{j' = 0}^{f' - 1} R$.)

We let $Y^{[0, h], \tau}$ denote the functor on $p$-adically complete Noetherian $\mathcal{O}$-algebras taking $R$ to the groupoid of Breuil–Kisin modules over $R$ with height in $[0, h]$ and descent data of type $\tau$. (Recall that $\tau'$ denotes the type $\tau$ viewed as a tame inertial type for $K'$.) We also define $Y^{[0, h], \tau'}$ in a similar fashion.

If $\chi : \Delta' \to \mathcal{O}^\times$ we write $\mathcal{M}_\chi(j')$ to denote the $\chi$-isotypical component of $\mathcal{M}(j')$. Since $\Delta'/\Delta'$ is cyclic of order $r$, generated by $\sigma^f$, whenever we have $(\mathcal{M}, \phi_{\mathcal{M}}) \in Y^{[0, h], \tau}(R)$ we have an isomorphism

$$(\sigma^f)^* \mathcal{M}(j') \cong (\mathcal{M}(j')^\tau)$$

(2.3.4)

for each $j' \in J'$ and $\chi : \Delta' \to \mathcal{O}^\times$, where the first isomorphism is induced by the obvious one (i.e. $(\sigma^f)^*$) and the second is induced by $\iota_{\mathcal{M}}$.

**Definition 2.3.3.** An eigenbasis (cf. [LLHLMa, Definition 5.1.6]) for $(\mathcal{M}, \phi_{\mathcal{M}}) \in Y^{[0, h], \tau}(R)$ is a collection $\beta = (\beta(j'))_{j' \in J'}$ where each $\beta(j') = (\beta_i(j'))_{1 \leq i \leq n}$ is a basis for $\mathcal{M}(j')$ over $R$ such that $\Delta'$ acts on $\beta_i(j')$ by the character $\chi_i^{-1}$ (defined in equation (2.1.3)) and satisfying

$$(\sigma^f)^* (\beta(j' - f')) = \beta(j').$$

(2.3.4)

for all $j' \in J'$, $1 \leq i \leq n$. If $\beta$ is an eigenbasis for $(\mathcal{M}, \phi_{\mathcal{M}}) \in Y^{[0, h], \tau}(R)$ we write $C_{\mathcal{M}, \beta}^{(j')}$ to denote the matrix of $\phi_{\mathcal{M}}(j')$ with respect to $\beta$, i.e. the element of $\text{Mat}_n(\mathfrak{S}_{L', R})$ such that

$$\phi_{\mathcal{M}}(j') = C_{\mathcal{M}, \beta}^{(j')} \varphi((\beta(j' - 1)^{+})).$$

The notion of eigenbasis, hence the sequence $(C_{\mathcal{M}, \beta}^{(j')})_{0 \leq j \leq f - 1}$, depends on the chosen lowest alcove presentation of $\tau$, since the sequence of character $(\chi_i)$ does, cf. [LLHL19, Remark 3.2.12].

As $\mathcal{O}$ is chosen to be sufficiently large and the order of $\Delta'$ is coprime to $p$, the objects in $Y^{[0, h], \tau}(R)$ have an eigenbasis Zariski locally.

Let $A_{\mathcal{M}, \beta} = (A_{\mathcal{M}, \beta}^{(j')})_{j' \in J'}$ be the tuple of matrices $A_{\mathcal{M}, \beta}^{(j')} \in \text{Mat}_n(R[v])$ defined via

$$(\mathcal{M}(j'))^{\tau} = (s_{\alpha, j'})(u')^{a_{\alpha, j'}^{(j')}} A_{\mathcal{M}, \beta}^{(j')} (u')^{-a_{\alpha, j'}^{(j')}} (s_{\alpha, j'})^{-1}$$

where $a_{\alpha, j'}^{(j')} = \sum_{i=0}^{f' - 1} \alpha_{(s, \tau', \mu)}^{(j' + i)} - j' + i$ is taken modulo $f'$. By [LLHLMa, § 5.1], the matrices $C_{\mathcal{M}, \beta}^{(j')}$, $A_{\mathcal{M}, \beta}^{(j')}$ only depend on $j'$ modulo $f$ (see the paragraphs after Definition 5.1.6 and Remark 5.1.7 in loc. cit.; note that $(C_{\mathcal{M}, \beta}^{(j')})_{j' \in J'}$ and $(A_{\mathcal{M}, \beta}^{(j')})_{j' \in J'}$ do depend on the choice of the lowest alcove presentation $(s_{\tau, \mu})$ of the tame inertial type $\tau$, see [LLHLMa, Remark 5.1.5], [LLHL19, Remark 3.1.12]).
2.4. Étale \( \varphi \)-modules. This section follows [LLHLMa] § 5.4. Recall that we have fixed a tame inertial type \( \tau = \tau(s, \mu + \eta) \) with \( \mu + \eta \) being 1-generic Fontaine–Laffaille.

Let \( \mathcal{O}_\Sigma \) denote the \( p \)-adic completion of \( (W(k)[v])[1/v] \), endowed with a Frobenius endomorphisms \( \varphi \) which extends the Frobenius \( \varphi \) on \( W(k') \) and satisfies \( \varphi(v) = v^p \). Let \( R \) be a \( p \)-adically complete Noetherian \( \mathcal{O} \)-algebra. The ring \( \mathcal{O}_\Sigma \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_p} R \) is naturally endowed with a Frobenius endomorphism \( \varphi \) and we write \( \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_R(R) \) for the groupoid of étale \( \varphi \)-modules over \( \mathcal{O}_\Sigma \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_p} R \). Its objects are projective modules \( M \) of rank \( n \) over \( \mathcal{O}_\Sigma \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_p} R \), endowed with a \( \mathcal{O}_\Sigma \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_p} R \)-linear isomorphism \( \phi_M : \varphi^*(M) \xrightarrow{\sim} M \). As usual, we obtain a category fibered in groupoids \( \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_R \) over \( p \)-adically complete Noetherian \( \mathcal{O} \)-algebras. Given an object \( (M, \phi_M) \in \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_R(R) \) we have an \( R \)-linear decomposition \( M \cong \bigoplus_{j \in J} M^{(j)} \) together with \( R \)-linear and \( (v \mapsto v^p) \)-semilinear isomorphisms

\[
\phi^{(j)}_M : M^{(j-1)} \rightarrow M^{(j)}.
\]

Now let \( \mathcal{O}_{\Sigma,L} \) denote the \( p \)-adic completion of \( (W(k')[u'])[1/u'] \), endowed with a Frobenius endomorphisms \( \varphi \) extending the Frobenius \( \varphi \) on \( W(k') \) and such that \( \varphi(u') = (u')^p \). We have an analogous definition for the groupoid \( \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_{dd,L}(R) \) of étale \( \varphi \)-modules over \( \mathcal{O}_{\Sigma,L} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_p} R \) of rank \( n \) with descent data. (An object of \( \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_{dd,L}(R) \) is the datum of an étale \( \varphi \)-module over \( \mathcal{O}_{\Sigma,L} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_p} R \) of rank \( n \), together with a collection of \( R \)-linear isomorphisms \( \hat{g} : \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{M} \) satisfying the properties of Definition [2.3.1] replacing \( \mathfrak{d} \) and \( \mathfrak{g} \) by \( \mathcal{M} \) and \( \phi_M \), respectively. Note that the \( \Delta \)-action on \( W(k')[u'] \) extends, by continuity, to a continuous action on \( \mathcal{O}_{\Sigma,L}(u') \). We write \( \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_{dd,L}(R) \) for the corresponding groupoid-valued functor over \( p \)-adically complete Noetherian \( \mathcal{O} \)-algebra.

As before, given an object \( (M, \phi_M, \{\hat{g}_g\}_{g \in \Delta}) \in \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_{dd,L}(R) \) we have an \( R \)-linear decomposition \( M \cong \bigoplus_{j \in J'} M^{(j')} \) together with \( R \)-linear and \( (u' \mapsto (u')^p) \)-semilinear isomorphisms

\[
\phi^{(j')}_M : M^{(j'-1)} \rightarrow M^{(j')}.
\]

Moreover, for all \( g \in \Delta' \) we have an \( R \)-linear, \( \phi^{(j')}_M \)-compatible automorphism \( \hat{g}^{(j')} : M^{(j')} \rightarrow M^{(j')} \) giving an \( R \)-linear action of \( \Delta' \) on each factor \( M^{(j')} \).

If \( (\mathfrak{d}, \phi_{\mathfrak{d}}) \in Y^{[0,n-1], \tau}(R) \), then \( \mathfrak{d} \otimes W(k'[u']) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\Sigma,L}} \mathfrak{d} \otimes W(k'[u']) \) is an object of \( \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_{dd,L}(R) \). This produces a natural transformation of functors \( Y^{[0,n-1], \tau} \rightarrow \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_{dd,L}(R) \). Moreover, since \( v = (u')^{n'-1} \), taking \( \Delta \)-fixed elements produces a natural transformation \( \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_{dd,L}(R) \rightarrow \Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\varphi,n}_{dd,L}(R) \) between functors over \( p \)-adically complete Noetherian \( \mathcal{O} \)-algebras. Composition of the two functors above produces a morphism of groupoid-valued functors over \( p \)-adically complete Noetherian \( \mathcal{O} \)-algebras:

\[
(\mathfrak{d}, \phi_{\mathfrak{d}}) \mapsto (\mathfrak{d} \otimes W(k'[u']) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\Sigma,L}} \mathfrak{d} \otimes W(k'[u']) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\Sigma,L}} \mathfrak{d} \otimes W(k'[u']))^\Delta = 1.
\]

Recall that we have fixed a lowest alcove presentation \( (s, \mu) \) of \( \tau \). By [LLHLMa] Proposition 5.4.1 and 5.4.3], if \( \mu + \eta \) is \( n \)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille, then the morphism \( \varepsilon_\tau \) is a closed immersion of stacks over \( \text{Spf} \mathcal{O} \).

2.5. Galois representations and \( \varphi \)-modules. In this section we study the relations between the groupoids introduced above and \( p \)-adic Galois representations. We keep the setting of the previous sections; in particular \( \tau = \tau(s, \mu + \eta) \) is a tame inertial type with \( \mu + \eta \) being 1-generic Fontaine–Laffaille.
If $R$ is a complete local Noetherian $\mathcal{O}$-algebra with residue field $F$, we write $\text{Rep}_R^n(G_K)$ for the groupoid of $p$-adic representations of $G_K$ on free $R$-modules of rank $n$, and we have the anti-equivalence of groupoids of J–M. Fontaine:

$$\mathbb{V}_K^* : \Phi^\text{-Mod}^{d,n}(R) \to \text{Rep}_R^n(G_K),$$

which induces

$$T^*_{\text{dd}} : \mathbb{V}^{[0,n-1]}_K(R) \to \text{Rep}_R^n(G_K),$$

as the composite of the functor (2.4.1) followed by $\mathbb{V}_K^*$. By [LLHLMa, Proposition 5.4.3] we see that $T^*_{\text{dd}}$ is a fully faithful functor if $\mu + \eta$ is $n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille.

If $R$ is an $F$-algebra, by the main result of [FL82, Théorème 6.1] we have a fully faithful contravariant functor

$$T^*_{\text{cris}} : \text{FL}_{\lambda}^{\lambda+\eta}(R) \to \text{Rep}_R^n(G_K)$$

(see also [HLM17, Theorem 2.1.3]).

Remark 2.5.1. Note that the definition of Fontaine–Laffaille modules, Definition 2.2.2, is a bit more general than the one in [FL82], since the original definition of a Fontaine–Laffaille module $M$ in [FL82] further requires $\min\{i \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \text{Fil}^i M = 0\} - \max\{i \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \text{Fil}^i M = M\} \leq p - 1$. However, we still have a fully faithful functor $T^*_{\text{cris}} : \text{FL}_{\lambda}^{\lambda+\eta}(R) \to \text{Rep}_R^n(G_K)$ with our definition, Definition 2.2.2, which is a minor variation of the results in [FL82, Théorème 6.1] by twisting an appropriate Lubin–Tate character.

We further define the map

$$(2.5.2) \quad \mathcal{T}_{\lambda+\eta} : \mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{L}}(R) \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{L}}(R)_{/\sim_{\text{sh.cnj}}} \longrightarrow \text{FL}_{\lambda}^{\lambda+\eta}(R) \longrightarrow \text{Rep}_R^n(G_K)$$

(where the first arrow is the natural quotient map, and the second is described in Proposition 2.2.6 above). We write $\mathcal{T}_{\lambda+\eta}^* x$ for the image of $x \in \mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{L}}(R)$ under the map above.

For convenience, we record the effect of the functor $T^*_{\text{cris}}$ on Fontaine–Laffaille modules of rank one, which will be used later.

Lemma 2.5.3. Let $M$ be a Fontaine–Laffaille module with $\mathbb{F}$-coefficient. Assume that $M$ has rank one; for each $j \in \mathcal{J}$, let $\lambda_{j,1} \in [0, p - 2]$ be the unique integer such that $\text{gr}_{\lambda_{j,1}}(M^{(j)}) \neq 0$. Then $T^*_{\text{cris}}(M)|_{I_K} \cong \omega_f^\sum_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \lambda_{j,1} p^j.$

Proof. This is a direct consequence of [FL82 Théorème 5.3(iii)].
3. The geometry of $\mathcal{F}_J$

In this section, we construct and study an explicit partition $\mathcal{P}_J$ on $\mathcal{F}_J$ by locally closed subschemes of $\mathcal{F}_J$.

Throughout this section, $R$ denotes a Noetherian $\mathbb{F}$-algebra. Since all schemes are defined over $\text{Spec } \mathbb{F}$ we omit the subscript $\bullet_{\mathbb{F}}$ from the notation when considering the base change to $\mathbb{F}$ of an object $\bullet$ defined over $\mathcal{O}$ (e.g. $GL_n_{\mathbb{F}}$ will be denoted by $GL_n$ and so on). This shall cause no confusion.

3.1. A partition on $\mathcal{F}_J$. Recall that $\mathcal{F}$ denotes the representative for the sheafification of the functor $R \mapsto U(R) \setminus GL_n(R)$ on the fpqc site of Noetherian $\mathbb{F}$-algebras.

In this section, we introduce an explicit partition $\mathcal{P}$ on $\mathcal{F}$ which admits a natural interpretation related to the usual Bruhat decomposition on the flag variety (see Proposition 3.1.20). At the end of this section, we use the partition $\mathcal{P}$ on $\mathcal{F}$ to define a partition $\mathcal{P}_J$ on $\mathcal{F}_J$.

We write $n = \{1, \ldots, n\}$ and denote the power set of $n$ by $\wp(n)$. Let $S \subseteq n$ be a subset. For each $A \in GL_n(R)$ we write $f_S(A)$ for the minor of $A$ with rows in $\{n - \# S + 1, \ldots, n\}$ and with columns in $S$. For each $w \in W$ and each $A \in GL_n(R)$, our convention says that the $i$-th row (resp. the $i$-th column) of $A$ is the same as the $w(i)$-th row of $wA$ (resp. the $w(i)$-th column of $Aw^{-1}$). Note that for each subset $S \subseteq n$ the function $f_{w(S)}$ can be identified with the composition

$$GL_n \xrightarrow{w} GL_n \xrightarrow{f_S} \mathbb{A}^1$$

up to $\pm$ signs. For each $S \subseteq n$, it is clear that the map $f_S : GL_n \to \mathbb{A}^1$ descends to a map of schemes

$$f_S : \mathcal{F} \to \mathbb{A}^1.$$

For each $S \subseteq n$, we let $\mathcal{H}_S \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ be the vanishing locus of $f_S$. From now on, we will consider intersection, union and complement of constructible subset(s) of $\mathcal{F}$. We use the notation $\cdot^c$ for the complement of a subset of $n$, or the complement of a constructible subset of $\mathcal{F}$. For each $K \subseteq \wp(n)$, we define the locally closed subscheme

$$\mathcal{C}_K \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcap_{S \in K} \mathcal{H}_S \bigcap_{S \not\in K} \mathcal{H}_S^c.$$

Note that $\mathcal{C}_K$ can be empty for certain choices of $K \subseteq \wp(n)$.

**Lemma 3.1.1.** The subschemes $\mathcal{H}_S$ and $\mathcal{C}_K$ satisfy the following elementary properties.

1. If $K, K' \subseteq \wp(n)$ with $K \neq K'$, then $\mathcal{C}_K \cap \mathcal{C}_{K'} = \emptyset$;
2. $\mathcal{F} = \bigcup_{K \subseteq \wp(n)} \mathcal{C}_K$;
3. For each $S \subseteq n$, $\mathcal{H}_S = \bigcup_{S \subseteq K} \mathcal{C}_K$;
4. For each $K \subseteq \wp(n)$, $\bigcap_{S \subseteq K} \mathcal{H}_S = \bigcup_{K \subseteq K'} \mathcal{C}_{K'}$;
5. $\mathcal{C}_\emptyset$ is the unique element in $\mathcal{P}$ which is an open subscheme of $\mathcal{F}$.

**Proof.** These are immediate consequences from the definitions. \qed

We define $\mathcal{P}$ to be the set of non-empty locally closed subschemes of $\mathcal{F}$ of the form $\mathcal{C}_K$ for some choice of $K \subseteq \wp(n)$. By Lemma 3.1.1 the set $\mathcal{P}$ forms a topological partition of $\mathcal{F}$ by reduced locally closed subschemes.
Let $S_\bullet$ denote a sequence $n = S_1 \supset S_2 \supset \cdots \supset S_n$ satisfying $\#S_i = n - i + 1$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n$. For convenience, we call a sequence $S_\bullet$ as above a strictly decreasing sequence. For each $w \in W$, we associate a strictly decreasing sequence $S_{\bullet,w}$ by

$$S_{i,w} = w^{-1}(\{i, i + 1, \cdots, n - 1, n\})$$

for each $1 \leq i \leq n$. By abuse of the notation, we also write $S_{\bullet,w}$ for the subset of $\wp(n)$ consisting of $S_{i,w}$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n$. Then it is easy to see that there is a bijection

$$W \xrightarrow{\sim} \{\text{strictly decreasing sequences}\}, \ w \mapsto S_{\bullet,w}.$$  

For each $\alpha \in \Phi^+$ we write $u_\alpha : U \rightarrow G_a$ for the projection to the $\alpha$-entry.

**Lemma 3.1.3.** For each $w \in W$, the natural projection

$$w_0Bw_0w = Tw_0Uw_0w \cong T \times w_0Uw_0w \rightarrow T$$

is given by the restriction of

$$\text{Diag} \left( \pm f_{S_{1,w}} f_{S_{2,w}}^{-1}, \cdots, \pm f_{S_{n-1,w}} f_{S_{n,w}}^{-1}, \pm f_{S_{n,w}} \right),$$

and the composition

$$w_0Bw_0w = Tw_0Uw_0w \cong T \times w_0Uw_0w \rightarrow w_0Uw_0w \cong U \xrightarrow{u_\alpha} G_a$$

is given by the restriction of

$$\pm f_{S_{w_0(i)+1,w} \cup \{w^{-1}(i')\}} f_{S_{w_0(i),w}}^{-1}$$

for each $\alpha = (i, i') \in \Phi^+$ with $1 \leq i < i' \leq n$. Here $\pm$ means up to a sign.

**Proof.** This is a simple computation of minors of matrices in $w_0Bw_0w(R).$ \hfill $\square$

For a strictly decreasing sequence $S_\bullet$ we define the following open subschemes of $\widetilde{FL}$:

$$\mathcal{M}_{S_\bullet}^o \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcap_{1 \leq i \leq n} \mathcal{H}^o_{S_i}.$$  

If the strictly decreasing sequence is given by $S_{\bullet,w}$ for some $w \in W$ (which is always possible from the bijection in (3.1.2)), we write $\mathcal{M}_w^o$ for $\mathcal{M}_{S_{\bullet,w}}^o$. Note that $\mathcal{M}_w^o$ is a topological union of elements of $\mathcal{P}$. More precisely,

$$\mathcal{M}_w^o = \bigcup_{K \subseteq S_{\bullet,w}} \mathcal{C}_K.$$  

Moreover, we observe that $\bigcap_{w \in W} \mathcal{M}_w^o = \mathcal{C}_\emptyset$ is the unique element in $\mathcal{P}$ which is an open subscheme of $\widetilde{FL}$. We also consider

$$\mathcal{M}_w \overset{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{C}_{S_{\bullet,w}}$$

which is clearly a closed subscheme of $\mathcal{M}_w^o$. By computing different minors of matrices in $Tw(R)$, one easily check that $\mathcal{M}_w$ is actually the schematic image of $Tw$ in $\mathcal{M}_w^o$, both characterized by the vanishing of $f_S$ for all $S \notin S_{\bullet,w}$. We now see that the open subschemes $\mathcal{M}_w^o$ have a more familiar description in terms of Schubert cells.
Lemma 3.1.9. Let $w \in W$. Then we have
\begin{equation}
\mathcal{M}_w = U \setminus U w_0 B w_0 w,
\end{equation}
and
\begin{equation}
\mathcal{H}_{s_{i+1}, w} = U \setminus U s_i w_0 B w_0 w
\end{equation}
for each $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$, where $s_i = (i, i + 1) \in W$.

Proof. The RHS of (3.1.10) is clearly inside the LHS as for all $1 \leq i \leq n$ we have
\begin{equation}
f_{s_i, w} \neq 0
\end{equation}
on $w_0 B w_0 w \subset \text{GL}_n$, and hence on $U \setminus U w_0 B w_0 w \subset \mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}$. Conversely, any matrix $A \in \text{GL}_n(R)$ satisfying (3.1.12) for each $1 \leq i \leq n$ can be written as $u w_0 b w_0 w$ for some $u \in U(R)$ and $b \in B(R)$, and thus the LHS of (3.1.10) is also in the RHS. Hence the equality (3.1.10) holds. It follows from the definition of $\mathcal{M}_w$, (3.1.10), and the property of Bruhat stratification that
\[
\bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} \mathcal{H}_{s_{i+1}, w} = (\mathcal{M}_w)^c = (U \setminus U w_0 B w_0 w)^c = \bigcup_{w' < w_0} U \setminus U w' B w_0 w = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} U \setminus U s_i w_0 B w_0 w.
\]
Hence we observe that both sides of (3.1.11) are irreducible components of $(\mathcal{M}_w)^c$, and it suffices to notice that $f_{s_i, w} \neq 0$ on $U \setminus U s_i w_0 B w_0 w$ for all $k \in n \setminus \{i+1\}$ by using Lemma 3.1.3 and the fact that
\[U \setminus U s_i w_0 B w_0 w \rightarrow U \setminus U w_0 B w_0 s_i w \sim w_0 B w_0 s_i w,
\]
which completes the proof.

Lemma 3.1.13. Let $A \in \text{GL}_n(R)$. Suppose that we have a sequence $\emptyset \subset S_n \subset S_{n-1} \subset \cdots \subset S_k \subset S' \subset n$ such that $\#S_e = n + 1 - \ell$ for each $k \leq \ell \leq n$. Assume further that $f_{S'}(A) \neq 0$ and $f_{S_k}(A) \neq 0$ for each $k \leq \ell \leq n$. Then there exists $i \in S' \setminus S_k$ such that $f_{S_{k \cup \{i\}}}(A) \neq 0$.

Proof. Upon replacing $A$ with $Aw$ for a certain $w \in W$, we may assume without loss of generality that
\[S_\ell = \{\ell, \ldots, n - 1, n\}
\]
for each $k \leq \ell \leq n$. We may assume further that $S' = n$ by replacing $A$ with its submatrix given by $\{n - \#S', 1, \ldots, n\}$-th rows and $S'$-th columns. Then there exists $u \in U(R)$ such that the submatrix of $uA$ given by $\{1, \ldots, k - 1\}$-th rows and $\{k, \ldots, n\}$-th columns, is zero. We consider the submatrix $A'$ of $uA$ given by $\{1, \ldots, k - 1\}$-th rows and columns. Using that $f_{S'}(A) \neq 0$ and $f_{S_k}(uA) = f_{S_k}(A) \neq 0$, we deduce that $\det(A') = f_{S'}(A)f_{S_k}(A)^{-1} \neq 0$, and that $f_{S_k \cup \{i\}}(A)f_{S_k}(A)^{-1}$ equals the $(k - 1, i)$-entry of $A'$ for each $1 \leq i \leq k - 1$. As $\det(A') \neq 0$, there exists $1 \leq i \leq k - 1$ such that $(k - 1, i)$-entry of $A'$ is non-zero, and hence $f_{S_k \cup \{i\}}(A) \neq 0$.

Proposition 3.1.14. Let $\Sigma \subset \nu(n)$ be a subset contained in some strictly decreasing sequence. Then we have
\begin{equation}
\bigcap_{S \in \Sigma} \mathcal{H}_S^c = \bigcup_{S \in \Sigma} \mathcal{M}_S^c
\end{equation}
where $S_\bullet$ runs through all strictly decreasing sequences that contain $\Sigma$. In particular, the set $\{\mathcal{M}_w^c \mid w \in W\}$ forms an affine open cover of $\mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}$.
Proof. The inclusion \( \supseteq \) follows from the definition of \( \mathcal{M}_{S^\bullet} \). We now prove the inclusion \( \subseteq \) by induction on \#\( \Sigma \). It suffices to show that, for each \( A \in \bigcap_{S \in \Sigma} \mathcal{H}^c_S(R) \), there exists a strictly decreasing sequence \( S^\bullet \) containing \( \Sigma \) such that \( A \in \mathcal{M}_{S^\bullet}^0(R) \). We pick an arbitrary \( A \in \bigcap_{S \in \Sigma} \mathcal{H}^c_S(R) \). If \#\( \Sigma = n \), we can simply take \( S^\bullet = \Sigma \). If \#\( \Sigma < n \), then by Lemma 3.1.13 there exists \( \Sigma' \subseteq \varphi(n) \) satisfying the following conditions:

1. \( \Sigma' \) is contained in a certain strictly decreasing sequence;
2. \( \Sigma' \supseteq \Sigma \) and \#\( \Sigma' = \#\Sigma + 1 \);
3. \( A \in \bigcap_{S \in \Sigma'} \mathcal{H}^c_S(R) \).

We apply our inductive assumption to \( \Sigma' \) and obtain a strictly decreasing sequence \( S^\bullet \) containing \( \Sigma' \) (hence \( \Sigma \) as well) such that \( A \in \mathcal{M}_{S^\bullet}^0(R) \). This finishes the proof of the inclusion \( \subseteq \).

It follows from (3.1.10) that \( \mathcal{M}^0_w = \bigcup_{w \in W} \mathcal{M}^0_{w'w} \) as a scheme, hence it is affine. The fact that

\[ \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L} = \bigcup_{w \in W} \mathcal{M}^0_w \]

is the special case of (3.1.15) when \( \Sigma = \emptyset \).

Lemma 3.1.16. Let \( K \subseteq \varphi(n) \) with \( C_K \neq \emptyset \). Then

(i) for each strictly decreasing sequence \( S^\bullet \), we have \( C_K \subseteq \mathcal{M}^0_{S^\bullet} \) if and only if \( S^\bullet \cap K = \emptyset \);
(ii) there exists a strictly decreasing sequence \( S^\bullet \) such that \( C_K \subseteq \mathcal{M}^0_{S^\bullet} \);
(iii) \( \varphi(n) \setminus K = \bigcup_{S^\bullet \cap K = \emptyset} S^\bullet \) and the following equality holds

\[ C_K = \bigcap_{S \in K} \mathcal{H}_S \cap \bigcap_{S \cap K = \emptyset} \mathcal{M}^0_{S^\bullet} \]

(iv) \( C_K \) is affine.

Proof. Note that (i) follows directly from the definition of \( C_K \) and \( \mathcal{M}^0_{S^\bullet} \). In order to prove (ii) and (iii) we pick an arbitrary \( A \in C_K(R) \) for some Noetherian \( \mathbb{F} \)-algebra \( R \). It follows from Lemma 3.1.13 (by taking \( k = 0 \) and \( \Sigma_0 = n \) ) that there exists a strictly decreasing sequence \( S^\bullet \) such that \( f_S(A) \neq 0 \) for all \( 1 \leq i \leq n \). This means that \( S^\bullet \cap K = \emptyset \) and hence \( C_K \subseteq \mathcal{M}^0_{S^\bullet} \) by (i), which implies (ii). It follows from Proposition 3.1.14 (for \( \Sigma = \{S\} \) ) that, for each \( S \notin S^\bullet \), there exists strictly decreasing sequence \( S^\bullet \) containing \( S \) such that \( f_S(A) \neq 0 \) for all \( 1 \leq i \leq n \). Hence \( C_K \subseteq \mathcal{M}^0_{S^\bullet} \subseteq \mathcal{H}^c_{S^\bullet} \) or equivalently \( S \in S^\bullet \subseteq \varphi(n) \setminus K \). We deduce that \( \varphi(n) \setminus K = \bigcup_{S \cap K = \emptyset} S^\bullet \), which implies (using the definition of \( \mathcal{M}^0_{S^\bullet} \))

\[ \bigcap_{S \cap K = \emptyset} \mathcal{M}^0_{S^\bullet} = \bigcap_{S \in S^\bullet \subseteq \varphi(n) \setminus K} \mathcal{H}^c_S = \bigcap_{S \notin K} \mathcal{H}^c_S. \]

Hence we finish the proof of (iii) using the definition of \( C_K \). Finally, note that \( \mathcal{M}^0_{S^\bullet} \) is affine for each strictly decreasing sequence \( S^\bullet \) and it is easy to see that \( \bigcap_{S \cap K = \emptyset} \mathcal{M}^0_{S^\bullet} \) appeared in (iii) is still affine, so that (iv) follows from (iii).

Let \( \Omega \subseteq \Phi^+ \) be an arbitrary subset of the set of positive roots. We write \( U_\Omega \subseteq U \) for the closed subscheme of \( U \) defined by the condition that the \( \alpha \)-entry is zero for each \( \alpha \in \Phi^+ \setminus \Omega \). It is clear that the composition \( wTU_{\Omega w'} \to \mathbb{G}L_n \to \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L} \) factors through \( wTU_{\Omega w'} \to \mathcal{M}^0_{w'w} \), as for each \( S \in S_{\text{new'}} \) the function \( f_S \) is invertible on \( wTU_{\Omega w'} \).

Lemma 3.1.17. The schematic image of \( wTU_{\Omega w'} \) in \( \mathcal{M}^0_{w'w} \) is integral of the form

\[ \mathcal{M}^0_{w'w} \cap \bigcap_{S \in K} \mathcal{H}_S \]
for some $K \subseteq \varphi(n)$ with $K \cap S_{w_0w} = \emptyset$, and is a topological union of elements of $\mathcal{P}$. If moreover $C_K \neq \emptyset$, then $C_K$ is the unique element of $\mathcal{P}$ that is an open subscheme of the schematic image.

**Proof.** Upon shrinking $\Omega$ to a smaller subset, we may assume without loss of generality that

\[(3.1.18) \quad UwGUw' \cong U \times (wGUw')\]

or equivalently, $w(\alpha) < 0$ for each $\alpha \in \Omega$, and in particular $wGUw'$ is naturally isomorphic to its schematic image in $\mathcal{M}^\circ_{w'}$. Hence the schematic image of $wGUw'$ in $\mathcal{M}^\circ_{w'}$ is integral as $wGUw'$ is. We may rewrite

\[wGUw' = w_0T(w_0wUw^{-1}w_0)w_0w' \hookrightarrow w_0GUw_0w'.\]

Upon modifying notation, it suffices to show that the schematic image of $wGUw_0w$ in $\mathcal{M}^\circ_w$, (written $X$ for short) is a topological union of elements in $\mathcal{P}$, for each $\Omega \subseteq \Phi^+$ and each $w \in W$. It follows from Lemma 3.1.3 that the projection

\[w_0GUw_0w \to U \xrightarrow{w_u} \mathbb{G}_a\]

is given by

\[f_{S_{w_0(i)+1,w} \cup \{w^{-1}w_0(i')\}} f_{S_{w_0(i),w}}^{-1} \mid wGUw_0w\]

for each $\alpha = (i, i') \in \Phi^+$ with $1 \leq i < i' \leq n$. Therefore we conclude that $w_0GUw_0w$ is the closed subscheme of $wGUw_0w$ characterized by the condition

\[f_{S_{w_0(i)+1,w} \cup \{w^{-1}w_0(i')\}} = 0\]

for each $\alpha \in \Phi^+ \setminus \Omega$, which implies that the $X$ is characterized in $\mathcal{M}^\circ_w$ by the same condition. In other words, we have

\[X = \mathcal{M}^\circ_w \cap \bigcap_{S \in K_1} \mathcal{H}_S\]

where $K_1 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{S_{w_0(i)+1,w} \cup \{w^{-1}w_0(i')\} \mid \alpha \in \Phi^+ \setminus \Omega\}$. In particular, $X$ is a topological union of elements in $\mathcal{P}$. Now we define $K \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{S \subseteq n \mid f_S|_X = 0\}$ and note that $K_1 \subseteq K \subseteq \varphi(n)$. As $X$ is an integral scheme, we may write $L_X$ for its function field and notice that $f_S|_X$ is a non-zero element in $L_X$ for each $S \notin K$. Consequently, the open subscheme $C_K \subseteq X$ equals the non-vanishing locus of $\prod_{S \notin K} f_S$ inside the integral scheme $X$. In particular, $C_K$ is the unique element of $\mathcal{P}$ which is an open dense subscheme of $X$. The proof is thus finished.

**Definition 3.1.19.** For $w, u \in W$ we define

\[\tilde{S}(w, u) \overset{\text{def}}{=} U \setminus UwBu = U \setminus BwBu \subseteq \tilde{\mathcal{E}}\]

and write $\tilde{S}(w, u)$ for the closure of $\tilde{S}(w, u)$ inside $\tilde{\mathcal{E}}$. We call $\tilde{S}(w, u)$ (resp. $\tilde{S}(w, u)$) the Schubert cell (resp. the Schubert variety) associated with the pair $(w, u) \in W \times W$.

**Proposition 3.1.20.** The partition $\mathcal{P}$ of $\tilde{\mathcal{E}}$ is the coarsest common refinement of the partitions $\{\tilde{S}(w, u) \mid w \in W\}$ for all $u \in W$. In particular, each $C_K$ with $C_K \neq \emptyset$ uniquely determines a map $\delta : W \to W$ such that

\[C_K = \bigcap_{u \in W} \tilde{S}(\delta(u), u).\]
Proof. We use the notation \( P' \) for the coarsest common refinement of the partitions \( \{ \tilde{S}^{o}(w, u) \mid w \in W \} \) for all \( u \in W \), and we will show that \( P' \) coincides with \( P \).

We recall from Lemma 3.1.9 that both \( \mathcal{H}_{S} \) and \( \mathcal{H}_{S}^{c} \) are union of elements in \( P' \) for each \( \emptyset \neq S \subseteq n \). This implies that each element of \( P \) (which is defined by intersection of locally closed subschemes of the form \( \mathcal{H}_{S} \) or \( \mathcal{H}_{S}^{c} \)) is a topological union of elements in \( P' \). Hence \( P' \) is finer than \( P \).

As a special case of Lemma 3.1.17, we deduce that each Schubert cell \( \tilde{S}^{o}(w, u) = U \setminus U_{W} T U u \) is a topological union of elements of \( P' \). This implies that \( P \) is finer than \( P' \).

We have already shown that \( P = P' \). Now we fix a \( C_{K} \neq \emptyset \). Then for each \( u \in W \), as \( \{ \tilde{S}^{o}(w, u) \mid w \in W \} \) is a partition of \( \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L} \), there exists a unique \( \delta(u) \in W \) such that \( C_{K} \subseteq \tilde{S}^{o}(\delta(u), u) \).

Therefore we have

\[
(3.1.21) \quad C_{K} \subseteq \bigcap_{u \in W} \tilde{S}^{o}(\delta(u), u).
\]

But the locally closed subschemes of \( \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L} \) of the form \( \bigcap_{u \in W} \tilde{S}^{o}(\delta(u), u) \) for some \( \delta : W \to W \) clearly form a partition of \( \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L} \) (note that \( \bigcap_{u \in W} \tilde{S}^{o}(\delta(u), u) \) could be empty for some choice of \( \delta \)). Indeed, they exhaust all possible elements of \( P' \). As we know that \( P = P' \), the inclusion \( (3.1.21) \) is necessarily an equality. Hence we finish the proof.

3.1.1. Product structures. We recall the set \( J \) from § 1.5. For each \( K_{J} = (K_{j})_{j \in J} \subseteq \wp(n)^{f} \), we define the following (possibly empty) locally closed subscheme of \( \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L}_{J} \)

\[
C_{K_{J}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (C_{K_{j}})_{j \in J}.
\]

Hence we obtain a partition \( P_{J} \) on \( \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L}_{J} \) by locally closed subschemes of the form \( C_{K_{J}} \). Note that \( C_{K_{J}} \) is stable under the shifted \( T \)-conjugation action (defined in equation (2.2.5)). We would frequently use the notation \( C \subseteq \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L}_{J} \) for an arbitrary (non-empty) element of the partition \( P_{J} \).

For each \( w_{J} \in \mathcal{W} \) we also define

\[
\mathcal{M}_{w_{J}}^{o} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{j \in J} \mathcal{M}_{w_{j}}^{o} \quad \text{and} \quad \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{w_{J}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{j \in J} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{w_{j}}.
\]

It is clear that \( \mathcal{M}_{w_{J}}^{o} \) is open in \( \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L}_{J} \), and \( \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{w_{J}} \) is the unique element in \( P_{J} \) which is a closed subscheme of \( \mathcal{M}_{w_{J}}^{o} \). Again, by letting

\[
\tilde{S}^{o}(w_{J}, u_{J}) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{j \in J} \tilde{S}^{o}(w_{j}, u_{j}) \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{S}(w_{J}, u_{J}) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{j \in J} S(w_{j}, u_{j}) \subseteq \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L}_{J}
\]

for elements \( w_{J} = (w_{j})_{j \in J}, u_{J} = (u_{j})_{j \in J} \in \mathcal{W} \), Lemma 3.1.9 generalizes and we see for instance that

\[
\mathcal{M}_{w_{J}}^{o} = \tilde{S}^{o}(w_{0}, u_{0} w_{J}).
\]

As each element of \( P_{J} \) is contained in one of \( \mathcal{M}_{w_{J}}^{o} \) (see Lemma 3.1.16), we deduce that \( \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{w_{J}} \) exhausts all elements of the partition \( P_{J} \) which are closed subschemes of \( \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L}_{J} \), when \( w_{J} \) runs through the elements of \( \mathcal{W} \). We use the notation \( f_{S_{J}} \) for the composition

\[
(3.1.22) \quad \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L}_{J} \xrightarrow{\text{Proj}_{J}} \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L} \overset{f_{J}}{\to} \mathbb{P}^{1}_{\mathcal{P}}
\]

where \( \text{Proj}_{J} \) is the projection to the \( j \)-th factor.

We end this section by studying the relation between \( P_{J}, P_{J'} \) and the base change map \( \overline{\mathcal{B}}: \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L}_{J} \to \mathcal{F} \mathcal{L}_{J'} \) introduced in § 2.2.
Lemma 3.1.23. Let $\mathcal{C} \in \mathcal{P}_J$. There exists a unique element $\mathcal{C}' \in \mathcal{P}_{J'}$ such that $BC^{-1}(\mathcal{C}') = \mathcal{C}$. In particular, $\mathcal{P}_J$ is the partition on $\mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_J$ induced from the partition $\mathcal{P}_{J'}$ on $\mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_{J'}$ by pulling back along the embedding $BC$.

Proof. If $\mathcal{C} = C_{K_J}$ for $K_J \in \wp(n)^f$ then we pick $\mathcal{C}' \overset{\text{def}}{=} C_{K_{J'}}$ with $K_{J'} \in \wp(n)^f$ characterized by $K'_j \overset{\text{def}}{=} K_j$ for each $j' \equiv j$ modulo $f$. All the other claims are clear.

3.2. Niveau partition. In this section, we introduce a new partition $\{N_{w_J} \mid w_J \in W\}$ on $\mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_J$ motivated by the notion of niveau for mod-$p$ Galois representations. Roughly speaking, two mod-$p$ Galois representations arise from the same $N_{w_J}$ if and only if they have the same semisimplification. The main results of this section are Propositions 3.2.14, 3.2.15 and 3.2.18. We fix throughout this section a $\lambda \in X^1_*(T)$ with $\lambda + \eta$ being Fontaine–Laffaille (see Definition 2.1.1).

The following description of semisimple Galois representations arising from $\mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_J$, with weight $\lambda + \eta = (\lambda_j + \eta_j)_{j \in J}$, is well-known.

Lemma 3.2.1. Let $x \in \mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_J(\mathbb{F})$ be a closed point such that $\overline{\rho}_{x,\lambda + \eta}$ is semisimple. Then there exists $w_J \in W$ uniquely determined by $x$ such that

$$x \in M_{w_J}(\mathbb{F})$$

and $\overline{\rho}_{x,\lambda + \eta}|_{t_K} \cong \tau(w_J^{-1}, \lambda + \eta)$.

Proof. Let

$$(M_x, \{\text{Fil}^h M_x\}_h, \{\phi_{x,h}\}_h) \in FL^n_{\lambda + \eta}(\mathbb{F})$$

be a Fontaine–Laffaille module attached to $x$ and $\mathcal{C}$ be the (unique) element of $\mathcal{P}_J$ such that $x \in \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{F})$. Recall that $K'$ is an unramified extension of $K$ with degree $r = n!$, and thus we have

$$\overline{\rho}_{x,\lambda + \eta}|_{G_{K'}} \cong \oplus_{i=1}^n \overline{\rho}_i$$

for certain characters $\overline{\rho}_i : G_{K'} \to \mathbb{F}^\times$. We write $G_{m,J'}$ for the $\mathbb{F}$-scheme given by the product of $f'$-copies of $G_m$, and for an element $\mu \in X^*(G_m)^{f'}$ we have the map

$$\overline{\rho}_{x,\mu} : G_{m,J'}(\mathbb{F}) \to \text{Rep}_h^1(G_{K'})$$

(obtained from the map 2.5.2 in the case when $n = 1$ and $K$ taken to be $K'$). We set $y \overset{\text{def}}{=} BC(x) \in \mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_{J'}(\mathbb{F})$ and write $\lambda' = (\lambda'_j)_{j \in J'} \in X^*(T_r)$ for the image of $\lambda$ under the diagonal embedding (see the very end of § 2.2 for the map $BC$). Therefore we can choose, for each $1 \leq i \leq n$, a point $x_i \in G_{m,J'}(\mathbb{F})$ such that $\overline{\rho}_{x_i,\mu_i} \cong \overline{\rho}_i$. Here $\mu_i \in X^*(G_m)^{f'}$ is a weight uniquely determined by $\overline{\rho}_i$ and $\lambda + \eta$. We write

$$(M_{x_i}, \{\text{Fil}^h M_{x_i}\}_h, \{\phi_{x_i,h}\}_h) \in FL^n_{\lambda' + \eta}(\mathbb{F})$$

for the rank one Fontaine–Laffaille module of weight $\mu_i$ attached to $x_i$. Hence there exists an isomorphism

$$(3.2.2)\quad (M_y, \{\text{Fil}^h M_y\}_h, \{\phi_{y,h}\}_h) \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^n (M_{x_i}, \{\text{Fil}^h M_{x_i}\}_h, \{\phi_{x_i,h}\}_h)$$

inside $FL^n_{\lambda' + \eta}(\mathbb{F})$ where $(M_{y_i}, \{\text{Fil}^h M_{y_i}\}_h, \{\phi_{y_i,h}\}_h)$ is the Fontaine–Laffaille module of weight $\lambda'_j$ attached to $y$. We write $\nu = (\nu'_j)_{j \in J'} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n) \in X^*(T_r)$ and assume without loss of generality that $\nu_0 = \lambda'_0 + \eta'_0$. Since $M_{x_i}$ has rank one, choosing a basis $\beta_{x_i} = (\beta_{x_i}^{(j)'})_{j \in J'}$ for
\( M_{x_1} = \prod_{j' \in J'} M_{x_{j'}}^{(j')} \) is the same as choosing a non-zero vector \( \beta_{x_{j'}}^{(j')} \in M_{x_{j'}}^{(j')} \) for each \( j' \in J' \). There exists \( s_{J'} = (s_{j'})_{j' \in J'} \in \mathbb{W}^{r'} \) such that

\[
\nu_{j'} = s_{j'}^{-1} \cdots s_{j'+1}^{-1} (\lambda_{j'}' + \eta_{j'}')
\]

for each \( 1 \leq i \leq n \) and \( j' \in J' \), and hence

\[
\overline{\mathcal{P}}_{x,\lambda + \eta}/I_K \cong \mathcal{P}_{y,\lambda' + \eta'}/I_{K'} \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \overline{\rho}_i/I_{K'} \cong \mathcal{T}(s_{J'}, \lambda' + \eta')
\]

according to Lemma 3.1.3 (describing \( T_{\text{cris}}^* \) in the rank one case) as well as Definition 2.1.2. For each \( j' \in J' \), we claim that

\[
\beta_{y}^{(j')} = (\beta_{x_{j'}}^{(j')} \cdots \beta_{x_n}^{(j')} \cdot s_{j'-1}^{-1} \cdots s_{j'+1}^{-1} 
\]

is the unique permutation of the basis \( \{ \beta_{x_{j'}}^{(j')} \cdots \beta_{x_n}^{(j')} \} \) of \( M_{y}^{(j')} \), which is compatible with the Hodge filtration of \( M_y \) (see also Definition 2.2.2). As \( \phi_y \) sends \( \text{gr}^* M_{x_i} \subseteq \text{gr}^* M_y \) to \( M_{x_i} \subseteq M_y \) for each \( 1 \leq i \leq n \), the matrix of \( \phi_{y} = \{ \phi_{y,k} \}_h : \text{gr}^* M_y \rightarrow M_y \) attached to the basis \( \beta_{y}^{(j')} j' \in J' \) lies in

\[
(\mathcal{T}^* \cdot w_{J'})(F) \subseteq \mathcal{G}^*(F)
\]

with \( w_{J'} = (w_{j'})_{j' \in J'} \) defined by

\[
w_{j'}^\text{def} \left( s_{j'-1}^{-1} \cdots s_{j'+1}^{-1} \right)^{-1} \left( s_{j'-1}^{-1} \cdots s_{j+1}^{-1} \right) = s_{j'}^{-1}.
\]

In particular, we have \( y \in \mathcal{M}_{w_{J'}}(F) \). Finally, the fact

\[
y \in \overline{\mathcal{B}}(\mathcal{C}(F)) \cap \mathcal{M}_{w_{J'}}(F) \neq \emptyset
\]

together with Lemma 3.1.23 implies that there exists \( w_{J'} \in \mathbb{W} \) such that \( \mathcal{C} = \mathcal{M}_{w_{J'}} \) and \( w_{J'} \) is the image of \( w_{J} \) under the diagonal embedding \( \mathbb{W} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{W}^{r'} \). Hence we finish the proof by the identification of representations of \( I_{K'} = I_K \)

\[
\mathcal{T}(s_{J'}, \lambda' + \eta') = \mathcal{T}(w_{J'}^{-1}, \lambda' + \eta') = \mathcal{T}(w_{J'}^{-1}, \lambda + \eta)
\]

which follows directly from the Definition 2.1.2. \( \square \)

Let \( P \supseteq B \) be a standard parabolic subgroup of \( \text{GL}_n \) with standard Levi subgroup \( M \) and unipotent radical \( N \). Let \( P^- \subseteq \text{GL}_n \) be the opposite parabolic subgroup satisfying \( P \cap P^- = M \). (Be careful to distinguish our notation for the Levi subgroup and a Fontaine–Laffaille module.) We write \( W_M \subseteq W \) for the Weyl group of \( M \), embedded inside the Weyl group \( W \) of \( \text{GL}_n \). Then there exists a positive integer \( r_0 \) with \( r_0 \leq n \) and a tuple of integers \( (n_m)_{1 \leq m \leq r_0} \) partitioning \( n \) such that \( M \) is the image of the standard embedding

\[
\text{GL}_{n_1} \times \cdots \times \text{GL}_{n_{r_0}} \hookrightarrow \text{GL}_n.
\]

Given a point \( x \in \overline{F\mathcal{L}}(F) \), we say that \( x \) is \( P \)-ordinary if there exists \( \overline{\rho} : G_K \rightarrow P^-(F) \) such that \( \overline{\rho}_{x,\lambda + \eta} \cong \overline{\rho} \). We write \( \text{gr}_P(\overline{\rho}_{x,\lambda + \eta}) \) for the isomorphism class of the composition of \( \overline{\rho} \) with \( P^-(F) \rightarrow M(F) \). (Note that the appearance of \( P^- \) is due to the fact that \( T_{\text{cris}}^* \) is contravariant.) Thanks to the full faithfulness of \( T_{\text{cris}}^* \) \( x \) is \( P \)-ordinary if and only if the following holds: there exists a filtration by Fontaine–Laffaille submodules

\[
0 \subseteq M_{x,1} \subseteq \cdots \subseteq M_{x,r_{0}-1} \subseteq M_{x,r_0} = M_x 
\]

such that the \( k \otimes_{\mathbb{F}_p} \mathbb{F}_p \)-module \( M_{x,m} \subseteq M_x \) has rank \( n_m \equiv \sum_{d=1}^m n_d \) for all \( 1 \leq m \leq r_0 \). Note that the above implies that \( \overline{\rho}_{x,\lambda + \eta} \) has image contained in \( P^-(F) \) and furthermore the \( n_m^+ \)-dimensional
Let $x \in \mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}(\mathbb{F})$ be a point. Then $x$ is $P$-ordinary if and only if there exist $A = (A^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in G(\mathbb{F})$ and $u_{\mathcal{J}} = (u_{j})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in W$ such that $x$ is the image of $A$ in $\mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}(\mathbb{F})$ and

$$A^{(j)} \in u_{j}P_{j-1}^{-1},$$

for all $j \in \mathcal{J}$.

**Proof.** We only prove the $\Rightarrow$ direction as the opposite direction can be proved by reversing the argument. Consider the increasing induction on $k$. Assume for the moment that we have chosen $\beta^{(j)}_1, \ldots, \beta^{(j)}_{k-1}$ for some $1 \leq k \leq n$ such that $\beta^{(j)}_1, \ldots, \beta^{(j)}_{k-1}$ forms a basis of $\text{Fil}^{(1)}_{x_{i_1}, \ldots, x_{i_n}}$, then we want to choose the next vector $\beta^{(j)}_k$. We define $m_k$ as the smallest integer satisfying $1 \leq m_k \leq r_0$ and

$$\text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k)}_{x_{i_1}} \cap M_{x_{i_2}}^{(j)} \neq \text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k)+1}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)}.$$

As $(\text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k)}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)})/(\text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k+1)}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)})$ is one dimensional and is a subspace of $(\text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k)}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)})/\text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k+1)}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)}$, which is also one dimensional, we have

$$\text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k)}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)} \cap \text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k)+1}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)} = \text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k)}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)}.$$

Hence, we choose an arbitrary non-zero vector

$$\beta^{(j)}_k \in \text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k)}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)} \setminus \text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k)+1}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)}$$

and note that $\beta^{(j)}_1, \ldots, \beta^{(j)}_k$ necessarily forms a basis of $\text{Fil}^{\lambda_1, k+(n-k)}_{x_{i_2}} \cap M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)}$ thanks to (3.2.6). According to the choice above, it is clear that $\beta$ is compatible with the Hodge filtration of $M_{x_{i_2}}^{(j)}$. We consider an element $u_{\mathcal{J}} = (u_{j})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in W$ and the following reordering $\beta \cdot \pi^{-1}(u_{\mathcal{J}}) = (\beta^{(j)} \cdot u_{j-1})_{j \in \mathcal{J}}$ of the basis $\beta$, where $\beta^{(j)} \cdot u_{j-1}$ is the basis of $M_{x_{i_2}}^{(j)}$ given by $\beta^{(j)}_{u_{j-1}(1)}, \ldots, \beta^{(j)}_{u_{j-1}(n)}$. Now we observe that, for each $j \in \mathcal{J}$, there exists $u_{j-1}$ such that for each $1 \leq m \leq r_0$ the list of vectors

$$\beta^{(j)}_{u_{j-1}(1)}, \beta^{(j)}_{u_{j-1}(2)}, \ldots, \beta^{(j)}_{u_{j-1}(n)}$$

forms a basis of $M_{x_{i_2}}^{(j)}$ inducing a basis compatible with the Hodge filtration on the quotient $M_{x_{i_2}}^{(j)}/M_{x_{i_3}}^{(j)}$. We write $A = (A^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}}$ (resp. $A_1 = (A_1^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}}$) for the matrix of $\phi_x$ (induced from $\{\phi_{x_{i_2}, x_{i_3}}\}_{k}$) attached to the basis $\beta$ (resp. $\beta \cdot \pi^{-1}(u_{\mathcal{J}})$). It follows from (3.2.3) that $A_1^{(j)} \in P(\mathbb{F})$ for each $j \in \mathcal{J}$, which implies (3.2.5) as we have $A^{(j)}_{j-1} = u_{j}A_1^{(j)}u_{j-1}^{-1}$ for each $j \in \mathcal{J}$.

**Lemma 3.2.8.** Let $x \in \mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}(\mathbb{F})$ be a $P$-ordinary point, and let $u_{\mathcal{J}} = (u_{j})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in W$ be as in Lemma 3.2.4. If there exists

$$A_0 = (A_0^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in \prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} u_j M_{u_{j-1}^{-1}(\mathbb{F})}$$

whose image $y$ in $\overline{F\mathcal{L}}_J(\mathbb{F})$ satisfies $\overline{p}_{x,\lambda} \cong \text{gr}_p(\overline{p}_{x,\lambda + \eta})$, then there exists $t = (t^{(j)})_{j \in J} \in T(\mathbb{F})$ and 

$$A = (A^{(j)})_{j \in J} \in \prod_{j \in J} u_j P u_{j-1}^{-1}(\mathbb{F})$$

such that the image of $A$ in $\overline{F\mathcal{L}}_J(\mathbb{F})$ is $x$ and the image of $A$ under 

$$\prod_{j \in J} u_j P u_{j-1}^{-1}(\mathbb{F}) \to \prod_{j \in J} u_j M u_{j-1}^{-1}(\mathbb{F})$$

is $A_0 \cdot t$ (cf. (2.2.5)).

**Proof.** This is a simple refinement of the proof of Lemma 3.2.4 in the sense that we can choose the basis $\beta$ more carefully. We write $M_{x,0} \overset{\text{def}}{=} 0 \subseteq M_x$ for convenience. According to Proposition 2.2.6 our assumption on $A_0 \in \prod_{j \in J} u_j M u_{j-1}(\mathbb{F})$ simply means that there exists a basis of the Fontaine–Laffaille module $\bigoplus_{m=1}^{r_0} M_{x,m}/M_{x,m-1}$, written $\text{gr}_p(\beta)$, such that it is compatible with the Hodge filtration and the matrix of Frobenius attached to the basis $\text{gr}_p(\beta)$ is given by $A_0$. We recall from the proof of Lemma 3.2.4 that the basis $\beta \cdot \pi^{-1}(u_j)$ satisfies the condition that (3.2.7) forms a basis of $M_{x,m}$ for each $1 \leq m \leq r_0$. Therefore the basis $\beta \cdot \pi^{-1}(u_j)$ induces a basis of $\bigoplus_{m=1}^{r_0} M_{x,m}/M_{x,m-1}$ which is compatible with the Hodge filtration by our minimality assumption on the length of $u_{j-1}$ (see Lemma 3.2.4). It is clear that, given the basis $\text{gr}_p(\beta)$ of $\bigoplus_{m=1}^{r_0} M_{x,m}/M_{x,m-1}$, we can always choose the basis $\beta$ as in Lemma 3.2.4 with the extra requirement that the basis of $\bigoplus_{m=1}^{r_0} M_{x,m}/M_{x,m-1}$ induced from $\beta \cdot \pi^{-1}(u_j)$ is exactly $\text{gr}_p(\beta)$. We write $A_1 = (A_1^{(j)})_{j \in J}$ for the matrix of Frobenius $\{\phi_{x,0,h}\}_{h}$ under $\beta$ and write $x_1$ for the image of $A_1$ in $\overline{F\mathcal{L}}_J(\mathbb{F})$. Hence the image of $A_1$ under (3.2.9) is $A_0$. As $A_1$ is constructed from $M_x$ by a choice of basis (compatible with Hodge filtration), it is clear that $\overline{p}_{x_1,\lambda + \eta} \cong \overline{p}_{x,\lambda + \eta}$ and there exists $t = (t^{(j)})_{j \in J} \in T(\mathbb{F})$ such that $x = x_1 \cdot t$. Hence we set $A \overset{\text{def}}{=} A_1 \cdot t$ and finish the proof. 

We use the notation $w^j_\mathcal{J} = (w^j_\mathcal{J})_{j \in J}$ with 

$$w^j_\mathcal{J} \overset{\text{def}}{=} w_j \cdot w_{j-1} \cdots w_{j-f+1}$$

for each $w_\mathcal{J} = (w_j)_{j \in J} \in W$. Note that $w^j_{\mathcal{J}-1} = w^j_{\mathcal{J}-1} w^j_{\mathcal{J}}$ for each $j \in J$.

**Definition 3.2.11.** We say that a Levi subgroup $M' \subseteq \text{GL}_n$ is W-standard if its conjugation by an element of $W$ is standard. We define $M_w$ as the minimal $W$-standard Levi subgroup that contains $w$ and call it the Levi subgroup associated with $w$. Note by definition that we have $M_{uw\eta^{-1}} = u M_w u^{-1}$ for any choice of $w, u \in W$.

Each element $w \in W$ induces a partition of $n = \{1, \ldots, n\}$ into orbits of $w$. For each Noetherian $\mathbb{F}$-algebra $R$, $M_w(R) \subseteq \text{GL}_n(R)$ consists of those matrices whose $(i, i')$-entry is zero if $i$ and $i'$ lies in different orbits of $w$. We have the following useful observation from Definition 3.2.11 given an element $w \in W$ and a $W$-standard Levi subgroup $M' \subseteq \text{GL}_n$ such that $M_w \subseteq M'$, then $M' = M_w$ if and only if the number of Levi blocks inside $M'$ equals the number of orbits of $w$.

Given two elements $w_\mathcal{J} = (w_j)_{j \in J}, u_\mathcal{J} = (u_j)_{j \in J} \in W$ and a standard parabolic subgroup of $P \subseteq \text{GL}_n$ with standard Levi subgroup $M$ and unipotent radical $N$, we observe that the composition 

$$\prod_{j \in J} U_{u_j} N u_j^{-1} w_j \to G \to \overline{F\mathcal{L}}_J$$
such \( \rho \) is semisimple. It follows from Lemma 3.2.1 that there exists \( u \) and \( \kappa \) for each \( j \in J \) such that
\[
\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1} = (\kappa_j \circ u_{j-1} \circ \kappa_j^{-1}) \cdot (\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}) = \kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}
\]
for each \( j \in J \). Then we observe that the number of orbits of \( \kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1} \), which (by Lemma 3.2.1) equals the number of irreducible direct summands of \( \rho \), finally equals the number of Levi blocks of \( M \). It follows from the paragraph after Definition 3.2.11 that we must have
\[
M_{\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}} = M
\]
for each \( j \in J \). Consequently, we arrive at the following definition.

**Definition 3.2.12.** For each \( w \in W \), we define \( \Xi_{\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}} \subseteq \{ w \} \times W \) as the subset consisting of pairs \( \xi = (w, \kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}) \) such that \( M_{\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}} \) is a standard Levi subgroup of \( \text{GL}_n \) independent of \( j \in J \), written \( M_\xi \), and such that \( u_{j-1} w_j u_{j-1} \in M_\xi \) for each \( j \in J \). Note that there exists a unique standard parabolic subgroup \( P_\xi \subseteq \text{GL}_n \) containing \( M_\xi \) and we denote the unipotent radical of \( P_\xi \) by \( N_\xi \). For each element \( \xi = (w, u) \in \Xi_{\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}} \), we define \( N_\xi \) as the schematic image of
\[
\prod_{j \in J} T u_j N_\xi u_j^{-1} w_j
\]
in \( M_{\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}} \).

**Remark 3.2.13.** For a fixed \( w \in W \), the following closed subscheme of \( G \)
\[
\prod_{j \in J} u_j M_\xi u_j^{-1} w_j
\]
does not depend on the choice of \( \xi = (w, u) \in \Xi_{\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}} \). In fact, this directly follows from the observation that (see Definition 3.2.12 for the properties of \( \xi \))
\[
u_j M_\xi u_j^{-1} w_j = u_j M_{\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}} u_j^{-1} w_j = M_{\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}} w_j = M_{\kappa_j \circ u_j \circ \kappa_j^{-1}} w_j
\]
for each \( j \in \mathcal{J} \). Given two pairs \( \xi = (w_{\mathcal{J}}, u_{\mathcal{J}}) \), \( \xi' = (w_{\mathcal{J}}, u'_{\mathcal{J}}) \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \), one can show that \( N_{\xi} = N_{\xi'} \) if and only if
\[
\prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} u_{j} P_{\xi} u_{j}^{-1} = \prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} u'_{j} P_{\xi'} (u'_{j}^{-1})^{-1}
\]
if and only if \( M_{\xi} = M_{\xi'} \) and \( u_{j}^{-1} u'_{j} \in W_{M_{\xi}} \) for each \( j \in \mathcal{J} \).

**Proposition 3.2.14.** A point \( x \in \overline{\mathcal{F}L_{\mathcal{J}}}(\mathbb{F}) \) belongs to \( N_{\xi}(\mathbb{F}) \) for some \( \xi \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \) if and only if
\[
\overline{p}^{ss}_{x, \lambda + \eta} |_{I_{K}} \cong \overline{\tau}(w_{\mathcal{J}}^{-1}, \lambda + \eta).
\]

**Proof.** This follows directly from Lemma 3.2.1 and the discussion right before Definition 3.2.12. \( \square \)

**Proposition 3.2.15.** Let \( \xi \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \). Then \( N_{\xi} \) is integral, and

\[(3.2.16)\]

\[
N_{\xi} = \bigcup_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \left( M_{w_{\mathcal{J}}}^{\mathcal{J}_{j}} \cap \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{K}_{j}} \mathcal{H}_{S} \right)
\]

for a uniquely determined \( K_{\mathcal{J}} = (K_{j})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \subseteq \mathfrak{p}(\mathfrak{n}_{\mathcal{J}}) \) with \( C_{K_{\mathcal{J}}} \neq \emptyset \) and \( K_{j} \cap S_{w_{j}} = \emptyset \) for all \( j \in \mathcal{J} \). In particular, \( N_{\xi} \) is a topological union of elements in \( \mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{J}} \).\( \square \)

**Definition 3.2.17.** For each \( w_{\mathcal{J}} \in \mathcal{W} \), we define \( N_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \) as the topological union of \( N_{\xi} \) for all \( \xi \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \). As \( N_{\xi} \) is closed in \( M_{w_{\mathcal{J}}}^{0} \) for each \( \xi \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \), \( N_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \) is naturally a reduced closed subscheme of \( M_{w_{\mathcal{J}}}^{0} \).

**Proposition 3.2.18.** The set of locally closed subschemes \( \{ N_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \mid w_{\mathcal{J}} \in \mathcal{W} \} \) forms a topological partition of \( \overline{\mathcal{F}L_{\mathcal{J}}} \). Moreover, a point \( x \in \overline{\mathcal{F}L_{\mathcal{J}}}(\mathbb{F}) \) belongs to \( N_{w_{\mathcal{J}}}(\mathbb{F}) \) if and only if
\[
\overline{p}^{ss}_{x, \lambda + \eta} |_{I_{K}} \cong \overline{\tau}(w_{\mathcal{J}}^{-1}, \lambda + \eta).
\]

**Proof.** It follows from Lemma 3.2.1 that, for each \( x \in \overline{\mathcal{F}L_{\mathcal{J}}}(\mathbb{F}) \), the semisimplification of \( \overline{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta} \) has the form \( \overline{\tau}(w_{\mathcal{J}}^{-1}, \lambda + \eta) \) for some \( w_{\mathcal{J}} \in \mathcal{W} \). Hence the desired result follows directly from Proposition 3.2.14 and the definition of \( N_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \). \( \square \)

**Remark 3.2.19.** Given \( w_{\mathcal{J}} \in \mathcal{W} \), the scheme \( N_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \) is not irreducible in general. As \( N_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \) is topological union of the integral schemes \( N_{\xi} \) for all \( \xi \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \), each irreducible component of \( N_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \) must have the form \( N_{\xi} \) for some \( \xi \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \). The converse is not true, namely there exist \( w_{\mathcal{J}} \in \mathcal{W} \) and \( \xi \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \) such that \( N_{\xi} \) is strictly contained in some irreducible component of \( N_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \) (see for example the case \( w_{\mathcal{J}} = 1 \)). One can prove that \( N_{\xi} \) is an irreducible component if and only if there exists \( x \in N_{\xi}(\mathbb{F}) \) such that \( p_{x, \lambda + \eta} \) is maximally non-split, namely each non-zero semisimple subquotient of \( p_{x, \lambda + \eta} \) is irreducible.

### 3.3. Standard coordinates

In this section, we further fix some notation that will be frequently used in later sections. In particular, we introduce a standard coordinate on \( N_{\xi} \) (see (3.3.5)) for each \( w_{\mathcal{J}} \in \mathcal{W} \) and each \( \xi \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \).

We fix a choice of \( w_{\mathcal{J}} \in \mathcal{W} \) and \( \xi \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \) (as in Definition 3.2.12) and use the usual notation \( M_{\xi}, N_{\xi} \subseteq P_{\xi} \) for the subgroups of \( GL_{\mathfrak{n}_{\xi}} \) associated with \( \xi \). We write \( \Phi_{\xi}^{+} \subseteq \Phi^{+} \) for the subset such that \( N_{\xi} \subseteq U \) is the closed subscheme characterized by the vanishing of the \( \alpha \)-entry for each \( \alpha \in \Phi^{+} \setminus \Phi_{\xi}^{+} \).
We associate a tuple of integers \( n^\xi = (n^\xi_k)_{1 \leq k \leq r_\xi} \) with \( M_\xi \) such that \( n = \sum_{k=1}^{r_\xi} n^\xi_k \) and 
\[
M_\xi = \text{GL}_{n^\xi_1} \times \cdots \times \text{GL}_{n^\xi_{r_\xi}}
\]
where \( r_\xi \) is the number of Levi blocks of \( M_\xi \). We set 
\[
[m]_\xi \overset{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ k \mid 1 + \sum_{d=1}^{m-1} n^\xi_d \leq k \leq \sum_{d=1}^{m} n^\xi_d \right\}
\]
for each \( 1 \leq m \leq r_\xi \). For each \( \alpha = (i_\alpha, j_\alpha) \in \Phi^+_\xi \), there exists a unique pair of integers \( (h_\alpha, \ell_\alpha) \) such that \( i_\alpha \in [h_\alpha]_\xi \), \( j_\alpha \in [\ell_\alpha]_\xi \) and \( 1 \leq h_\alpha < \ell_\alpha \leq r_\xi \). We consider the set \( \Phi^+_\text{GL}_\xi \) of positive roots of \( \text{GL}_{r_\xi} \) and there exists a natural map \( \Phi^+_\xi \to \Phi^+_\text{GL}_\xi \) given by 
\[
\alpha \mapsto (h_\alpha, \ell_\alpha).
\]
We often call a root \( \gamma \in \Phi^+_\text{GL}_\xi \) a block as it corresponds to a block (subgroup) of \( N_\xi \), and \( \gamma \) can be written as \( \gamma = (h, \ell) \) for a pair of integers satisfying \( 1 \leq h < \ell \leq r_\xi \).

We set 
\[
N^+_{\xi,j} = u_j N_\xi u_j^{-1} \cap U \quad \text{and} \quad N^-_{\xi,j} = u_j N_\xi u_j^{-1} \cap w_0 U w_0.
\]
Note that multiplication inside \( u_j N_\xi u_j^{-1} \) induces an isomorphism of schemes 
\[
u_j N_\xi u_j^{-1} = N^+_{\xi,j} N^-_{\xi,j} \cong N^+_{\xi,j} \times N^-_{\xi,j}.
\]
We deduce from Definition 3.2.12 and the definition of \( \mathcal{FL}_\mathcal{J} \) that the composition 
\[
\prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} TN_{\xi,j}^{-1} w_j \hookrightarrow \prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} Tu_j N_\xi u_j^{-1} w_j \to N_\xi
\]
induces an isomorphism 
\[
\prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} TN_{\xi,j}^{-1} w_j \simto N_\xi.
\]
Note that the LHS of (3.3.2) is a closed subscheme of \( G \), and thus (3.3.2) is a standard way to lift the subscheme \( N_\xi \subseteq \mathcal{FL}_\mathcal{J} \) into \( G \).

We now define 
\[
\text{Supp}_{\xi,\mathcal{J}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ (\alpha, j) \in \Phi^+_\xi \times \mathcal{J} \mid u_j(\alpha) < 0 \}
\]
and 
\[
\text{Supp}_{\xi,j} = \text{Supp}_{\xi,\mathcal{J}} \cap (\Phi^+_\xi \times \{ j \})
\]
for each \( j \in \mathcal{J} \). We note that \( \text{Supp}_{\xi,j} \) is closed under the natural addition induced from \( \Phi^+_\xi \), for each fixed \( j \in \mathcal{J} \). We would abuse the notation \( \text{Supp}_{\xi,j} \) for the corresponding subset of \( \Phi^+_\xi \) (by omitting \( j \)) whenever necessary. For each \( 1 \leq \ell \leq n \) and \( j \in \mathcal{J} \), we write \( D^{(j)}_{\xi,\ell} \) for the composition of the following morphisms 
\[
(3.3.3) \quad D^{(j)}_{\xi,\ell} : N_\xi \cong \prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} TN_{\xi,j}^{-1} w_j \to TN_{\xi,j}^- w_j \to T \to \mathbb{G}_m
\]
where the last morphism is extracting the \( \ell \)-th diagonal entry. Similarly, for each \( (\alpha, j) \in \text{Supp}_{\xi,\mathcal{J}} \), we also consider the composition 
\[
u^{(\alpha,j)}_\xi : N_\xi \cong \prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} TN_{\xi,j}^- w_j \to N_{\xi,j}^- \to \mathbb{G}_a
\]
where the last morphism is extracting the \( u_j(\alpha) \)-entry. Given a rational function \( g \) on \( \mathcal{F}L_{\mathcal{J}} \), if the regular locus of \( g \) is an open subscheme of \( \mathcal{F}L_{\mathcal{J}} \) that contains \( \mathcal{N}_\xi \), we write \( g|_{\mathcal{N}_\xi} \) for the restriction of \( g \) from its regular locus to \( \mathcal{N}_\xi \). It is not difficult to see that (see (3.1.22) for notation)

\[
(3.3.4) \quad D_{\xi,j}^{(j)} = \pm \frac{f_{s, w_j, j}}{f_{s,1, w_j, j}} |_{\mathcal{N}_\xi} \quad \text{and} \quad u_\xi^{(\alpha, j)} = \pm \frac{f_{s, u_j(\alpha), 1, w_j, j}}{f_{s, u_j(\alpha), 1, w_j, j}} |_{\mathcal{N}_\xi}
\]

Here \( \pm \) means up to sign, depending only on \( w_j \). Note that (3.3.2) together with various \( D_{\xi,k}^{(j)} \) and \( u_\xi^{(\alpha, j)} \) induces an isomorphism of schemes

\[
(3.3.5) \quad \mathcal{N}_\xi \cong \mathcal{T} \times (\mathbb{G}_a)^{\# \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J}}.
\]

We also denote by \( \text{Supp}^\square_\xi \) the image of \( \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \) under the composition

\[
(3.3.6) \quad \Phi_\xi^+ \times \mathcal{J} \to \Phi_\xi^+ \to \Phi_{\text{GL}_\xi}^+.
\]

For each \( \gamma = (h, \ell) \in \Phi_{\text{GL}_\xi}^+ \) and each \( j \in \mathcal{J} \), we set

\[
\text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \gamma \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(\alpha, j) \in \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \mid h_\alpha = h, \ell_\alpha = \ell\}
\]

and

\[
\text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J}^\gamma \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \gamma \cap \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J}.
\]

Note that we have

\[
(3.3.7) \quad \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J}^\gamma \neq \emptyset \iff \gamma \in \text{Supp}^\square_\xi.
\]

Fix \( \xi \in \Xi_{\mathcal{J}} \), and let \( \Lambda \) be a subset of \( \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \) with \( \Lambda^\square \) its image in \( \text{Supp}^\square_\xi \). For each \( j \in \mathcal{J} \), we write \( N_{\xi, \Lambda, j}(R) \) for the subset of \( \mathcal{N}_{\xi,j}(R) \) consisting of the matrices whose \( u_j(\alpha) \)-entry is non-zero if and only if \( (\alpha, j) \in \Lambda \cap \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \). This defines a locally closed subscheme \( \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda, j} \subseteq \mathcal{N}_{\xi,j}^- \). Similarly, we write \( \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} \subseteq \mathcal{N}_\xi \) for the fiber of (3.3.5) over

\[
(\alpha, j) \in \Lambda \quad \prod_{(\alpha, j) \in \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \setminus \Lambda} 0
\]

where \( 0 \subseteq \mathbb{G}_a \) is the closed subscheme given by the zero point. In other words, the morphism \( u_\xi^{(\alpha, j)} : \mathcal{N}_\xi \to \mathbb{G}_a \) restricts to \( u_\xi^{(\alpha, j)} |_{\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}} : \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} \to \mathbb{G}_m \) if \( (\alpha, j) \in \Lambda \) and to \( u_\xi^{(\alpha, j)} |_{\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}} : \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} \to 0 \) otherwise. We notice that the isomorphism (3.3.2) induces an isomorphism

\[
\prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} TN_{\xi, \Lambda, j} w_j \sim \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}.
\]

Note that the isomorphism (3.3.5) restricts to an isomorphism

\[
(3.3.8) \quad \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} \cong \mathcal{T} \times (\mathbb{G}_m)^{\# \Lambda}.
\]

It is also easy to see that \( \{\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} \mid \Lambda \subseteq \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J}\} \) forms a partition of \( \mathcal{N}_\xi \) by integral locally closed subschemes.

**Lemma 3.3.9.** The scheme \( \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} \) is a topological union of elements in \( \mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{J}} \).

**Proof.** This follows immediately from Proposition 3.2.15 and (3.3.4). \( \square \)

**Lemma 3.3.10.** Let \( \xi, \xi' \in \Xi_{\mathcal{J}} \) be two elements, and let \( \Lambda \subseteq \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \) and \( \Lambda' \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi'} \mathcal{J} \) be two subsets. Then \( \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} \cap \mathcal{N}_{\xi', \Lambda'} \neq \emptyset \) if and only if \( \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} = \mathcal{N}_{\xi', \Lambda'} \).
Proof. Using the identification $\mathcal{M}_{w_\mathcal{J}} \cong \prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} w_0 B w_0 w_j$ where $w_\mathcal{J} = (w_j)_{j \in \mathcal{J}}$, we may naturally embed both $N_{\xi, \Lambda}$ and $N_{\xi', \Lambda'}$ into $\prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} w_0 B w_0 w_j$. Then the locally closed subscheme $N_{\xi, \Lambda}$ (resp. $N_{\xi', \Lambda'}$) of $\prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} w_0 B w_0 w_j$ is characterized by the vanishing or non-vanishing of each single entry, which can be read off from an arbitrary element of the intersection $N_{\xi, \Lambda} \cap N_{\xi', \Lambda'}(\mathbb{F}) \neq \emptyset$. The proof is thus finished.

Remark 3.3.11. It follows from Lemma 3.3.10 that

$$\bigcup_{w_\mathcal{J} \in \mathcal{W}} \{N_{\xi, \Lambda} \mid \xi \in \Xi_{w_\mathcal{J}} \text{ and } \Lambda \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi, \mathcal{J}}\}$$

forms a partition of $\mathcal{FL}_\mathcal{J}$. 

4. The invariant functions on $\mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}$

Recall that the quotient of $\mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}$ by shifted $\mathcal{T}$-conjugation parameterizes isomorphism classes of mod-$p$ Galois representations which are Fontaine–Laffaille of weight $\lambda + \eta$ (Proposition 2.2.6). In § 4.1 below, we introduce a set of rational functions on $\mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}$ that descend to $[\mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}/\sim_{T_{\mathrm{sh},\mathrm{cnj}}}]$ and call them the invariant functions. Our main goal is to show that invariant functions separate $\mathbb{F}$-points of the stack $[\mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}/\sim_{T_{\mathrm{sh},\mathrm{cnj}}}]$, namely each $x \in [\mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}/\sim_{T_{\mathrm{sh},\mathrm{cnj}}}]([\mathbb{F}])$ is uniquely determined by the set

$$\{g(x) \mid g \text{ is an invariant function which is regular over } x\} \subseteq \mathbb{F}.$$  

To achieve this, we first cut $\mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}$ along the partition $\{\mathcal{N}_{\xi,\lambda}\}$ (see Remark 3.3.11) and then give an explicit construction of the geometric quotient $\mathcal{N}_{\xi,\lambda}/\sim_{T_{\mathrm{sh},\mathrm{cnj}}}$ (Sta20 § 04AD) in § 4.2 (Proposition 4.2.16), which guarantee the existence of the geometric quotient $\mathcal{C}/\sim_{T_{\mathrm{sh},\mathrm{cnj}}}$ for each $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{N}_{\xi,\lambda}$. Then we introduce Statement 4.3.2 in § 4.3 as a convenient sufficient condition for invariant functions to distinguish $\mathbb{F}$-points of $[\mathcal{C}/\sim_{T_{\mathrm{sh},\mathrm{cnj}}}]$ (see Statement 4.1.11). The proof of Statement 4.3.2 (and thus of Statement 4.1.11) will occupy the entire § 5, § 6, and § 7 and will be finally completed in § 7.7 (Theorem 7.7.8 and Corollary 7.7.9).

Throughout this section, by $\mathbb{R}$ we mean a Noetherian $\mathbb{F}$-algebra.

4.1. Definition of invariant functions. In this section, we introduce the set of the invariant functions as rational functions on $\mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}$ and then give the first precise statement on how they distinguish points in the stack $[\mathcal{FL}_{\mathcal{J}}/\sim_{T_{\mathrm{sh},\mathrm{cnj}}}]$ (see Statement 4.1.11).

Consider the set

$$n_{\mathcal{J}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} n \times \mathcal{J}.$$  

There is an action of $\mathbb{Z}/f$ on $\mathcal{J}$ (with $a \in \mathbb{Z}/f$ acting by $j \mapsto j - a$ on $\mathcal{J}$), which induces an action of $\mathbb{Z}/f$ on $W$ with $a \in \mathbb{Z}/f$ acting by

$$(w_j)_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \mapsto (w_j - a)_{j \in \mathcal{J}}$$  

for each $w_{\mathcal{J}} = (w_j)_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in W$. Consequently, we can form the semidirect product

$$W \rtimes \mathbb{Z}/f$$  

with the multiplication given by

$$(w_{\mathcal{J}}, a) \cdot (w'_{\mathcal{J}}, a') = ((w_j w'_{j-a})_{j \in \mathcal{J}}, a + a')$$  

for $(w_{\mathcal{J}}, a), (w'_{\mathcal{J}}, a') \in W \rtimes \mathbb{Z}/f$. Hence, the group $W \rtimes \mathbb{Z}/f$ has a right action on $n_{\mathcal{J}}$ given by

$$(k, j) \cdot (w_{\mathcal{J}}, a) \overset{\text{def}}{=} (w_j^{-1}(k), j - a)$$  

for each $(k, j) \in n_{\mathcal{J}}$ and $(w_{\mathcal{J}}, a) \in W \rtimes \mathbb{Z}/f$.

Let $I_{\mathcal{J}} \subseteq n_{\mathcal{J}}$ be a subset. By abuse of notation, we often write $I_{\mathcal{J}} = (I_j)_{j \in \mathcal{J}}$ where

$$I_j \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{1 \leq k \leq n \mid (k, j) \in I_{\mathcal{J}}\} \subseteq n.$$  

We consider an element $w_{\mathcal{J}} = (w_j)_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in W$ and a subset $I_{\mathcal{J}} = (I_j)_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \subseteq n_{\mathcal{J}}$ satisfying

$$I_{\mathcal{J}} = I_{\mathcal{J}} \cdot (w_{\mathcal{J}}, 1).$$

(Equivalently, $w_j^{-1}(I_j) = I_{j-1}$ for each $j \in \mathcal{J}$.) We recall from 3.1.22 the notation $f_{S,j}$ for each $S \subseteq n$ and $j \in \mathcal{J}$. We let $S_{I,j}$ be the strictly decreasing sequence corresponding to $w_j$ via 3.1.22,
and define the following morphism (with $\mathcal{M}_{w, J}^c = \tilde{S}_J^c(w_0, w_0 w_{J'})$)

$$f_{w, J, I} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{(k, j) \in I_J} \frac{f_{S_{k, w_{J'}}}}{f_{S_{k+1, w_{J'}}}} : \mathcal{M}_{w, J} \to \mathbb{G}_m,$$

which can be viewed as a rational function on $\overline{FL}_J$. Here, we understand that $f_{S_{n+1, w_j}} = 1$ for all $j \in J$. The rational function $f_{w, J, I}$ is called an invariant function on $\overline{FL}_J$. If $I_J = \emptyset$, we understand $f_{w, J, I}$ to be the constant function 1 on $\overline{FL}_J$. Note that $f_{w, J, I}$ always determines $I_J$ but not $w_{J'}$ in general. For example, if $I_J = n_J$, then we always have $f_{w, J, n_J} = \det J$ for each $w_{J'} \in W$, with $\det J$ defined by

$$\det J : \overline{FL}_J \to \mathbb{G}_m, (A^{(j)})_{j \in J} \to \prod_{j \in J} \det(A^{(j)}).$$

For each choice of $w_{J'} \in W$ and $I_J \subseteq n_J$ satisfying (4.1.3), we write $I_J^c \overset{\text{def}}{=} n_J \setminus I_J$ and $\mathcal{M}_{w, J, I}^c$ for the intersection of the regular loci of $f_{w, J, I}$ and $f_{w, J, I'}$ as rational functions on $\overline{FL}_J$. Hence, the morphism $f_{w, J, I} : \mathcal{M}_{w, J}^c \to \mathbb{G}_m$ extends to a morphism $\mathcal{M}_{w, J, I}^c \to \mathbb{G}_m$. Note that $\mathcal{M}_{w, J, I}^c = \mathcal{M}_{w, J'}^c$ and that the set $\{f_{w, J, I}, f_{w, J'}, f_{w, J, I'}\}$ can be recovered from the open subscheme $\mathcal{M}_{w, J}^c$. It is always true that $\mathcal{M}_{w, J}^c \subseteq \mathcal{M}_{w, J, I}^c$ but the inclusion could be strict in general (for example, $\mathcal{M}_{w, J, n_J}^c = \overline{FL}_J$ for each $w_{J'} \in W$).

For each $I \subseteq n$, we can decompose $n$ into a disjoint union of a minimal number of sets of consecutive integers each of which sits either in $I$ or in $I^c \overset{\text{def}}{=} n \setminus I$. We can associate a standard Levi subgroup $M_I \subseteq \text{GL}_n$, with each set of consecutive integers corresponding to a Levi block. Note that we have $M_I = M_I^c$. Hence, applying the construction to $I_J = (I_j)_{j \in J}$ we obtain a standard Levi subgroup $M_{I_J} = (M_{I_j})_{j \in J} \subseteq G$ whose associated Weyl group is denoted by $W_{I_J} = (W_{I_j})_{j \in J} \subseteq W$.

**Lemma 4.1.6.** Let $w_{J'} \in W$ and let $I_J \subseteq n_J$ satisfy (4.1.3). We have the following:

(i) If $w_{J'} \in W$ and $I_J' \subseteq n_J$ satisfies (4.1.3) then $f_{w, J, I_J} = f_{w, J', I_J'}$ if and only if $I_J = I_J'$ and $w_{J'}^{-1} w_{J'} \in W_{I_J}$;

(ii) $\mathcal{M}_{w, J, I}^c = \bigcup_{w_{J'} \in W_{I_J} \cdot W_{I_J}} \mathcal{M}_{w_{J'}}^c$.

In particular, if $C \in P_J$ is contained in $\mathcal{M}_{w, J, I}^c$, then there exists $w_{J'} \in w_{J'} \cdot W_{I_J}$ such that $C \subseteq \mathcal{M}_{w_{J'}}^c$.

**Proof.** For convenience, in this proof we write

$$I_J^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{k \in I_j \mid k - 1 \in I_J\} \text{ and } I_J^- \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{k \in I_J \mid k - 1 \not\in I_J\}$$

for each $j \in J$. There is a unique way to write $f_{w, J, I_J}$ (resp. $f_{w_{J'}, I_J'}$) as a rational function with coprime numerator and denominator, each of them a product of $f_{S_{k, w_{J'}}}$ for certain choices of $k \in n$ and $j \in J$. More precisely, $f_{S_{k, w_{J'}}}$ appears in the numerator (resp. in the denominator) if and only if $k \in I_J^+$ (resp. if and only if $k \in I_J^-$). We observe that $f_{w, J, I_J} = f_{w_{J'}, I_J'}$ is equivalent to the condition that $I_J = I_J'$ and that $S_{k, w_{J'}} = S_{k, w_{J'}}$ for each $k \in I_J^+ \cup I_J^-$ and each $j \in J$. Hence (i) follows from the observation that $w_{J'}^{-1} w_{J'} \in W_{I_J}$ if and only if $S_{k, w_{J'}} = S_{k, w_{J'}}$ for each $k \in I_J^+ \cup I_J^-$.
and each \( j \in \mathcal{J} \). Concerning (ii) there exists \( \mathcal{M}_{w_j}^c \subseteq \mathcal{F}L \) for each \( j \in \mathcal{J} \) such that
\[
(4.1.7) \quad \mathcal{M}_{w_j}^c = \prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \mathcal{M}_{w_j}^c.
\]
Writing \( f_{w_j,I_j} \) as a rational function with coprime numerator and denominator, we see from the definition of \( \mathcal{M}_{w_j,I_j}^c \) and Proposition 3.1.14 that
\[
(4.1.8) \quad \mathcal{M}_{w_j,I_j}^c = \bigcap_{S \in \Sigma_j} \mathcal{H}_S^c = \bigcup_{S \in \Sigma_j} \mathcal{M}_{S_j}^c.
\]
(taking \( \Sigma \) to be \( \Sigma_j \) defined in loc. cit.). Then a crucial observation is that \( S_j \supseteq \Sigma_j \) if and only if \( S_j = S_{k,w_j} \) for some \( w_j \in W \) satisfying \( w_j^{-1}w_j' \in W_j \), which together with (4.1.7) and (4.1.8) finish the proof of (ii). The last part is obvious from (iii).

Lemma 4.1.9. The rational function \( f_{w_j,I_j} \) descends to \( \mathcal{F}L_{/\sim} \) for each \( w_j \in W \) and \( I_j \subseteq \mathcal{n}_j \) satisfying (4.1.3).

**Proof.** For each Noetherian \( \mathbb{F} \)-algebra \( R \), we use the notation
\[
t = (t^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in \mathcal{T}(R), \quad A = (A^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in \mathcal{G}(R)
\]
and recall the right action of \( \mathcal{T} \):
\[
\mathcal{G}(R) \times \mathcal{T}(R) \to \mathcal{G}(R), \quad (A,t) \mapsto A \cdot t = ((t^{(j)+1})^{-1}A^{(j)}t^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}}.
\]
We define \( X \) as the fiber of \( \mathcal{G} \to \mathcal{F}L_{/\sim} \) over \( \mathcal{M}_{w_j,I_j}^c \) and abuse the notation \( f_{w_j,I_j} \) for the composition
\[
f_{w_j,I_j} : X \to \mathcal{M}_{w_j,I_j}^c \to \mathbb{G}_m.
\]
It suffices to show that
\[
(4.1.10) \quad f_{w_j,I_j}(A \cdot t) = f_{w_j,I_j}(A)
\]
for each \( A = (A^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in X(R) \) and \( t = (t^{(j)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in \mathcal{T}(R) \). For each \( (k,j) \in \mathcal{n}_j \), we write \( t^{(j)}_k \) for the \( k \)-th diagonal entry of \( t^{(j)} \). We observe that
\[
\frac{f_{S_{k,w_j,j}}(t^{(j)+1})^{-1}A^{(j)}t^{(j)}}{f_{S_{k+1,w_j,j}}(t^{(j)+1})^{-1}A^{(j)}t^{(j)}} = (t^{(j)+1})^{-1}t^{(j)}_k w_j^{-1}(k) \frac{f_{S_{k+1,w_j,j}}(A^{(j)})}{f_{S_{k,w_j,j}}(A^{(j)})}.
\]
This together with (4.1.3) implies (4.1.10) by taking product over all \( (k,j) \in I_j \). The last part is obvious from (iii).

We set
\[
\text{Inv} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ f_{w_j,I_j} | \ w_j \in W, I_j \subseteq \mathcal{n}_j, I_j \cdot (w_j,1) = I_j \}.
\]
For each \( C \in \mathcal{P}_\mathcal{J} \), we write \( \text{Inv}(C) \subseteq \text{Inv} \) for the subset consisting of those \( f_{w_j,I_j} \) which are invertible over \( C \) (namely \( C \subseteq \mathcal{M}_{w_j,I_j}^c \)). The set \( \text{Inv}(C) \) induces a morphism of stacks
\[
\iota_C : [C/\sim] \to ([C/\sim])^\# \text{Inv}(C).
\]
The following is the main property satisfied by the set \( \text{Inv}(C) \).

**Statement 4.1.11.** For each \( C \in \mathcal{P}_\mathcal{J} \) and Noetherian \( \mathbb{F} \)-algebra \( R \), the following map induced from \( \iota_C \)
\[
[[C/\sim]](R) \to (R^\times)^\# \text{Inv}(C).
\]
is injective.
We will deduce Statement 4.1.11 from Statement 4.3.2 (to be introduced in § 4.3) whose proof is very involved and will occupy §§ 5, 6 and § 7.

4.2. From stacks to schemes. Recall that we expect the set of invariant functions Inv(\(\mathcal{C}\)) to satisfy Statement 4.1.11 which a priori involves the algebraic stack \([\mathcal{C}]/\sim_{\text{L.sh.cnj}}\). In this section, we give an explicit construction of the geometric quotient \(\mathcal{N}_{\xi,\Lambda}/\sim_{\text{L.sh.cnj}}\) in Proposition 4.2.16, which implies the existence of the geometric quotient \(\mathcal{C}_{\xi,\Lambda}/\sim_{\text{L.sh.cnj}}\) (see Proposition 4.2.19). This allows us to introduce a convenient sufficient condition for Statement 4.1.11 in § 4.3. Note that \(\mathcal{N}_{\xi,\Lambda}\) is a topological union of elements in \(\mathcal{P}_f\) (see Lemma 3.3.9).

We fix an element \(\xi = (w_f, u_f, w) \in \Xi_{w, f}\) for some \(w_f \in \mathcal{W}_f\) throughout this section.

4.2.1. \(\text{Supp}_\xi^\square\) as a graph. We recall the set \(\text{Supp}_\xi^\square \subseteq \Phi^+_{\text{GL}_r}\) from the end of § 3.3. We can associate an undirected graph \(\mathcal{G}_\xi\) with \(\text{Supp}_\xi^\square\) in the following way:

- the set of vertices of \(\mathcal{G}_\xi\), written \(V(\mathcal{G}_\xi)\), is in bijection with \(\{1, \ldots, r_\xi\}\);
- the set of edges of \(\mathcal{G}_\xi\), written \(E(\mathcal{G}_\xi)\), is in bijection with \(\text{Supp}_\xi^\square\), so that there exists an edge connecting two vertex \(h < \ell\) if and only if \((h, \ell) \in \text{Supp}_\xi^\square\).

Similarly, we write \(E(\cdot)\) (resp. \(V(\cdot)\)) for the set of edges (resp. the set of vertices) for an arbitrary graph.

**Definition 4.2.1.** Let \(\mathcal{G} \subseteq \mathcal{G}_\xi\) be an arbitrary subgraph. A directed loop inside \(\mathcal{G}\), written \(\Gamma\), is defined to be an ordered pair of non-empty subsets \(E(\Gamma)^+, E(\Gamma)^- \subseteq E(\mathcal{G})\) satisfying the following:

- we have \(\sum_{\gamma \in E(\Gamma)^+} \gamma = \sum_{\gamma \in E(\Gamma)^-} \gamma\);
- we have either \(E(\Gamma)^+ \cap E(\Gamma)^- = \emptyset\) or \(E(\Gamma)^+ = E(\Gamma)^- = \{\gamma\}\) for some \(\gamma \in E(\mathcal{G})\); and
- for any proper non-empty subset \(E^+ \subseteq E(\Gamma)^+\) (resp. \(E^- \subseteq E(\Gamma)^-\)) we have \(\sum_{\gamma \in E^+} \gamma \neq \sum_{\gamma \in E^-} \gamma\).

If \(\Gamma\) is a directed loop we also define \(V(\Gamma) \subseteq V(\mathcal{G})\) as the subset consisting of all the elements \(m \in V(\mathcal{G})\) such that at least one of \((m, m')\) and \((m', m)\) belongs to \(E(\Gamma)^+ \cup E(\Gamma)^-\) for some choice of \(m' \in V(\mathcal{G})\). Note that if \(E(\Gamma)^+ \cap E(\Gamma)^- = \emptyset\), then this notion of directed loop in Definition 4.2.1 coincides with the usual one, namely picking up a connected subgraph of \(\mathcal{G}\) which is homeomorphic to a circle and then equipping this subgraph with a choice of direction such that the in-degree and out-degree of each vertex are one. In other words, we extend the usual notion of directed loop by allowing some degenerate cases when \(E(\Gamma)^+ = E(\Gamma)^- = \{\gamma\}\) for some \(\gamma \in E(\mathcal{G})\).

4.2.2. Functions invariant under shifted \(T\)-conjugation. We recall the set \(n_f\) from (4.1.1) and, for \(1 \leq m \leq r_\xi\), the set \([m]_\xi\) from (3.3.1). We also recall from (4.1.2) that there is a right action of \(W \rtimes \mathbb{Z}/f\) on \(n_f\). We write \(\langle(w_f, 1)\rangle\) for the cyclic subgroup of \(W \rtimes \mathbb{Z}/f\) generated by \((w_f, 1)\). We define

\[
I^m_\xi \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(k, j) \mid u_f^{-1}(k) \in [m]_\xi\} \subseteq n_f
\]

for each \(1 \leq m \leq r_\xi\). We also define

\[
F^m_\xi \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{(k, j) \in I^m_\xi} D^{(j)}_{\xi, k}: \mathcal{N}_\xi \to \mathbb{G}_m
\]

for each \(1 \leq m \leq r_\xi\), where \(D^{(j)}_{\xi, k}\) was defined by equation (3.3.3).

**Lemma 4.2.3.** The map \(m \mapsto I^m_\xi\) gives a bijection between \(\{1, \ldots, r_\xi\}\) and the set of \(\langle(w_f, 1)\rangle\)-orbits inside \(n_f\). In particular, \(I^m_\xi\) depends only on \(w_f\) and not on \(\xi\).
Proof. Let \((k, j) \in I^m_J\) be an arbitrary element, and thus \(u_j^{-1}(k) \in [m]_\xi\). It follows from Definition \[3.2.12\] that \(u_j^{-1}u_j = (u_j^{-1}u_j)^{-1} \in M_\xi\). Hence \(u_j^{-1}u_j \) stabilizes \([m]_\xi\), from which we deduce that
\[
u_j^{-1}(k) = (u_j^{-1}u_j)(u_j^{-1}(k)) \in [m]_\xi.
\]
Thus we have \((k, j) \cdot (w_J, 1) = (w_J^{-1}(k), j - 1) \in I^m_J\). Consequently, \(I^m_J\) is a disjoint union of \(\langle (w_J, 1) \rangle\)-orbits.

Now we fix an element \((k, j) \in I^m_J\) and count the cardinality of the \(\langle (w_J, 1) \rangle\)-orbit containing \((k, j)\). Let \(c\) be the minimal positive integer such that \((k, j) \cdot (w_J, 1)^c = (k, j)\). According to definition of the action of \((w_J, 1)\), it is clear that there exists \(b \geq 1\) such that \(c = bf\) and that \((k, j) \cdot (w_J, 1)^c = ((w_J)^{-b}(k), j)\). In other words, we have
\[(4.2.4) \quad u_j^{-1}(k) = (u_jw_ju_j^{-1})^{-b}u_j^{-1}(k)\]
and \(b\) is the minimal positive integer satisfying \((4.2.4)\). Then it follows from Definition \[3.2.12\] that \(M_{u_jw_ju_j^{-1}} = M_\xi\), which together with \(u_j^{-1}(k) \in [m]_\xi\) imply that \(b = \# [m]_\xi = n_\xi\). Hence we deduce that the cardinality of the \(\langle (w_J, 1) \rangle\)-orbit containing \((k, j)\) equals \(\# I^m_J = fn_\xi\), which implies that \(I^m_J\) forms a single \(\langle (w_J, 1) \rangle\)-orbit. Hence we finish the proof. \(\square\)

If \((k_1, j_1), (k_2, j_2) \in I^m_J\) for some \(1 \leq m \leq r_\xi\), we define
\[(4.2.5) \quad [(k_1, j_1), (k_2, j_2)]_{w_J} \overset{def}{=} \{(k_1, j_1) \cdot (w_J, 1)^x \mid 1 \leq x \leq b\} \subset I^m_J\]
where \(1 \leq b \leq f^x\) is the minimal possible integer that satisfies
\[(k_2, j_2) = (k_1, j_1) \cdot (w_J, 1)^b\].

It is easy to see that the definition of \([k_1, j_1), (k_2, j_2)]_{w_J}\) depends only on \(w_J\) and not on \(\xi\).

Now we recall the graph \(\Phi_\xi\) from \[4.2.1\] and pick a directed loop \(\Gamma\) inside \(\Phi_\xi\) (see \[4.2.1\] for the definition of a directed loop).

Definition 4.2.6. A pair of disjoint subsets \(\Omega^+, \Omega^- \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}\) is called a lift of \(\Gamma\) if \(\Omega^+\) (resp. \(\Omega^-\)) maps bijectively to \(E(\Gamma)^+\) (resp. \(E(\Gamma)^-\)) under the surjection \(\text{Supp}_{\xi, J} \rightarrow \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}^\Gamma\). Given a subset \(\Lambda \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}\), we say that a pair \(\Omega^+, \Omega^-\) is a lift of \(\Gamma\) supported in \(\Lambda\), if it is a lift of \(\Gamma\) and \(\Omega^+, \Omega^- \subseteq \Lambda\). We say that a pair \(\Omega^+, \Omega^-\) is a \(\Lambda\)-lift if it is a lift supported in \(\Lambda\) of a directed loop inside \(\Phi_\xi\).

We use the shortened notation \(\Omega^\pm\) for the pair of sets \(\Omega^+\) and \(\Omega^-\). Note that if \(E(\Gamma)^+ = E(\Gamma)^- = \{\gamma\}\) for some \(\gamma \in \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}^\Gamma\), then to choose a lift \(\Omega^\pm\) of \(\Gamma\) is equivalent to choose two distinct elements in \(\text{Supp}_{\xi, J}^\Gamma\).

We use the notation \(\alpha = (i_\alpha, k_\alpha)\) for each \(\alpha \in \Phi^+\). We consider a directed loop \(\Gamma\) inside \(\Phi_\xi\) as well as a lift \(\Omega^\pm\) of it. Let \(m\) be an element in \(\text{V(}\Gamma\))\. If we write \(m \rightarrow m'\) (resp. \(m' \rightarrow m\)) for the edge of a directed loop \(\Gamma\) indicating the direction by \(\rightarrow\), we write \((\alpha^+_m, j^+_m) \in \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-\) (resp. \((\alpha^-_m, j^-_m) \in \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-\)) for the element corresponding to the edge \(m \rightarrow m'\) (resp. \(m' \rightarrow m\)) under the surjection \(\text{Supp}_{\xi, J} \rightarrow \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}^\Gamma\). Namely, there exists an element \((\alpha^+_m, j^+_m)\) (resp. \((\alpha^-_m, j^-_m)\)) in \(\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-\) such that the following holds:
\[\begin{align*}
\bullet & \quad (\alpha^+_m, j^+_m) \in \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}^{(m, m')} \cap \Omega^+ \text{ if } m' > m, \text{ and } (\alpha^-_m, j^-_m) \in \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}^{(m', m)} \cap \Omega^- \text{ if } m' < m; \\
\bullet & \quad (\alpha^+_m, j^+_m) \in \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}^{(m, m')} \cap \Omega^+ \text{ if } m < m, \text{ and } (\alpha^-_m, j^-_m) \in \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}^{(m', m)} \cap \Omega^- \text{ if } m' > m.
\end{align*}\]
Lemma 4.2.11. The rational function

\[ F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \]

Hence

\[ F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \]

Then we set

\[ F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, \alpha, j} = \prod_{m \in V(\Gamma)} \prod_{(k, j) \in I^{\Omega^\pm, m}} D_{\xi, k}^{(j)} : N_{\xi} \to \mathcal{G}_m \]

where

\[ I^{\Omega^\pm, m} \]

for each \( m \in V(\Gamma) \). We also define

\[ F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, \alpha, j} \]

Then we set

\[ F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, m} \]

Hence \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, m} \) is a rational function on \( N_{\xi} \).

Lemma 4.2.11. The rational function \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \) descends to \([N_{\xi}/\sim_{\mathcal{T}, \text{sh.cnj}}]\) for each choice of lift \( \Omega^\pm \) of some directed loop \( \Gamma \) as above. Similarly, the function \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, m} \) descends to \([N_{\xi}/\sim_{\mathcal{T}, \text{sh.cnj}}]\) for each \( 1 \leq m \leq r_{\xi} \).

Proof. We only prove the case of \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \), as the proof for \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, m} \) is simpler. We write \( X \subseteq N_{\xi} \) for the open subscheme defined by the condition that \( u_{\xi}(\alpha, j) \neq 0 \) for each \( (\alpha, j) \in \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \). In particular, \( X \) is inside the regular locus of \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \) and we only need to prove that

\[ F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, m}(A \cdot t) = F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}(A) \]

for each \( A = (A^{(j)})_{j \in J} \in X(R) \) and \( t = (t^{(j)})_{j \in J} \in T(R) \). We write \( t^{(j)} = \text{Diag}(t_1^{(j)}, \ldots, t_n^{(j)}) \) for convenience. Then we observe that

\[ D_{\xi, k}^{(j)}(A \cdot t) = (t_k^{(j+1)})^{-1} t_j^{(j)} w_j^{(j)}(k) D_{\xi, k}^{(j)}(A) \]

for each \( (k, j) \in n_J \), and

\[ u_{\xi}^{(\alpha, j)}(A \cdot t) = (t_j^{(j)} w_j^{(j)}(k))^{-1} t_j^{(j)} w_j^{(j)}(k) u_{\xi}^{(\alpha, j)}(A) \]

for each \( (\alpha, j) \in \text{Supp}_{\xi, J} \). It follows from (4.2.12) and the definition of \( I^{\Omega^\pm, m} \) (see (4.2.5) and (4.2.8)) that

\[ \prod_{(k, j) \in I^{\Omega^\pm, m}} D_{\xi, k}^{(j)}(A \cdot t) = (t_j^{(j+1)} w_j^{(j)}(k))^{-1} t_j^{(j+1)} w_j^{(j)}(k) \prod_{(k, j) \in I^{\Omega^\pm, m}} D_{\xi, k}^{(j)}(A) \]
for each $m \in V(\Gamma)$. It follows from (4.2.13) and (4.2.9) that

$$F^{\Omega_{\xi}}_{\xi}(A \cdot t) = \prod_{(\alpha, j) \in \Omega^{+}} \left( \frac{t_{i,j}^{-1}u_{i,j}(\alpha)}{w_{j}^{-1}u_{j,i}(\alpha)} \right) \prod_{(\alpha, j) \in \Omega^{-}} \left( \frac{t_{i,j}^{-1}u_{i,j}(\alpha)}{w_{j}^{-1}u_{j,i}(\alpha)} \right) F^{\Omega_{\xi}}_{\xi}(A).$$

Hence, it remains to prove that

$$\left( \prod_{m \in V(\Gamma)} \left( \frac{t_{x}^{m}w_{x}^{-1}(k_{\alpha}^{+}, m)}{w_{x}^{-1}(k_{\alpha}^{+}, m)} \right) \right) \prod_{(\alpha, j) \in \Omega^{+}} \left( \frac{t_{i,j}^{-1}u_{i,j}(\alpha)}{w_{j}^{-1}u_{j,i}(\alpha)} \right) \prod_{(\alpha, j) \in \Omega^{-}} \left( \frac{t_{i,j}^{-1}u_{i,j}(\alpha)}{w_{j}^{-1}u_{j,i}(\alpha)} \right) = 1,$$

which is a consequence of (4.2.7). Hence we finish the proof. \qed

4.2.3. Explicit geometric quotient. Let $\Lambda$ be a subset of $\text{Supp}_{\xi}^\square$ with $\Lambda^\square$ its image in $\text{Supp}_{\xi}^\square$, and recall the definitions of $N^\Lambda_{\xi,A} \subseteq N^\xi_{\xi}$ from §3.3. We recall from (4.2.10) the rational function $F^{\Omega_{\xi}}_{\xi}$ on $N^\xi_{\xi}$. If $\Omega^\square$ is a $\Lambda$-lift (see Definition 4.2.6), then $F^{\Omega_{\xi}}_{\xi}$ clearly restricts to an invertible function on $N^\Lambda_{\xi,A}$. We abuse the same notation $F^{\Omega_{\xi}}_{\xi}$ for this restriction. Similarly, we also abuse the notation $F^{m}_{\xi}$ (see (4.2.2)) for its restriction to $N^\Lambda_{\xi,A}$. In the following, we will use functions of the form $F^{\Omega_{\xi}}_{\xi}$ and $F^{m}_{\xi}$ to explicitly construct the geometric quotient $N^\Lambda_{\xi,A}/\sim_{T_{\text{sh.cnj}}}$ in Proposition 4.2.16.

We can naturally associate a subgraph $\mathfrak{G}^\Lambda_{\xi,A} \subseteq \mathfrak{G}^\xi_{\xi}$ with the subset $\Lambda^\square \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi}^\square$. We fix a choice of a subset $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \Lambda$ that maps bijectively to a subset of $\Lambda^\square$, denoted by $\mathcal{B}^\square$, under $\Lambda \rightarrow \Lambda^\square$, such that the subgraph of $\mathfrak{G}^\Lambda_{\xi,A}$ corresponding to $\mathcal{B}^\square$ is a maximal tree (a not necessarily connected maximal possible subgraph such that the underlying topological space of each connected component is simply connected). As a result, for each $\gamma \in \Lambda^\square$, there exists a unique directed loop $\Gamma_{\gamma,B}$ inside $\mathfrak{G}^\Lambda_{\xi,A}$ (see Definition 4.2.1) such that $E(\Gamma_{\gamma,B})^+ \cup E(\Gamma_{\gamma,B})^- \subseteq \mathcal{B}^\square \cup \{\gamma\}$ and $\gamma \in E(\Gamma_{\gamma,B})^+$. For each element $(\alpha, j) \in \Lambda \setminus \mathcal{B}$ with $\gamma$ its image in $\Lambda^\square$, there exists a unique $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\Lambda_{(\alpha, j),B}$ of $\Gamma_{\gamma,B}$ such that $\Omega^+_{(\alpha, j),B} \cup \Omega^-_{(\alpha, j),B} \subseteq \mathcal{B} \cup \{(\alpha, j)\}$ and $(\alpha, j) \in \Omega^\Lambda_{(\alpha, j),B}$. Then we set

(4.2.14) $$F^{(\alpha, j),B}_{\xi,A} \overset{\text{def}}{=} F^{\Omega^\Lambda_{(\alpha, j),B}}_{\xi}.$$

Now we consider the following morphism

$$p_{\xi,A} : N^\Lambda_{\xi,A} \rightarrow G^r_{m} \times \mathcal{G}^\#_{m} \Lambda - \# \mathcal{B}$$

given by $(F^1_{\xi}, \ldots, F^{r}_{\xi})$ on the first $r_{\xi}$ coordinates and $(F^{(\alpha, j),B}_{\xi,A})_{(\alpha, j) \in \Lambda \setminus \mathcal{B}}$ for the rest. We write $O(N^\Lambda_{\xi,A})$ (resp. $O(N^\Lambda_{\xi,A})^{\times}$) for the ring of global sections (resp. for the group of invertible global sections) on $N^\Lambda_{\xi,A}$. We also write $O(N^\Lambda_{\xi,A})_{T_{\text{sh.cnj}}} \subseteq O(N^\Lambda_{\xi,A})$ for the subring consisting of global sections invariant under shifted-$T_{\text{conjugation}}$. We understand monomials to have degrees in $\mathbb{Z}$.

Lemma 4.2.15. Let $T_0$ be a split torus, $r \geq 1$ be an integer and $(\chi_i)_{1 \leq i \leq r} \in X(T_0)^r$ be $r$-tuple of characters of $T_0$. Let $r_1$ be the rank of the span of $\chi_1, \cdots, \chi_r$ in $X(T_0)$. We consider the $T_0$-action on $G^r_{m}$ given by

$$T_0 \times G^r_{m} \rightarrow G^r_{m} : (t, x_1, \cdots, x_r) \mapsto (\chi_1(t)x_1, \cdots, \chi_r(t)x_r).$$

Then the geometric quotient $G^r_{m} \sim T_0$ exists and is a split torus of rank $r - r_1$. In particular, $T_0$ acts transitively on $G^r_{m}$ if and only if $r_1 = r$.

Proof. This is clear. \qed
Proposition 4.2.16. The geometric quotient $N_{\xi,\Lambda}/\sim_{T_{sh,cnj}}$ exists and $p_{\xi,\Lambda}$ induces an isomorphism

$$N_{\xi,\Lambda}/\sim_{T_{sh,cnj}} \xrightarrow{\sim} G^r_m \times G^{#\Lambda-#B}_m.$$  

In particular, we have the following natural isomorphism

$$(4.2.17) \quad O(N_{\xi,\Lambda})_{T_{sh,cnj}} \approx \mathbb{F}[|F^m_{\xi}| | 1 \leq m \leq r_{\xi}|]_{(F^m_{\xi},B)^{\pm 1} | (\alpha,j) \in \Lambda \setminus B}.$$  

Proof. The existence of the geometric quotient $N_{\xi,\Lambda}/\sim_{T_{sh,cnj}}$ (which is a split torus) follows directly from Lemma [4.2.15], and it suffices to prove (4.2.17). More precisely, we prove that any monomial in $O(N_{\xi,\Lambda})$ (with variables $\{D^{(j)}_{\xi,k} | (k,j) \in n_{\mathcal{J}}\}$ and $\{u^{(\alpha,j)}_{\xi} | (\alpha,j) \in \Lambda\}$) invariant under the $T$-action must have the form

$$c \prod_{1 \leq m \leq r_{\xi}} (F^m_{\xi})^{d_{m}} \prod_{(\alpha,j) \in \Lambda \setminus B} (F^{(\alpha,j),B}_{\xi})^{n(\alpha,j)}$$

for some choice of $c \in \mathbb{F}^\times$, $(d_1, \ldots, d_{r_{\xi}}) \in Z^{r_{\xi}}$ and $(n(\alpha,j))_{(\alpha,j) \in \Lambda \setminus B} \in Z^{#\Lambda-#B}$ (and the choice is clearly unique).

We first claim that any monomial $F \in O(N_{\xi,\Lambda})_{T_{sh,cnj}}$ with variables $\{D^{(j)}_{\xi,k} | (k,j) \in n_{\mathcal{J}}\}$ is a monomial with variables $\{F^m_{\xi} | 1 \leq m \leq r_{\xi}\}$. In fact, $F \in O(N_{\xi,\Lambda})_{T_{sh,cnj}}$ together with the formula (4.2.12) forces the degree of $D^{(j)}_{\xi,k}$ in $F$ to be a constant function on each $(w_{\mathcal{J}},1)$-orbit in $n_{\mathcal{J}}$, and the claim clearly follows.

Now we fix an arbitrary monomial $F \in O(N_{\xi,\Lambda})_{T_{sh,cnj}}$ and write $n(\alpha,j) \in \mathbb{Z}$ for the degree of $u^{(\alpha,j)}_{\xi}$, for each $(\alpha,j) \in \Lambda$. Let $Z_{\xi}$ be the center of $M_{\xi}$ and consider the $Z_{\xi}$-action on $N_{\xi,\Lambda}$ induced from the embedding $Z_{\xi} \hookrightarrow T$ given by $x \mapsto (u_{\xi} x^{-1})_{j \in \mathcal{J}}$. The fact that $F$ is $Z_{\xi}$-invariant together with the formula (4.2.13) implies that

$$(4.2.18) \quad \sum_{\gamma \in \Lambda^\subset} \left( \sum_{(\alpha,j) \in \Lambda^\subset \text{Supp}_\gamma_{\mathcal{J}}} n(\alpha,j) \right) \gamma = 0.$$  

We write $F^{(\alpha,j),B}_{\xi} \overset{\text{def}}{=} 1$ for each $(\alpha,j) \in B$ for convenience. Then it follows from the choice of $B$ (with $B^{\supset}$ being a basis for the $Z$-span of $\Lambda^\subset$) and (4.2.18) that $\prod_{(\alpha,j) \in \Lambda} (u^{(\alpha,j)}_{\xi} (F^{(\alpha,j),B}_{\xi})^{-1} n(\alpha,j))$ is a monomial with variables $\{D^{(j)}_{\xi,k} | (k,j) \in n_{\mathcal{J}}\}$. Consequently, we obtain an element

$$\tilde{F} \overset{\text{def}}{=} F \prod_{(\alpha,j) \in \Lambda} (F^{(\alpha,j),B}_{\xi})^{-n(\alpha,j)} \in O(N_{\xi,\Lambda})_{T_{sh,cnj}}$$

which is a monomial with variables $\{D^{(j)}_{\xi,k} | (k,j) \in n_{\mathcal{J}}\}$. Hence, our claim above forces $\tilde{F}$ to be a monomial with variables $\{F^m_{\xi} | 1 \leq m \leq r_{\xi}\}$. The proof is thus finished. \hfill \Box

Proposition 4.2.19. There exists a partition on $N_{\xi,\Lambda}/\sim_{T_{sh,cnj}}$ whose pull back to $N_{\xi,\Lambda}$ is the restriction of $\mathcal{P}$ to $N_{\xi,\Lambda}$. In particular, the geometric quotient $C/\sim_{T_{sh,cnj}}$ exists for each $C \in P$ satisfying $C \subseteq N_{\xi,\Lambda}$.

Proof. It suffices to show that, for each $S \subseteq \{1, \ldots, n\}$ and $j_0 \in \mathcal{J}$, there exists $F_0 \in O(N_{\xi,\Lambda})_{T_{sh,cnj}}$ and $F_1 \in O(N_{\xi,\Lambda})_{T_{sh,cnj}}$ such that $f_{S,j_0}|N_{\xi,\Lambda} = F_0 F_1$. There clearly exists a monomial $F_3$ with variables $\{D^{(j_0)}_{\xi,k} | k \in n\}$ and a polynomial $F_4$ with variables $\{u^{(\alpha,j_0)}_{\xi} | (\alpha,j_0) \in \text{Supp}_{\xi,\mathcal{J}}\}$ such that $f_{S,j_0}|N_{\xi,\Lambda} = F_3 F_4$. We define $F_3$ by replacing $u^{(\alpha,j_0)}_{\xi}$ with $F^{(\alpha,j_0),B}_{\xi}$ for each $u^{(\alpha,j_0)}_{\xi}$ that appears
inside $F_4$. A key observation (from the definition of $B$ and the fact that $f_{S,j_0}|N_{\xi,\Lambda}$ is a $T$-eigenvector for both the left and right $T$-multiplication action on $N_{\xi,\Lambda}$) is the existence of a monomial $F_6$ with variables $\{u^{(\alpha,j)}_\xi \mid (\alpha,j) \in B\}$ and $\{D^{(j_0)}_{\xi,k} \mid k \in n\}$ such that $F_5 = F_4 F_6$. We finish the proof by taking $F_0 \overset{\text{def}}{=} F_5$ and $F_1 \overset{\text{def}}{=} F_3 F_6^{-1}$. □

4.3. Main results on invariant functions: statement. In this section, we introduce a convenient sufficient condition (see Statement 4.3.2) which implies Statement 4.1.11.

We fix a choice of $w_\mathcal{J} \in W$ and $\xi \in \Xi_{w,\mathcal{J}}$ and let $\Lambda \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi,\mathcal{J}}$ be a subset with $\Lambda^\square$ its image in $\text{Supp}_\mathcal{J}$. We write $O(X)$ (resp. $O(X)^\times$) for the ring of global sections (resp. the group of invertible global sections) on a $\mathcal{F}$-scheme $X$. Recall the subset $\text{Inv}(\mathcal{C}) \subseteq \text{Inv}$ from the paragraph before Statement 4.1.11.

**Definition 4.3.1.** We write $\text{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{ss}}$ for the multiplicative subgroup of $O(N_{\xi,\Lambda})^{\times}$ generated by $-1$ and $D_{\xi,\ell}^{(j)}$ for all $(\ell,j) \in n_{\mathcal{J}}$. We say that two elements $F,F' \in O(N_{\xi,\Lambda})$ are similar, written as $F \sim F'$, if there exists $F'' \in \text{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{ss}}$ such that $F = F' F''$. We write $O_{\xi,\Lambda}$ for the restriction of $\text{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{ss}}$ to $\mathcal{C}$ and define $F \sim F'$ similarly for two elements $F,F' \in O(\mathcal{C})$. We define $O_\mathcal{C}$ as the subring of $O(\mathcal{C})$ generated by $O_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{ss}}$ and $g^{\pm 1}|_{\mathcal{C}}$ for all $g \in \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C})$. Then we define $O_{\mathcal{C}}$ as the localisation of $O_\mathcal{C}$ with respect to $O'_\mathcal{C} \cap O(\mathcal{C})^{\times}$.

Now we introduce our main result on invariant functions whose proof will occupy §5 §6 and §7.

**Statement 4.3.2.** For all $\Lambda$-lifts $\Omega^{\pm}$ (cf. Definition 4.2.6), we have

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega^{\pm}}|_{\mathcal{C}} \in O_{\mathcal{C}}$$

**Lemma 4.3.3.** Statement 4.3.2 implies Statement 4.1.11.

**Proof.** It follows from the existence of a geometric quotient $\mathcal{C}/\sim_{\text{sh.cnj}}$ (see Proposition 4.2.19) that there exists a canonical bijection

$$|\mathcal{C}/\sim_{\text{sh.cnj}}|(R) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{C}/\sim_{\text{sh.cnj}}(R)$$

for each $R$. Hence Statement 4.1.11 holds if and only if $\iota_{\mathcal{C}}$ induces a monomorphism

$$\mathcal{C}/\sim_{\text{sh.cnj}} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_{m}^{\#\text{Inv}(\mathcal{C})}.$$  \hfill (4.3.4)

Assume that Statement 4.3.2 holds in the rest of the proof, and we want to show that (4.3.4) is a monomorphism. We fix a choice of $B \subseteq \Lambda$ as in §4.2.3 and a choice of $n^{\mathcal{J}}_\Lambda \subseteq n_{\mathcal{J}}$ satisfying

$$\#(n^{\mathcal{J}}_\Lambda \cap I^{\mathcal{J}}_m) = \#I^{\mathcal{J}}_m - 1$$

for each $1 \leq m \leq r_{\xi}$. The $T$-action on $N_{\xi,\Lambda}$ induces a $T$-action on $G^{m-r_{\xi}} \times G^{\#B}$ by projection to the entries indexed by $n^{\mathcal{J}}_\Lambda$ and $B$, and the key observation is that $T$ acts transitively on $G^{m-r_{\xi}} \times G^{\#B}$ using (4.2.12), (4.2.13) and Lemma 4.2.15.

Let $x_1,x_2 \in \mathcal{C}(R) \subseteq N_{\xi,\Lambda}(R)$ be two points such that $g(x_1) = g(x_2)$ for all $g \in \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C})$. As the $T$-action on $G^{m-r_{\xi}} \times G^{\#B}$ above is transitive, upon replacing $x_2$ with $x_2 \cdot t$ for some $t \in T(R)$, we may assume further that

$$\begin{cases} g(x_1) = g(x_2) & \text{for each } g \in \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C}); \\ D_{\xi,\ell}^{(j)}(x_1) = D_{\xi,\ell}^{(j)}(x_2) & \text{for each } (\ell,j) \in n^{\mathcal{J}}_\Lambda; \\ u^{(\alpha,j')}_{\xi}(x_1) = u^{(\alpha,j')}_{\xi}(x_2) & \text{for each } (\alpha,j') \in B. \end{cases} \hfill (4.3.5)$$
For each $1 \leq m \leq r_\ell$, the element $f_{w,J} |_{I_J} \in \text{Inv}(C)$ satisfies

$$f_{w,J} |_{I_J} |_C = \prod_{(\ell,j) \in I_J} D_{\xi,\ell} |_C;$$

which together with (4.3.5) and the definition of $n^b_J$ implies that $D_{\xi,\ell}(x_1) = D_{\xi,\ell}(x_2)$ for each $(\ell,j) \in n_J$, and thus $g(x_1) = g(x_2)$ for each $g \in \mathcal{O}^{\text{ss}}_{\xi,\Lambda}$. On the other hand, for each $(\alpha,j) \in \Lambda \setminus B$, it follows from (4.3.5), Statement 4.3.2 and $g(x_1) = g(x_2)$ for each $g \in \mathcal{O}^{\text{ss}}_{\xi,\Lambda}$ that

$$F_{\xi}^{(\alpha,j),B}(x_1) = F_{\xi}^{(\alpha,j),B}(x_2)$$

and thus $u_{\xi}^{(\alpha,j)}(x_1) = u_{\xi}^{(\alpha,j)}(x_2)$ (using the definition of $F_{\xi}^{(\alpha,j),B}$). Hence we deduce that $x_1 = x_2$ from (3.3.8). The proof is thus finished. □
5. Combinatorics of Λ-lifts

In order to prove Statement 4.3.2 we need to systematically study the set of all Λ-lifts. A natural question arises: for which choice of Λ-lift Ω± and C ∈ 𝒫, satisfies C ⊆ N_ξ,Λ, there exists an invariant functions g ∈ Inv(C) such that g|_C ~ F_ξ'|C? This is a very delicate question in general. To solve it, we restrict our attention to the set of constructible Λ-lifts (see Definition 5.3.19), a special class of Λ-lifts which are closely related to invariant functions. The main result of this section (see Theorem 5.3.19) says that all Λ-lifts can be generated from constructible ones, and in particular it suffices to prove Statement 4.3.2 for constructible Λ-lifts. The relation between constructible Λ-lifts and invariant functions will be further explored in §6 and §7.

Throughout this section, we fixed a choice of Λ ⊆ Suppξ,𝒫 and write Λ ⊆ Suppξ,𝒫 for the closure of Λ in Suppξ,𝒫, i.e. the subset consisting of all elements (α, j) satisfying the condition that there exists a subset Ω ⊆ Λ ∩ Suppξ,𝒫 (depending on (α, j)) such that ∑(β,j)∈Ω β = α.

5.1. Preliminary on Λ-lifts. In this section, we introduce the notion a balanced pair as a direct generalization of Λ-lifts, and then prove some elementary combinatorial results on it. Balanced pairs are technically more convenient to manipulate than Λ-lifts as standard set theoretical operations preserve balanced pairs but not Λ-lifts. In fact, a balanced pair naturally arises when we try to write down an element of O(N_ξ,Λ) × O(N_ξ,Λ) defined explicitly (see Remark 5.1.6).

**Definition 5.1.1.** We write NΛ□ for the submonoid of the root lattice ZΦ^+_{GL,ξ} generated by the elements of Λ□, and write NA for the free abelian monoid with basis Λ. We view an element Ω ∈ NA as a Λ-multi-set, namely as a collection of elements (α, j) of Λ each equipped with a multiplicity n(α, j) ∈ N. (Equivalently, Ω is seen as a subset of Λ × N such that Ω maps injectively into Λ under the projection Λ × N → Λ.) We write Ω□ for the multi-set induced from Ω under the map Λ → Λ□, with the multiplicity n(α, j) of each element γ ∈ Ω□ defined as the sum of all n(α, j) over all (α, j) ∈ Ω having image γ under Λ → Λ□.

We say that a pair of Λ-multi-sets Ω± is balanced if

\[ \sum_{γ ∈ Ω^+_□} n^+_γ = \sum_{γ ∈ Ω^-□} n^-_γ ∈ NA^□ \]

where n^+_γ (resp. n^-_γ) is the multiplicity of each element γ of Ω^+_□ (resp. Ω^-□). Note that a Λ-lift is, in particular, a balanced pair of Λ-multi-sets. We will frequently use the short term a balanced pair for a balanced pair of Λ-multi-sets, whenever the choice of Λ is clear. If Ω± is a balanced pair, we define its norm to be

\[ |Ω±| = \sum_{γ ∈ Ω^+□} n^+_γ = \sum_{γ ∈ Ω^-□} n^-_γ. \]

Let Ω and Ω' be two Λ-multi-sets which contains (α, j) with multiplicity n(α, j) and n'(α, j) respectively, for each (α, j) ∈ Λ. We define their disjoint union Ω ∪ Ω' (resp. intersection Ω ∩ Ω'), resp. difference Ω \ Ω' as the Λ-multi-set with the multiplicity of (α, j) given by n(α, j) + n'(α, j) (resp. by min{n(α, j), n'(α, j)}, resp. by max{n(α, j) − n'(α, j), 0}) for each (α, j) ∈ Λ. Given a balanced pair Ω±, the balanced pair Ω_0± satisfying Ω^+_0 = Ω^- and Ω^-_0 = Ω^+ is called the inverse of Ω±. For each δ ∈ NA□, we write O^≤δ ξ,Λ for the multiplicative subgroup of O(N_ξ,Λ)^× generated by O^ss ξ,Λ and F_ξ for all Λ-lifts Ω± satisfying |Ω±| < δ. Here we use the partial order on NA□ inherited from Suppξ□ ⊆ Φ^+_{GL,ξ}. 
Lemma 5.1.2. For each balanced pair \( \Omega^\pm \), there exists a sequence of \( \Lambda \)-lifts \( \Omega^\pm_1, \ldots, \Omega^\pm_s \) for some \( s \geq 1 \) such that we have the following disjoint unions of \( \Lambda \)-multi-sets

\[
\Omega^+ = (\Omega^+ \cap \Omega^-) \cup \bigcup_{s'=1}^s \Omega^+_{s'} \quad \text{and} \quad \Omega^- = (\Omega^+ \cap \Omega^-) \cup \bigcup_{s'=1}^s \Omega^-_{s'}.
\]

Moreover, we have \( |\Omega^\pm_{s'}| < |\Omega^\pm| \) for each \( 1 \leq s' \leq s \) if either \( s \geq 2 \) or \( \Omega^+ \cap \Omega^- \neq \emptyset \).

Proof. We argue by induction on \( |\Omega^\pm| \) with respect to the partial order on \( \Lambda \)-multi-sets inherited from \( \supp_\xi \subseteq \Phi_{GL_r}^+ \). If \( \Omega^+ \cap \Omega^- = \emptyset \), then we can simply replace \( \Omega^\pm \) with the balanced pair \( \Omega^+ \setminus \Omega^-, \Omega^- \setminus \Omega^+ \) and finish the proof by our inductive assumption.

Therefore we may assume without loss of generality that \( \Omega^+ \cap \Omega^- = \emptyset \). We pick up a minimal (under inclusion of \( \Lambda \)-multi-sets) possible non-empty \( \Lambda \)-multi-set \( \Omega^+_0 \subseteq \Omega^+ \) (resp. \( \Omega^-_0 \subseteq \Omega^- \)) such that the pair of sets \( \Omega^+_0, \Omega^-_0 \) is balanced. We observe from Definition 4.2.1 that the minimality condition on \( \Omega^+_0 \) exactly means that there exists a directed loop \( \Gamma \) inside \( \Phi_{\xi,\Lambda} \) such that \( \Omega^+_0 \) is a \( \Lambda \)-lift of \( \Gamma \). If \( \Omega^-_0 = \emptyset \), then we must also have \( \Omega^+_0 = \Omega^- \) and in particular the balanced pair \( \Omega^\pm \) is a \( \Lambda \)-lift; otherwise, we repeat the same argument for the balanced pair \( \Omega^+ \setminus \Omega^-_0, \Omega^- \setminus \Omega^+_0 \) and finish the proof by our inductive assumption as the norm of \( \Omega^+ \setminus \Omega^-_0, \Omega^- \setminus \Omega^+_0 \) is strictly smaller than \( |\Omega^\pm| \).

By Lemma 5.1.2 a balanced pair \( \Omega^\pm \) is a \( \Lambda \)-lift if and only if \( \Omega^+ \cap \Omega^- = \emptyset \) and the pair \( \Omega^+, \Omega^- \) is minimal (among all balanced pairs) under inclusion of non-empty \( \Lambda \)-multi-sets. Moreover, for each balanced pair \( \Omega^\pm \) which is not necessarily a \( \Lambda \)-lift, we can define

\[
F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \defeq \prod_{s'=1}^s F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{s'}} \in \mathcal{O}(N_{\xi,\Lambda})^\times.
\]

(Recall that \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{s'}} \) for \( \Lambda \)-lifts \( \Omega^\pm_{s'} \) are defined in (4.2.10).) The function \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \) clearly depends on the choice of \( \Omega^\pm_1, \ldots, \Omega^\pm_s \) in general, but Lemma 5.1.4 below shows that \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \) is independent of the choice of \( \Omega^\pm_1, \ldots, \Omega^\pm_s \) up to the equivalence relation \( \sim \) on \( \mathcal{O}(N_{\xi,\Lambda}) \) (cf. Definition 4.3.1).

Lemma 5.1.4. Let \( s_1, s_2 \geq 1 \) be two integers, and let \( \Omega^\pm_{1,1}, \ldots, \Omega^\pm_{1,s_1} \) and \( \Omega^\pm_{2,1}, \ldots, \Omega^\pm_{2,s_2} \) be two sequences of balanced pairs that satisfy

\[
\bigcup_{s'=1}^{s_1} \Omega^+_1, s' = \bigcup_{s'=1}^{s_2} \Omega^+_2, s' \quad \text{and} \quad \bigcup_{s'=1}^{s_1} \Omega^-_1, s' = \bigcup_{s'=1}^{s_2} \Omega^-_2, s'.
\]

Then we have

\[
\prod_{s'=1}^{s_1} F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{1,s'}} \sim \prod_{s'=1}^{s_2} F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{2,s'}}.
\]

Proof. For each \( a = 1, 2 \) and each \( 1 \leq s' \leq s_a \), it follows from the definition of \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{a,s'}} \) given in (5.1.3) that

\[
F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{a,s'}} = F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{a,s',s}} \defeq \prod_{(a,j) \in \Omega^\pm_{a,s',s}} \eta_{\xi}^{(a,j)}.
\]
Then condition (5.1.3) obviously implies that

\[ \prod_{s' = 1}^{s_1} F_{x_{s'}}^\pm = \prod_{s' = 1}^{s_2} F_{x_{s'}}^\pm \]

(see (4.2.9)) which finishes the proof.

\[ \square \]

Remark 5.1.6. It is clear that we have \( F_{\pm}^\Omega \in O(\mathcal{N}_{\xi,\Lambda}^\times) \cap O(\mathcal{N}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{sh.cnj}}) \) for each balanced pair \( \Omega^\pm \). Conversely, it is easy to deduce from (4.2.17) that each element of \( O(\mathcal{N}_{\xi,\Lambda}^\times) \cap O(\mathcal{N}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{sh.cnj}}) \) has the form \( F_{\pm}^\Omega \) for some balanced pair \( \Omega^\pm \), upon multiplying a monomial with variables \( \{ F_m^\pm | 1 \leq m \leq r_{\xi} \} \).

Definition 5.1.7. Let \( \Omega \subseteq \Lambda \) be a subset. We define two subsets \( I_\Omega, I_\Omega' \) of \( n \) by \( I_\Omega \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(i, j) | (\beta, j) \in \Omega \} \) and \( I_\Omega' \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(i', j) | (\beta, j) \in \Omega \} \) (where we write as usual \( \beta = (i, \beta') \) for an element \( \beta \in \Phi^+ \)). We define \( \Lambda_\Omega \overset{\text{def}}{=} (I_\Omega \setminus I_\Omega') \cup (I_\Omega' \setminus I_\Omega) \subseteq I_\Omega \cup I_\Omega' \). We say that an element \( (i, j) \in n \) is an interior point of \( \Omega \) if \( (i, j) \in I_\Omega \cap I_\Omega' \). We say that \( \Omega \) is \( \Lambda \)-separated if for each \( (i, j), (i', j) \in I_\Omega \cup I_\Omega' \) satisfying \( (i, i') \notin \Lambda \), there exists \( \gamma \in \Omega' \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi,j} \) such that \( \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega \cap \gamma \in \mathcal{N}^\square} \beta^\gamma = (i, i') \).

Now we consider a \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega^\pm \). We say that a subset \( \Omega \subseteq \Omega^+ \cap \Omega^- \) is a \( \Lambda^\square \)-interval of \( \Omega^\pm \) if it is a maximal possible subset with image \( \Omega^\square \) in \( \Lambda^\square \) such that \( \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega \cap \gamma \in \mathcal{N}^\square} \beta^\gamma \in \Phi^+_{\text{GL}_{\xi,j}} \).

Hence \( \Omega^+ \cap \Omega^- \) is clearly a disjoint union of all of its \( \Lambda^\square \)-intervals and each \( \Lambda^\square \)-interval is either inside \( \Omega^+ \) or inside \( \Omega^- \). Given a \( \Lambda^\square \)-interval of \( \Omega^\pm \), we say that an element \( (i, j) \in I_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-} \cup I_{\Omega^- \cup \Omega^+} \) lies in the \( \Lambda^\square \)-interval \( \Omega \) if \( (i, j) \in I_\Omega \cup I_\Omega' \).

For each subset \( \Omega \subseteq \Omega^+ \cap \Omega^- \subseteq \Lambda \) we define \( \hat{\Omega} \subseteq \hat{\Lambda} \) as the unique subset which has no interior points and each of whose element is a sum of elements in \( \Omega \). More precisely, there exists a unique partition \( \Omega = \bigsqcup_{(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Omega}} \Omega_{(\alpha, j)} \) such that \( \sum_{(\beta, j) \in \Omega_{(\alpha, j)}} \beta = \alpha \) for each \( (\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Omega} \). In particular, we can associate a subset \( \hat{\Omega}^+ \subseteq \hat{\Lambda} \) (resp. \( \hat{\Omega}^- \subseteq \hat{\Lambda} \)) with \( \Omega^+ \) (resp. \( \Omega^- \)), and observe that exactly one of the following holds:

- \( \hat{\Omega}^+ \cap \hat{\Omega}^- = \emptyset \) and \( \hat{\Omega}^\pm \) is a \( \Lambda \)-lift of some direct loop inside \( \Phi_{\xi,\Lambda}^\square \) satisfying \( |\hat{\Omega}^\pm| = |\Omega^\pm| \).

Lemma 5.1.8. For each \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega^\pm \), there exists a sequence of \( \Lambda \)-lifts \( \Omega^1_{s}, \ldots, \Omega^s_{s} \) for some \( s \geq 1 \) such that

- \( \Omega^s_{1} \cup \Omega^s_{s} \) is \( \Lambda \)-separated and \( |\Omega^s_{s}| \leq |\Omega^s_{1}| \) (cf. Definition 5.1.1) for each \( 1 \leq s' \leq s \);
- \( F_{\pm}^{\Omega^s} \sim \prod_{s'=1}^{s} F_{\pm}^{\Omega^s_{s'}} \).

Assume moreover that there exist \( (i, j), (i', j) \in I_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-} \cup I_{\Omega^- \cup \Omega^+} \) such that \( ((i, i'), j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) and \( (i, j), (i', j) \) do not lie in the same \( \Lambda^\square \)-interval (hence \( \Omega^+ \cap \Omega^- \) is not \( \Lambda \)-separated). Then we have \( F_{\pm}^{\Omega^s} \in O_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\pm \text{sh.cnj}} \).

Proof. In the following, we assume inductively that the result holds for any \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega^\pm_0 \) satisfying either \( |\Omega^\pm_0| < |\Omega^\pm| \) or \( |\Omega^\pm_0| = |\Omega^\pm| \) and \( \Delta_{\Omega^\pm_0} \cap \Delta_{\Omega^\pm} < \Delta_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-} \). If \( \Omega^\pm \) is a \( \Lambda \)-lift with \( \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \) being \( \Lambda \)-separated, then we simply set \( s \overset{\text{def}}{=} 1 \) and \( \Omega^\pm_1 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega^\pm \). Hence we assume from now on that \( \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \) is not \( \Lambda \)-separated, and thus there exists a pair of elements \( (i, j), (i', j) \in I_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-} \cup I_{\Omega^- \cup \Omega^+} \) as well as a non-empty subset \( \Omega' \subseteq \Lambda \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi,j} \) such that:

(i) \( (i, i') = \sum_{(\beta''_{\pm}, j) \in \Omega'} \beta'' \) and in particular \( ((i, i'), j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) and
(ii) \(((i, i'), j)\) is not a sum of some elements in \(\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-\).

We may assume without loss of generality that the non-empty set \(\Omega'\) is minimal (under inclusion of subsets of \(\Lambda\)) among all possible choices of \((i, j), (i', j)\). If there exists \((\beta, j) \in \Omega' \cap (\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-) \neq \emptyset\), then at least one of the following holds:

- \(i \neq i\), \(((i, i), j) \in \Lambda\) and \(((i, i), j)\) is not a sum of some elements in \(\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-\);
- \(i' \neq i'\), \(((i', i'), j) \in \Lambda\) and \(((i', i'), j)\) is not a sum of some elements in \(\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-\),

which clearly contradicts the minimality of \(\Omega'\). Hence we deduce that \(\Omega' \cap (\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-) = \emptyset\).

Then a key observation (based on the fact that \(\Omega' \cap (\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-) = \emptyset\)) is that there exist two balanced pairs \(\Omega^+_x\) and \(\Omega^-_x\) such that the following holds:

- \(\Omega^+_x, \Omega^-_x, \Omega^+_y, \Omega^-_y\) all have multiplicity one, and \(\Omega^+_x \cap \Omega^-_x = \emptyset = \Omega^+_y \cap \Omega^-_y\);
- \(\Omega' \subseteq \Omega^+_x, \Omega^-_x\);
- \(\Omega^+_x \cup \Omega^-_y = \Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega'\) and \(\Omega^-_x \cup \Omega^-_y = \Omega^- \sqcup \Omega'\).

Note that the three conditions above imply \((\Omega^+_x \cup \Omega^-_y) \cap (\Omega^+_y \cup \Omega^-_x) = \emptyset\).

We write \(\Omega^+_x\) (resp. \(\Omega^-_x\), resp. \(\Omega^+_y\), resp. \(\Omega^-_y\)) for the multi-set induced from \(\Omega^+_x\) (resp. \(\Omega^-_x\), resp. \(\Omega^+_y\), resp. \(\Omega^-_y\)) under \(\Lambda \rightarrow \Lambda'\) (cf. Definition 5.1.1). We also write \(\Omega'\) for the multi-set induced from \(\Omega'\) under \(\Lambda \rightarrow \Lambda'\). Note that \(\Omega^+_x, \Omega^-_y, \Omega^+_y, \Omega^-_x\) have multiplicity one, but \(\Omega^+_x\) and \(\Omega^-_y\) might have multiplicity greater than one. Then we deduce from the corresponding results on \(\Omega^+_x, \Omega^-_y\) and \(\Omega'\) that

- \(\Omega^+_x \subseteq \Omega^+_x, \Omega^-_y\);
- \((\Omega^+_x \setminus \Omega^-_y) \sqcup \Omega^-_y = \Omega^+ (\Gamma) + \Omega^- (\Omega^+ \setminus \Omega^+ (\Gamma)) = \Omega^+ (\Gamma)\).

If \(\Omega' \subseteq \Omega^-_y\), we have \(\Omega^+_x \subseteq \Omega^-_y\) (as \(\Lambda\)-multi-sets) and

\[
\sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^+_x} \gamma = \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^-_y} \gamma = \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^+_x} \gamma + \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^-_y} \gamma,
\]

and so

\[
2|\Omega^+_x| = \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^+_x} \gamma + \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^-_y} \gamma = \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^+_x \setminus \Omega^+_x} \gamma + \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^-_y \setminus \Omega^+_x} \gamma + \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^-_y \setminus \Omega^-_y} \gamma + \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^+_x \setminus \Omega^+_y} \gamma = \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^+_x} \gamma + \sum_{\gamma \in \Omega^-_y} \gamma = 2|\Omega^+_x|.
\]

If \(\Omega' = \Omega^-\), then:

- we have \(|\Omega^+_x| = |\Omega^-|\) as \((\Omega^-_y \setminus \Omega') \sqcup \Omega^-_y = \Omega^-\) by definition of \(\Omega^+_x, \Omega^-_y\); and
- we have \(\#\Delta_{\Omega^+_x \sqcup \Omega^-_y} < \#\Delta_{\Omega^+_x \sqcup \Omega^-_y}\) as:
  - we have \(\Delta_{\Omega'} = \{(i, j), (i', j)\}\) and a natural inclusion \(\Delta_{\Omega^+_x \sqcup \Omega^-_y} \subseteq \Delta_{\Omega^+_x \sqcup \Omega^-_y}\);
  - the latter inclusion must be strict, as the equality \(\Delta_{\Omega^+_x \sqcup \Omega^-_y} = \Delta_{\Omega^+_x \sqcup \Omega^-_y}\) would imply \(\Delta_{\Omega^+_x} = \{(i, j), (i', j)\}\) (namely, \(\Omega^+_y \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi, j}\) and \((i, i') = \sum_{(\beta, j) \in \Omega^+_y} \beta\)), which contradicts the choice of \(((i, i'), j)\) as \(\Omega^+_y \subseteq \Omega^+_x\).
Similarly, if $\Omega' \subseteq \Omega_2^+$, we have $|\Omega_2^+| < |\Omega^\pm|$; if $\Omega' = \Omega_2^+$, we have $|\Omega_2^+| = |\Omega^\pm|$ and $\#\Delta_{\Omega_2^+} < \#\Delta_{\Omega^\pm}$.

Given these inequalities, we can apply our induction hypothesis on each $\Lambda$-lift in the decomposition of $\Omega_2^\pm$ and $\Omega_\flat$ (obtained by Lemma 5.1.2), we hence get two integers $1 \leq s < s'$ and a sequence of $\Lambda$-lifts $\Omega_1^+, \ldots, \Omega_s^+$ such that
\[ F_{\Omega_1^+} = \prod_{i=1}^s F_{\Omega_i^+} \quad \text{and} \quad F_{\Omega_\flat} = \prod_{s'=s+1}^s F_{\Omega_s^+}; \]
\[ |\Omega_{s'}^\pm| \leq \max\{|\Omega_{s}^\pm|, |\Omega_s^\pm|\} \quad \text{and} \quad \Omega_{s'}^+ \cup \Omega_{s'}^- \text{ is $\Lambda$-separated for each } 1 \leq s' \leq s. \]

This together with Lemma 5.1.4 clearly implies that
\[ F_{\Omega_{s}^\pm} = F_{\Omega_{s'}^+} F_{\Omega_s^\pm} = \prod_{s'=1}^s F_{\Omega_s^\pm}. \]

So the proof of the first statement of the lemma is finished by an induction on $|\Omega^\pm|$ and $\#\Delta_{\Omega^\pm}$ as above.

As for the second statement of the lemma, we now observe that if either $\Omega' = \Omega_2^-$ or $\Omega' = \Omega_2^+$, then $(i, j), (i', j)$ necessarily lie in the same $\Lambda^\pm$-interval of $\Omega^\pm$ (cf. Definition 5.1.7). Hence if there exists a choice of $(i, j), (i', j) \in I_{\Lambda^+} \cup I_{\Lambda^-}$ and of $\emptyset \neq \Omega \subseteq \Lambda$ satisfying items (i)–(ii) above, and with moreover $(i, j), (i', j)$ not lying in the same $\Lambda^\pm$-interval of $\Omega^\pm$, then we can always assume further that $\Omega'$ is minimal without losing the condition that $(i,j), (i', j)$ do not lie in the same $\Lambda^\pm$-interval. Consequently, we have $\Omega' \subseteq \Omega_2^\pm \Omega_\flat$ which implies that $|\Omega_{s}^\pm|, |\Omega_{s}^\pm| < |\Omega^\pm|$ and
\[ F_{\Omega_{s}^\pm} = F_{\Omega_{s'}^+} F_{\Omega_s^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{<|\Omega^\pm|}. \]

The proof is thus finished.

**Definition 5.1.9.** Let $\Omega_1, \Omega_2$ be two $\Lambda$-multi-sets and $\gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}^\pm$ be a block. We say that $\Omega_1$ is a $\Lambda$-modification with level $\gamma$ of $\Omega_2$ if there exists an embedding $j \in J$ together with subsets with multiplicity one $\Omega_a \subseteq \Omega_a \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi, j}$ for all $a = 1, 2$ such that the following holds:

- for each $a = 1, 2$, $\sum_{(\beta, j) \in \text{Supp}_{\xi, j}} \beta = \alpha_a$ for an element $(\alpha_a, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi, j}$;
- $\Omega_1 \setminus \Omega_1^\gamma = \Omega_2 \setminus \Omega_2^\gamma$.

For each $\delta \in \mathbb{N}^{\pm}$, we say that $\Omega_1$ and $\Omega_2$ are $\Lambda$-equivalent with level $\delta$ if there exists a finite sequence of $\Lambda$-multi-sets $\Omega_1 = \Omega_1, \Omega_2, \ldots, \Omega_1 = \Omega_2$ such that $\Omega_{1, s'}$ is a $\Lambda$-modification of $\Omega_1, s' - 1$ with level $\gamma_{s'}$ for some $\gamma_{s'} \in \hat{\Lambda}^\pm$ satisfying $\gamma_{s'} < \delta$, for each $1 \leq s' \leq s$. Here we use the following convention, for each $\Omega \subseteq \Lambda$ and each $\delta \in \mathbb{N}^{\pm}$, $\Omega$ is $\Lambda$-equivalent to itself with level $\delta$.

**Lemma 5.1.10.** Let $\Omega_1^\pm, \Omega_2^\pm$ be two balanced pairs of $\Lambda$-multi-sets, and assume that $\Omega_1^+$ (resp. $\Omega_1^-$) is $\Lambda$-equivalent to $\Omega_2^+$ (resp. $\Omega_2^-$) with level $\delta$ for some $\delta \in \mathbb{N}^{\pm}$. Then we have $F_{\Omega_1^\pm} (F_{\Omega_2^\pm})^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{<\delta}$.

**Proof.** Without loss of generality, it is enough to consider the case when $\Omega_1^+$ (resp. $\Omega_1^-$) is a $\Lambda$-modification with level $\gamma'$ of $\Omega_2^+$ (resp. $\Omega_2^-$) for some $\gamma' < \delta$. Following Definition 5.1.9, we replace the set $\Omega_a$ there with $\Omega_a^+$ (resp. $\Omega_a^-$), and obtain an element $(\alpha_a^+, j^+)$ (resp. $(\alpha_a^-, j^-)$) and a multi-subset $\Omega_a^{+, j^+} \subseteq \Omega_a^+$ (resp. $\Omega_a^{-, j^-} \subseteq \Omega_a^-$) for each $a = 1, 2$. We let $\Omega_3^+ \coloneqq \Omega_1^+, \Omega_3^- \coloneqq \Omega_2^+$ (resp. $\Omega_4^+ \coloneqq \Omega_3^+, \Omega_4^- \coloneqq \Omega_3^+$) and note that $\Omega_3^+$ (resp. $\Omega_4^-$) is clearly a balanced pair of $\Lambda$-multi-sets satisfying $|\Omega_3^+| < \delta$ (resp. $|\Omega_4^-| < \delta$). Hence, Lemma 5.1.2 implies that $F_{\Omega_3^+} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{<\delta}$ and
Then the other conditions $\Omega^+_4 \setminus \Omega^+_4 = \Omega^+_2 \setminus \Omega^+ $ and $\Omega^-_1 \setminus \Omega^-_4 = \Omega^-_2 \setminus \Omega^- $ clearly imply that $ F^\Omega^\pm_\xi (F^\Omega_\xi^-)^{-1} \sim F^\Omega^\pm_\xi (F^\Omega_\xi^-)^{-1} $. Hence, we finish the proof. \hfill \Box

5.2. Combinatorics of $\Lambda$-decompositions. Before we define constructible $\Lambda$-lifts, we first need to better understand decompositions of elements of $\hat{\Lambda}$ into that of $\Lambda$. In this section, we start with introducing $\Lambda$-decompositions and more generally pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of some $\alpha, j \in \hat{\Lambda}$. We attach some combinatorial data to each $\Lambda$-decomposition, and then use these data to study the internal structure of the set of all $\Lambda$-decompositions of some fixed $\alpha, j \in \hat{\Lambda}$. We show that the study of a general $\Lambda$-decomposition can be reduced to that of either $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal ones (see Lemma 5.2.12). Last but not least, we introduce the notion of $\Lambda$-ordinary $\Lambda$-decompositions and explain how to reduce the study of $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal $\Lambda$-decompositions to the ones that are furthermore $\Lambda$-ordinary (see Lemma 5.2.20). All the combinatorial constructions in this section will be crucially used in the definition of constructible $\Lambda$-lifts and the proof of Theorem 5.3.19 in § 5.3. These combinatorial constructions or conditions are mainly motivated by later applications in § 7.

**Definition 5.2.1.** Let $\Lambda^\square$ (resp. $\hat{\Lambda}^\square$) be the image of $\Lambda$ (resp. $\hat{\Lambda}$) in $\text{Supp}^\square_\xi$ and $\gamma \in \Phi^+_{\text{GL}_r(\xi)}$ be a block. For $\alpha, j \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}^\square_\xi$, a subset $\Omega \subseteq \Lambda \cap \text{Supp}^\square_\xi$ is called a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$ if the following conditions hold:  
- $\Omega$ maps bijectively to a subset $\Omega^\square \subseteq \Lambda^\square$ under $\Lambda \rightarrow \Lambda^\square$ and $\gamma = \sum_{\gamma' \in \Omega^\square} \gamma'$;
- there exist $(\beta, j), (\beta', j) \in \Omega$ such that $i_\beta = i_\alpha$ and $i_\beta' = i_\alpha'$;
- $(i_\alpha, i), (i, i_\alpha') \in \hat{\Lambda}$ for each $(i, j) \in I_\Omega \cup I'_\Omega \setminus \{(i_\alpha, j), (i_\alpha', j)\}$.

For each pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega$ of $(\alpha, j)$, we write $(i_{\Omega, 1}, j) \in I_\Omega$ for the unique element such that there exists $(\beta, j) \in \Omega$ that satisfies $i_\beta = i_\alpha'$ and $i_\beta = i_{\Omega, 1}$.

For each pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega$ of $(\alpha, j)$, there exists a unique pseudo $\hat{\Lambda}$-decomposition $\hat{\Omega}$ of $(\alpha, j)$ such that $\hat{\Omega}$ has no interior points and each element of $\hat{\Omega}$ is a sum of some elements in $\Omega$. More precisely, there exists a partition

$$\Omega = \bigcup_{(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}} \Omega_{(\alpha', j)}$$

such that $\Omega_{(\alpha', j)} \subseteq \text{Supp}^\square_\xi$ and $\sum_{\beta, j \in \Omega_{(\alpha', j)}} \beta = \alpha'$ for each $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}$.

A pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$ is called a $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$ if $\sum_{\beta, j \in \Omega} \beta = \alpha$. We write $D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ for the set of $\Lambda$-decompositions of $(\alpha, j)$ (cf. Definition 5.2.1). For each $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$, we write $\Omega = \{(i_{\Omega, c}, i_{\Omega, c-1}, j) \mid 1 \leq c \leq \# \Omega\}$ satisfying

$$i_\alpha = i_{\Omega, \# \Omega} < i_{\Omega, \# \Omega - 1} < \cdots < i_{\Omega, 1} < i_{\Omega, 0} = i_\alpha'.$$

We set $i_{\Omega, c} \overset{\text{def}}{=} i_\alpha$ for each $c \geq \# \Omega$ for convenience.

**Remark 5.2.2.** Recall that we have defined $\hat{\Omega}$ twice, once in Definition 5.1.7 and once in Definition 5.2.1. These two definitions of $\hat{\Omega}$ are identical whenever both definitions apply. However, a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition is a priori not necessarily a subset of $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$ for some $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$, so the definition of $\Omega$ in Definition 5.2.1 is not covered by that of Definition 5.1.7.

**Definition 5.2.3.** Let $\Omega, \Omega' \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ be two $\Lambda$-decompositions of $(\alpha, j)$. We say that $\Omega$ is smaller than $\Omega'$, written $\Omega < \Omega'$, if there exists $c \geq 1$ such that $u_j(i_{\Omega, c}) < u_j(i_{\Omega', c})$ and $i_{\Omega, c'} = i_{\Omega', c'}$ for
each $0 \leq c' \leq c - 1$. It is easy to check that this defines a partial order on the set $D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$ and there exists a unique maximal element in $D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$ under this partial order. We denote this maximal element by $\Omega_{\max}^{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$. Note that $\Omega_{\max}^{(\alpha,j),\Lambda} = \{(\alpha,j)\}$ if and only if $(\alpha,j) \in \Lambda$.

We fix a subset $\Lambda \subseteq \text{Supp} \xi^{\mathcal{I},\mathcal{J}}$, an element $(\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ and a $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega$ of $(\alpha,j)$ in the following. We write $\psi = (\Omega, \Lambda)$ to lighten the notation. Now we inductively define

- a finite sequence of integers $\#\Omega = c_\psi^0 > c_\psi^1 > \cdots > c_\psi^{d_\psi} \geq 0$;
- for each $0 \leq s \leq d_\psi$, an integer $e_{\psi,s}$ and a finite set of integers $\{i_{\psi}^{s,1}, \ldots, i_{\psi}^{s,e_{\psi,s}}\}$ satisfying the following
  - $e_{\psi,s} \geq 1$ for each $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi - 1$;
  - $(i_{\psi}^{s-1,e_{\psi,s-1}}, i_{\psi}^{s,1}) \in \Lambda$ for each $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$ satisfying $e_{\psi,s} \geq 1$;
  - $(i_{\psi}^{s,e_{\psi}}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}})$, $j) \in \Lambda$ for each $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$ and $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s}$;
  - $u_j(i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}} + 1) > u_j(i_{\psi}^{s,1}) > \cdots > u_j(i_{\psi}^{s,e_{\psi,s}}) > u_j(i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}})$ for each $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$.

If $s = 0$, we set

$$c_0 = \#\Omega, \quad e_{\psi,0} = 1, \quad \psi_{i_0} = i_\alpha.$$  

Assume that $c_{\psi}^{s-1}$, $e_{\psi,s-1}$, and the set $\{i_{\psi}^{s-1,1}, \ldots, i_{\psi}^{s-1,e_{\psi,s-1}}\}$ (with the listed properties) have been defined for $s \geq 1$. Then we define

$$c_\psi^s \overset{\text{def}}{=} \max\left\{ e | c_{\psi}^{s-1} > e \right\} \left(\text{and } \#\Omega_{(i_{\psi}^{s-1,e_{\psi,s-1}}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}}), \Lambda} \geq 2\right).$$

If such an integer $c_\psi^s$ does not exist, we stop the process and set $d_\psi = s - 1$. If $c_\psi^s$ exists, we consider the set

$$(5.2.4) \quad \left\{ i_{\psi,1} \left| \Omega' \in D_{((i_{\psi}^{s-1,e_{\psi,s-1}}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}}), \Lambda)} \right\} \backslash \{i_{\psi}^{s,e_{\psi}+1}\}. $$

If the set $\{5.2.4\}$ is empty, we stop the process and set $d_\psi = s - 1$. If the set $\{5.2.4\}$ is non-empty, but the set

$$(5.2.5) \quad \left\{ i_{\psi,1} \left| u_j(i_{\psi,1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}} + 1), \quad \Omega' \in D_{((i_{\psi}^{s-1,e_{\psi,s-1}}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}}), \Lambda)} \right\}$$

is empty, then we stop the process and set $d_\psi = s$ and $e_{\psi,s} = 0$. If the set $\{5.2.5\}$ is non-empty, then we define $i_{\psi}^{s,1}$ by the equality

$$u_j(i_{\psi}^{s,1}) = \max\left\{ u_j(i_{\psi,1}) \left| u_j(i_{\psi,1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}} + 1), \quad \Omega' \in D_{((i_{\psi}^{s-1,e_{\psi,s-1}}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}}), \Lambda)} \right\}.$$  

For each fixed $s \geq 1$ with $\{5.2.5\}$ being non-empty, we define the integer $i_{\psi}^{s,e}$ by an increasing induction on $e$. Assume that $i_{\psi}^{s,e}$ has been defined for some $e \geq 1$. If $D_{((i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}}), \Lambda)} = \{(i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}}), j)\}$, we stop the process and set $e_{\psi,s} = e$. If $D_{((i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}}), \Lambda)} \neq \{(i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}}), j)\}$, we define $i_{\psi}^{s,e} + 1$ by the equality

$$u_j(i_{\psi}^{s,e+1}) = \max\{u_j(i_{\psi,1}) \left| \Omega' \in D_{((i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}}), \Lambda)} \backslash \{(i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}}), j)\} \right\}. $$
The desired properties for the sequence $i_{\psi,1}^{s,1}, \ldots, i_{\psi}^{s,e_{\psi,s}}$ clearly follows from the inductive definition above. We observe that $\#D_{(i_{\psi}^{s-1,e_{\psi,s-1}}, \psi,s)} = 1$ for each $1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi}$ and $c_{\psi}^{1} + 1 \leq c \leq \min\{e_{\psi}^{s-1}, \#\Omega - 1\}$, and $\#D_{(i_{\psi}, d_{\psi}, \psi, s)} = 1$ for each $0 \leq c \leq \min\{e_{\psi}^{d_{\psi}}, \#\Omega - 1\}$ (if $e_{\psi}^{d_{\psi}} \geq 1$).

We investigate the case $d_{\psi} = 0$. According to our definition, $d_{\psi} = 0$ if and only if either $c_{\psi}^{1}$ is not defined (namely $\#D_{(\alpha,j), \psi} = 1$) or $c_{\psi}^{1}$ is defined and the set $[5.2.4]$ is empty for $s = 1$. However, if $c_{\psi}^{1}$ is defined and the set $[5.2.4]$ is empty for $s = 1$, we must have $c_{\psi}^{1} + 1 < \#\Omega$ and $\#D_{(i_{\psi}, \psi, s, e_{\psi})} = 2$ which contradicts the maximality condition in the definition of $c_{\psi}^{1}$. Consequently, $d_{\psi} = 0$ if and only if $\#D_{(\alpha,j), \psi} = 1$.

**Definition 5.2.6.** We say that $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha,j), \psi}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional if either $i_{\Omega,1} = i_{\alpha}$ (namely $\Omega = ((\alpha, j))$) or $i_{\Omega,1} > i_{\alpha}$ and $\#D_{(i_{\Omega,1}, \psi, s, e_{\psi})} = 1$. We say that $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha,j), \psi}$ is $\Lambda$-extremal if it is not $\Lambda$-exceptional and satisfies

$$u_{j}(i_{\Omega, e_{\psi}} + 1) = \max\left\{ u_{j}(i_{\psi,1}) \bigg| \begin{array}{l} \Omega' \in D_{(i_{\psi}^{s-1,e_{\psi,s-1}}, \psi, s)} \end{array} \right\}$$

for each $1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi}$.

Note that $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha,j), \psi}$ is not $\Lambda$-exceptional if and only if $d_{\psi} \geq 1$ and $c_{\psi}^{1} \geq 1$.

Let $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha,j), \psi}$ be either $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal, and let $\psi = (\Omega, \Lambda)$. Then exactly one of the following holds:

- $d_{\psi} = 0$;
- $d_{\psi} = 1$, $c_{\psi}^{1} = 0$ and $e_{\psi,1} = 0$;
- $d_{\psi} \geq 1$ and $e_{\psi,s} \geq 1$ for each $1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi}$.

For each $k \in \mathbb{n}$, we attach a subset $\Omega_{\psi,k} \subseteq \Lambda$. We first define the following: for each $u_{j}(i_{\alpha}) \geq k > u_{j}(i_{\alpha}^{s})$

$$[k] = \min\left\{ k' \in \{ u_{j}(i_{\alpha, e_{\psi}}) \big| \#\Omega \geq c \geq 0 \} \cup \{ u_{j}(i_{\alpha}^{s}) \big| 1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi} \text{ and } 1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s} \} \bigg| k' \geq k \right\}$$

and

$$[k]' = \min\left\{ k' \in \{ u_{j}(i_{\alpha, e_{\psi}}) \big| 0 \leq s \leq d_{\psi} \} \bigg| k' \geq k \right\} .$$

We are now ready to define $\Omega_{\psi,k}$ for each $k \in \mathbb{n}$ (cf. Figure 1).

- If $[k] = u_{j}(i_{\alpha, e_{\psi}})$ for some $\#\Omega \geq c \geq 1$ and $[k]' = u_{j}(i_{\alpha, e_{\psi}})$ then

$$\Omega_{\psi,k} = \{(i_{\alpha, c'}, i_{\alpha, c'-1}) \big| \#\Omega \geq c' \geq c\};$$

- If $[k] = u_{j}(i_{\alpha, e_{\psi}})$ for some $\#\Omega \geq c \geq 1$ and $[k]' = u_{j}(i_{\alpha, e_{\psi}})$ for some $1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi}$ then

$$\Omega_{\psi,k} = \{(i_{\psi, s}, i_{\alpha, e_{\psi}}') \cup \{(i_{\alpha, c'}, i_{\alpha, c'-1}) \big| c_{\psi}^{s} \geq c' \geq c\};$$

- If $[k] = u_{j}(i_{\alpha}^{s})$ for some $1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi}$ and $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s}$ then

$$\Omega_{\psi,k} = \{(i_{\psi, s}, i_{\alpha, e_{\psi}}')\};$$

- If $k > u_{j}(i_{\alpha})$ or $u_{j}(i_{\alpha}^{s}) \geq k$, we set

$$\Omega_{\psi,k} = \emptyset.$$
It is not difficult to observe that $\Omega_{\psi,k} \neq \emptyset$ if and only if $u_j(i_{\alpha}) \geq k > u_j(i'_{\alpha})$. Moreover, if $\Omega_{\psi,k} \neq \emptyset$, there exists $\alpha_{\psi,k} = (i_{\psi,k}, i'_{\psi,k})$ such that $(\alpha_{\psi,k}, j) \in \Lambda$ and $\Omega_{\psi,k} \in D_{(\alpha_{\psi,k},j),\Lambda}$.

The following lemma is the main reason for us to introduce the combinatorial data above, and will be extensively used in § 7.4 § 7.5 and § 7.6.

**Lemma 5.2.8.** Let $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$ be either $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal, and let $\psi = (\Omega, \Lambda)$. Then $\Omega_{\psi,k}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and we have

\[ \Omega' \mid \Omega' \in D_{(\alpha_{\psi,k}),\Lambda}, \quad u_j(i_{\Omega',1}) \geq k \} = \{ \Omega_{\psi,k} \}
\]

for each $k \in \mathfrak{n}$ with $\alpha_{\psi,k} \notin \{ \alpha, 0 \}$. Moreover, if $\Omega = \Omega_{\psi,k} = \Omega_{\psi,k}^{\max}_{(\alpha_{\psi,k},j),\Lambda}$, then the equality $(5.2.9)$ still holds for each $\Omega_{\psi,k}$ and the claims are immediate. The proof is thus finished. \(\square\)

**Proof.** If $u_j(i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}) \geq k > u_j(i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}})$ for some $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$, then we have $D_{(\alpha_{\psi,k},j),\Lambda} = \{ \Omega_{\psi,k} \}$ by the definition of $c_{\psi,k}$ and the claims are clear. The case when $u_j(i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}) \geq k > u_j(i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}})$ is similar. If $u_j(\Omega_{\psi,k}^{\prime}) = k > u_j(\Omega_{\psi,k}^{\prime})$ for some $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$ and $1 \leq e \in \psi, s$, then we have $\Omega_{\psi,k} = \{(\alpha_{\psi,k}, j)\}$ which is clearly $\Lambda$-exceptional, and we deduce $(5.2.9)$ from the definition of $i_{\psi,k}^{s+1}$. The case when $u_j(\Omega_{\psi,k}^{\prime}) = k > u_j(i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}})$ for some $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$ is similar. If $u_j(i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}) \geq k > u_j(i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}})$ for some $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$ with $e_\psi, s \geq 1$, then $\Omega_{\psi,k}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional by the definition of $c_{\psi,k}$. If moreover $\alpha_{\psi,k} \neq \alpha$, then $\Omega$ is $\Lambda$-extremal and we deduce $(5.2.9)$ from the definition of $\Omega$ being $\Lambda$-extremal.

For a given $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega$ of $(\alpha, j)$, we construct $\Omega_{s,e}$ for each $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$ and $1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, s$, by an increasing induction on $s$. We set $\Omega_{s,0}^{\emptyset} \equiv \emptyset$ for convenience. Let $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$ be an integer and we assume inductively that for each $1 \leq s' \leq s - 1$ and each $1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, s'$, there exists a $i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s',e} \in D_{(\alpha_{s',e},j),\Lambda}$ which contains $((i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s',e}, i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}))$ (and thus $\psi^{s',e} = i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s',e}$). If $e_\psi, s \geq 1$, it follows from the definition of $i_{\psi,1}^{s'}$ that there exists $\Omega_{s,1}^{\emptyset} \in D_{(i_{\psi,1}^{s'}, i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s}, i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}})}$ which contains $((i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s,1}, i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}))$ (and thus $i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s,1} = i_{\psi,1}^{s,1}$). Hence we set

\[ \Omega_{s,1}^{\emptyset} \equiv (\Omega_{s-1,e, s-1}^{\emptyset} \setminus \{ (i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s-1,1}, i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s-1,1}) \}) \cup \Omega_{s,1}^{\emptyset}.
\]

Here we understand $\{(i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}, i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s-1,1})\}$ to be $\emptyset$ if $s = 1$. For each $1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, s - 1$, there exists $\Omega_{s,e}^{\emptyset} \in D_{(i_{\psi,1}^{s,e}, i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s,1}, i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}})}$ such that $i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s,e} = i_{\psi,1}^{s,e+1}$, and thus we set

\[ \Omega_{s,e}^{\emptyset} \equiv (\Omega_{s-1,e, s-1}^{\emptyset} \setminus \{ (i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}, i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s-1,1}) \}) \cup \Omega_{s,e}^{\emptyset}.
\]

for each $1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, s - 1$. For each $0 \leq s \leq d_\psi$ and each $1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, s$, we set

\[ \Omega_{s,e}^{\emptyset} \equiv (\Omega_{s,e}^{\emptyset}) \cup \{ (i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s,e}, i_{\Omega,\psi^{-1}}^{s,e}) \mid 1 \leq e \leq c_{\psi, e}^{s} \}.
\]

It is clear that $\Omega_{s,e} \in D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$.

**Lemma 5.2.11.** Let $\gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}^{\square}$ be a block, $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\gamma,j}^{\Omega}$ be an element, and $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$ be a $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$. Then for each $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$ and each $1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, s$, $\Omega_{s,e} \in D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$ satisfies the following properties.
\[ \Omega_{s,e} \] is an interior point of \( \Omega_{s,e} \);  
\[ \Omega_{s,e} \] is \( \Lambda \)-equivalent to \( \Omega_{s,e'} \) with level \( \gamma \) for each \( 1 \leq e, e' \leq e_{\psi,s} \);  
\[ \Omega_{s,e} \supseteq \{(i_{\psi,e}, i_{\Omega,c'-1}, j) \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_{\psi}^s \}. \]

Moreover, if \( \Omega \) is not \( \Lambda \)-exceptional, then \( \Omega_{s,e} \) is \( \Lambda \)-equivalent to \( \Omega \) with level \( \gamma \) for each \( 1 \leq s \leq d_\psi \) and each \( 1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s} \).

**Proof.** By construction of \( \Omega_{s,e} \), it is clear that it satisfies the three properties. For the last part, we write \( \gamma_s \) for the image of \( ((i_{\psi,s}^{-1}, e_{\psi,s}^{-1}, i_{\Omega,c'}), j) \) under \( \hat{\Lambda} \rightarrow \hat{\Lambda} \). If \( \Omega \) is not \( \Lambda \)-exceptional, we clearly have \( d_\psi \geq 1 \) and \( c_{\psi}^s \geq 1 \) and thus \( \gamma_s < \gamma \) for each \( 1 \leq s \leq d_\psi \). Then we observe that \( \Omega_{s,e} \in D_{(s,j),\Lambda} \) is a \( \Lambda \)-modification of \( \Omega_{s-1,e_{\psi,s-1}} \) with level \( \gamma_s < \gamma \) (see Definition 5.1.9) for each \( 1 \leq s \leq d_\psi \) and each \( 1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s} \). Hence, we finish the proof by Definition 5.1.9 and the fact that \( \Omega_{0,1} = \Omega \). 

**Lemma 5.2.12.** Let \( \gamma \in \hat{\Lambda} \) be a block, \( (s,j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{s,e}^{j,j} \) be an element, and \( \Omega \in D_{(s,j),\Lambda} \) be a \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \( (s,j) \). Then there exists a \( \Omega' \in D_{(s,j),\Lambda} \) such that

- \( \Omega' \) is \( \Lambda \)-equivalent to \( \Omega \) with level \( < \gamma \);
- \( \Omega' \) is either \( \Lambda \)-exceptional or \( \Lambda \)-extremal;
- either \( \Omega' = \Omega \) or \( \Omega < \Omega' \).

In particular, \( \Omega_{\text{max}}^{(s,j),\Lambda} \) is either \( \Lambda \)-exceptional or \( \Lambda \)-extremal.

**Proof.** We argue by induction on the partial order on \( D_{(s,j),\Lambda} \) introduced in Definition 5.2.3. Now we assume inductively that for each \( \Omega_0 \in D_{(s,j),\Lambda} \) with \( \Omega < \Omega_0 \), there exists a \( \Omega' \in D_{(s,j),\Lambda} \), which is \( \Lambda \)-equivalent to \( \Omega \) with level \( < \gamma \), such that \( \Omega' \) is either \( \Lambda \)-exceptional or \( \Lambda \)-extremal, and either \( \Omega' = \Omega_0 \) or \( \Omega < \Omega' \). If \( \Omega \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional or \( \Lambda \)-extremal, then we have nothing to prove. Otherwise, \( \Omega \) is neither \( \Lambda \)-exceptional nor \( \Lambda \)-extremal, and thus there exists \( 1 \leq s \leq d_\psi \) and \( \Omega' \in D_{((s^{-1}, e_{\psi,s-1}), (s,j)), \Lambda} \) such that \( u_j(i_{\psi,s-1}) > u_j(i_{\Omega,c-1}) \). We recall \( \Omega_{s-1, e_{\psi,s-1}} \) from the paragraph right before Lemma 5.2.11 and set

\[
\Omega_0 \overset{\text{def}}{=} (\Omega_{s-1, e_{\psi,s-1}} \setminus \{(i_{\psi,s-1}, i_{\Omega,c-1}), j \}) \cup (\Omega' \cup \{(i_{\Omega,c}, i_{\Omega,c-1}), j \} \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_{\psi}^s \}) .
\]

Then it is clear that \( \Omega < \Omega_0 \) and thus there exists \( \Omega' \in D_{(s,j),\Lambda} \) which is either \( \Lambda \)-exceptional or \( \Lambda \)-extremal, such that \( \Omega_0 \) is \( \Lambda \)-equivalent to \( \Omega' \) with level \( < \gamma \) and satisfies either \( \Omega_0 = \Omega' \) or \( \Omega < \Omega' \). It is clear that \( \Omega' \) satisfies all the desired properties and the proof is finished. 

We observe that \( ((i_{\psi,s}, i_{\psi,s-1}), j) \) \( s \in \hat{\Lambda} \) for each \( 2 \leq s \leq d_\psi \) with \( e_{\psi,s} \geq 1 \) and \( ((i_{\psi,s}, i_{\psi,s+1}), j) \) \( s \in \hat{\Lambda} \) for each \( 1 \leq s \leq d_\psi \) and \( 1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s} + 1 \), which implies that

\[
((i_{\psi,s}, i_{\psi,s'}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda}
\]
and thus

\[
|(u_j(i_{\psi,s}, j), (u_j(i_{\psi,s'}, j))_{w,J} \cap |(u_j(i_{\psi,s'}, j)), (u_j(i_{\psi,s'}, j))_{w,J} = \emptyset
\]
whenever either \( s < s' \) or \( s = s' \) and \( e < e' \) holds. For each \( \Omega \in D_{(s,j),\Lambda} \), we set

\[
I_{\psi,\psi}^{s,+} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{s=1}^{d_\psi} e_{\psi,s} \sum_{e=1}^{|\Omega_{s,e}|} |(u_j(i_{\psi,s}, j), (u_j(i_{\psi,s'}, j))_{w,J} \subseteq n_j
\]
and

\[
I_{\psi,\psi}^{s,-} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{s=1}^{d_\psi} e_{\psi,s} \sum_{e=1}^{|\Omega_{s,e}|} |(u_j(i_{\psi,s}, j), (u_j(i_{\psi,s'}, j))_{w,J} \subseteq n_j.
\]
It is clear that $I^{\psi,-}_J \neq \emptyset$ if and only if $d_\psi \geq 1$ and $e_{\psi,1} \geq 1$.

**Definition 5.2.17.** Let $(\alpha, j)$ be an element of $\hat{\Lambda}$ and $\Omega$ be a $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$. We say that $\Omega$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary if $I^{\psi,-}_J \cap I^{\psi,+}_J = \emptyset$.

**Remark 5.2.18.** If the niveau $w_J$ is ordinary, namely $r_\xi = n$ (and thus $|m_\xi| = \{m\}$ for each $1 \leq m \leq n$), then $\Omega$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary for each $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ and each $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$.

For each $\gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}^\square$, $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}^2_{\xi, J}$ and each $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$, we define a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega^\prime$ of $(\alpha, j)$ in the following. Intuitively, $\Omega^\prime$ is a kind of “ordinarization” of $\Omega$. We assume inductively that $\Omega^\prime$ has been defined for each $\gamma' \in \hat{\Lambda}$, $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}^2_{\xi', J}$ and $\Omega' \in D_{(\alpha', j), \Lambda}$ satisfying $\gamma' < \gamma$.

If $\Omega$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary, we set $\Omega^\prime \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega$. If $\Omega$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary, then there exists $1 \leq c_1 \leq \# \Omega - 1$, $1 \leq s_1 \leq d_\psi$, $1 \leq e_1 \leq e_{\psi,s_1}$ and $1 \leq m_1 \leq r_\xi$ such that $i_{\Omega,c_1}, i_{\psi,s_1} \in [m_1]_\xi$. It follows from $((i_{\xi,s_1}^{\xi,s_1}, i_{\Omega,c_1}^{\psi}), j) \in \Lambda$ that we have $c_1 \geq e_1^{s_1} + 1$. We choose $s_1$ and $e_1$ such that $s_1$ is maximal possible and $e_1$ is minimal possible for the fixed $s_1$, and then set

$$
\Omega^\prime_1 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(i_{\psi,s_1}^{s_1}, i_{\Omega,c_1}^{s_1})\} \cup \{(i_{\Omega,c_1}, i_{\Omega,c_1}^{s_1} - 1, j) \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1^{s_1}\}.
$$

We claim that $\Omega^\prime_1$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary (otherwise there exists $1 \leq e' \leq c_1^{s_1} - 1$, $s_1 + 1 \leq s' \leq d_\psi$, $1 \leq e' \leq e_{\psi,s'}$ and $1 \leq m' \leq r_\xi$ such that $i_{\psi,s'}^{e', e_1}, i_{\Omega,c_1} \in[m']_\xi$, contradicting the maximality of $s_1$).

Then we set $\Omega^\prime \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(i_{\Omega,c_1}, i_{\Omega,c_1}^{s_1} - 1, j) \mid 1 + c_1 \leq c \leq \# \Omega\}$ and note that $\Omega^\prime_1$ is defined by our inductive assumption. Then we set

$(5.2.19)$

$$
\Omega^\prime_1 = \Omega^\prime \cup \Omega^\prime_1
$$

and note that $\Omega^\prime_1$ is a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$. We write $\hat{\Omega}^\prime_1$ for the pseudo $\hat{\Lambda}$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$ associated with $\Omega^\prime_1$ via Definition 5.2.1.

**Lemma 5.2.20.** (Properties of ordinarization) Let $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}^2_{\xi, J}$ for a block $\gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}^\square$ and $\psi = (\Omega, \Lambda)$ for $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$. Then the pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega^\prime_1$ of $(\alpha, j)$ satisfies the following conditions:

- $\Omega^\prime_1$ is $\Lambda$-equivalent to $\Omega$ with level $< \gamma$;
- $\Omega^\prime_1_{(\alpha', j)}$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary for each $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^\prime_1$;
- if $\Omega$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and not $\Lambda$-ordinary, then there exists $1 \leq c_1 \leq \# \Omega - 1$ and $1 \leq e_1 \leq e_{\psi,1}$ such that $\Omega^\prime_{1_{(\alpha', j)}} = \Omega_{1_{(\alpha', j)}} \cup \{(i^{1,e_1}_{\psi}, i^{e_1}_{\alpha'})\}$ and $D_{(i^{1,e_1}_{\psi}, i^{e_1}_{\alpha'}), J} = \Omega_{1_{(\alpha', j)}, \Lambda}^{\text{max}}$;
- if $\Omega = \Omega_{1_{(\alpha', j)}}, \Lambda$, then $\Omega_{1_{(\alpha', j)}}, \Lambda = \Omega_{1_{(\alpha', j)}, \Lambda}^{\text{max}}$ for each $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^\prime_1$;
- if $\Omega$ is $\Lambda$-extremal, then $\Omega_{1_{(\alpha', j)}}, \Lambda$ is $\Lambda$-extremal for each $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^\prime_1$;
- for each $(\beta, j), (\beta', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^\prime_1$ satisfying $((i_{\beta'}, i^{i_{\beta'}}_{\beta'}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$, there exists a unique subset of $\Omega^\prime_1$ which is a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $((i_{\beta'}, i^{i_{\beta'}}_{\beta'}), j)$.

**Proof.** This follows from an immediate induction on $\gamma$ as in the construction of $\Omega^\prime_1 = \Omega^\prime \cup \Omega^\prime_1$. The key observation is that $\Omega^\prime_1$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary, and equals $\Omega_{1_{(\alpha', j), \Lambda}}^{\text{max}}$ (resp. is $\Lambda$-exceptional, resp. either equals $\Omega_{1_{(\alpha', j), \Lambda}}^{\text{max}}$ or is $\Lambda$-extremal) if $\Omega$ equals $\Omega_{1_{(\alpha', j), \Lambda}}^{\text{max}}$ (resp. is $\Lambda$-exceptional, resp. is $\Lambda$-extremal). Note that each element of $\hat{\Omega}^\prime_1$ is of the form $((i_{\psi}, i_{\Omega,c}), j)$ for some $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$.  

MODULI OF F.L. REPRESENTATIONS AND A MOD-$p$ LOCAL-GLOBAL COMPATIBILITY RESULT
1 ≤ e ≤ e_{ψ,s} and 0 ≤ c ≤ #Ω − 1. The last claim follows from [5.2.13] and the fact that 
((i_{Ω,c}, i_{Ω,c}), j) ∈ Λ for each 0 ≤ c′ < c ≤ #Ω. □

**Remark 5.2.21.** Let Ω be a Λ-decomposition of some (α, j) ∈ ̂Λ. It is clear that Ω_1 ∈ D_{(α,j), Λ} if and only if Ω_1 = Ω if and only if Ω is Λ-ordinary. In other words, if Ω is not Λ-ordinary, then Ω_1 is a pseudo Λ-decomposition which is not a Λ-decomposition. This is actually the main reason for us to introduce the notion of pseudo Λ-decompositions (see Definition [5.2.1]), which is a convenient generalization of Λ-decompositions that covers objects of the form Ω_1 for arbitrary Ω ∈ D_{(α,j), Λ}.

### 5.3. Constructible Λ-lifts

In this section, we introduce a key notion of this paper, namely constructible Λ-lifts. The main result of this section (see Theorem 5.3.19) says that all Λ-lifts can be generated from constructible ones. The heart of the proof of Theorem 5.3.19 is to understand precisely which constructible Λ-lifts are sufficient to build up all Λ-lifts. Note that Definition [5.3.1] is directly motivated by § 7.4, § 7.5 and § 7.6 and the conditions in Definition 5.3.1 precisely ensure that there exists an invariant function (to be constructed in § 6) whose restriction to N_{ξ,Λ} (if defined) is closely related to the given constructible Λ-lift.

**Definition 5.3.1.** Let Ω± be a Λ-lift. As in Definition [5.1.7] we can associate a subset ̂Ω± of ̂Λ which does not have any interior points, and we have partitions

\[ Ω^+ = \bigcup_{(α,j) ∈ ̂Ω^+} Ω^+(α,j) \quad \text{and} \quad Ω^- = \bigcup_{(α,j) ∈ ̂Ω^-} Ω^-(α,j). \]

We write ψ for an arbitrary pair in

\[(5.3.2) \quad \{(Ω^+(α,j), Λ) \mid (α,j) ∈ ̂Ω^+\} \cup \{(Ω^-(α,j), Λ) \mid (α,j) ∈ ̂Ω^-\}.\]

For each pair ψ in [5.3.2], we use the notation Ω_ψ for the first factor of the pair ψ, (α_ψ, j_ψ) for the element ̂Λ such that Ω_ψ is a Λ-decomposition of (α_ψ, j_ψ) and γ_ψ for the block that satisfies (α_ψ, j_ψ) ∈ Supp_γ_ψ.

We say that Ω± is a **constructible Λ-lift of type I** if it satisfies

(i) ̂Ω^+ = ̂Ω^- = {(α, j)} for some (α, j) ∈ ̂Λ: we write ψ_1 ≝ (Ω^+, Λ) and ψ_2 ≝ (Ω^-, Λ);
(ii) Ω^- = Ω^-(α,j),Λ and Ω^+ is either Λ-exceptional or Λ-extremal;
(iii) both Ω^+ and Ω^- are Λ-ordinary (see Definition [5.2.17]);
(iv) (u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{s,e}, j) \notin I_{ψ_1}^{-}, 1 ≤ s ≤ d_{ψ_2} and each 1 ≤ e ≤ e_{ψ_2,s} satisfying u_j(i_{ψ_2}^{s,e}) > u_j(i_{Ψ_1}^{s,e}));
(v) ((i, i'), j), ((i', i), j) \notin ̂Λ for each interior point (i, j) of Ω^+ and each (i', j) of Ω^-;
(vi) i_{ψ_1}^{s,e} \notin i_{Ω^-c} and ((i_{ψ_1}^{s,e}, i_{Ω^-c}), j) \notin ̂Λ for each 1 ≤ c ≤ #Ω^-1, 1 ≤ s ≤ d_{ψ_1} and 1 ≤ e ≤ e_{ψ_1,s};
(vii) i_{ψ_2}^{s,e} \notin i_{Ω^+c} and ((i_{ψ_2}^{s,e}, i_{Ω^+c}), j) \notin ̂Λ for each 1 ≤ c ≤ #Ω^+1, 1 ≤ s ≤ d_{ψ_2} and 1 ≤ e ≤ e_{ψ_2,s} satisfying u_j(i_{ψ_2}^{s,e}) > u_j(i_{Ψ_1}^{s,e}).

We say that Ω± is a **constructible Λ-lift of type II** if it satisfies

(i) ̂Ω^+ = {(α, j)} for some (α, j) ∈ ̂Λ and Ω^- is a pseudo Λ-decomposition of (α, j) (see Definition [5.2.1] with ̂Ω^+ ∩ ̂Ω^- = ∅: we write ψ_1 ≝ (Ω^+, Λ);
(ii) Ω^+ is either Λ-exceptional or Λ-extremal, and Ω^+(α', j) = Ω^+(α,j),Λ for each (α', j) ∈ ̂Ω^-;
(iii) Ω^+ is Λ-ordinary, and Ω^-+(α', j) is Λ-ordinary for each (α', j) ∈ ̂Ω^-;
(iv) if there exist $\psi = (\Omega^-_{(\alpha',j)}, \Lambda)$ (for some $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-$) and $1 \leq m \leq r_\xi$ such that $i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i_{\psi}^{s',e'} \in [m]_\xi$ for some $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$, $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s}$, $1 \leq s' \leq d_{\psi_1}$, and $1 \leq e' \leq e_{\psi_1,s'}$, then we have $i_{\alpha'}' = i_{\alpha}',$ and either $u_j(i_{\psi}^{s,e}) < u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{s',e'})$ or $u_j(i_{\psi}^{s,e}) < u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{s',e'})$;

(v) for each $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-$ and for each $1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi_1}$ and $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi_1,s}$ such that $i_{\alpha}^{s,e}, i_{\psi_1}^{s,e} \in [m]_\xi$ for some $1 \leq m \leq r_\xi$, we have $u_j(i_{\psi}^{s,e}) \leq u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{s,e})$;

(vi) $(i, i') \notin \hat{\Lambda}$ for each pair of elements $(i, j), (i', j') \in I_{\Omega_+ \cup \Omega_-} \cup I'_{\Omega_+ \cup \Omega_-}$ that do not lie in the same $\Lambda^\cap$-interval of $\Omega^\pm$ (cf. Definition 5.1.7);

(vii) if there exist $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-$ and $0 \leq \psi \leq \#\Omega^-_{(\alpha',j)}$ such that $i_{\Omega^-_{(\alpha',j),\psi}} \neq i_{\alpha}'$ and either $i_{\psi}^{s,e} = i_{\Omega^-_{(\alpha',j),\psi}}^{s,e}$ or $(i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i_{\Omega^-_{(\alpha',j),\psi}}^{s,e}, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ for some $1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi_1}$ and $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi_1,s}$, then we have either $u_j(i_{\psi}^{s,e}) \leq u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{s,e}) < u_j(i_{\psi}^{s,e})$ or $u_j(i_{\psi}^{s,e}) < u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{s,e})$;

(viii) $i_{\psi}^{s,e} \neq i_{\psi_1}^{s,e}$ and $(i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i_{\psi_1}^{s,e}, j) \notin \hat{\Lambda}$ for each $\psi \in \{\Omega^-_{(\alpha',j),\psi} \mid (\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-\}$ and for each $1 \leq \psi \leq \#\Omega^- - 1, 1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi}$ and $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s}$;

(ix) if $\Omega^+ = \Omega^\max_{(a,j),\Lambda}$ and $u_j(i_{\alpha}') < u_j(i_{\alpha}^-)$ for the unique $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-$ satisfying $i_{\alpha'} = i_{\alpha}$, then $\Omega^+$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and $i_{\alpha} = i_{\alpha}^- = 1_{\psi}^\tilde{\psi}$;

(x) if $\Omega^+ \neq \Omega^\max_{(a,j),\Lambda}$ and $\Omega^+$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional, then we have $u_j(i_{\alpha}') > \max\{u_j(i_{\alpha}^-), u_j(i_{\alpha}^+)\}$ for the unique $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-$ satisfying $i_{\alpha'} = i_{\alpha}$;

(xi) if $\Omega^+ \neq \Omega^\max_{(a,j),\Lambda}$ and $\Omega^+$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional, then for each $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-$, exactly one of the following holds:

- $u_j(i_{\alpha}') > u_j(i_{\alpha}^+) =$
- $i_{\alpha}' = i_{\alpha}$ and $u_j(i_{\alpha}') > u_j(i_{\alpha}^-) > u_j(i_{\alpha}^+)$;
- $u_j(i_{\alpha}) \leq u_j(i_{\alpha}^-) < u_j(i_{\alpha}^+)$. We say that $\Omega^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III if it satisfies

(i) if both $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$ are pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of some $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$, then we have $\hat{\Omega}^+ \neq \{\alpha, j\} \neq \hat{\Omega}^-$;

(ii) $\Omega^+_{(a,j)} = \Omega^\max_{(a,j),\Lambda}$ (resp. $\Omega^-_{(a,j)} = \Omega^\max_{(a,j),\Lambda}$) for each $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+$ (resp. for each $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-$);

(iii) $\Omega^+_{(a,j)}$ (resp. $\Omega^-_{(a,j)}$) is $\Lambda$-ordinary for each $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+$ (resp. for each $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-$);

(iv) the subsets $I^\psi_{\Omega^+} \cup I^\psi_{\Omega^-} \subseteq \mathbf{n}_{\psi}$ are pairwise disjoint for $\psi$ running among all the pairs in 

(v) $\{u_j(i_{\alpha}), u_j(i_{\alpha}')\} \cap I^\psi_{\Omega^+} = \emptyset$ for each $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+ \cup \hat{\Omega}^-$ and each pair $\psi$ in 

(vi) if $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$ are not pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of the same element in $\hat{\Lambda}$, then for each pair of elements $(\beta, j), (\beta', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+ \cup \hat{\Omega}^-$ satisfying $((\beta', j), j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$, there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega \subseteq \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$ of some $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ such that $(\beta, j), (\beta', j) \in I_{\Omega}$ and $(\beta', j) \in I_{\Omega}';$

(vii) $(i, i', j) \notin \hat{\Lambda}$ for each pair of elements $(i, j), (i', j') \in I_{\Omega_+ \cup \Omega_-} \cup I'_{\Omega_+ \cup \Omega_-}$ that do not lie in the same $\Lambda^\cap$-interval of $\Omega^\pm$;

(viii) for each pair $\psi$ in [5.3.2] and each element $(i, j) \in I_{\Omega_+ \cup \Omega_-} \cup I'_{\Omega_+ \cup \Omega_-}$ which does not lie in a $\Lambda^\cap$-interval containing $\Omega_{\psi}$, there does not exist $1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi}$ and $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s}$ such that $(i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$;

(ix) if $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$ are not pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of the same element in $\hat{\Lambda}$, then for each pair of distinct $\Lambda^\cap$-intervals $\Omega, \Omega'$ which are pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of some $(\alpha, j), (\alpha', j') \in \hat{\Lambda}$ respectively, there do not exist $(i, j), (i', j')$ that satisfy the following:
Hence, if $\psi \leq$ each 1 be frequently used in the rest of the section.

We say that $\Omega^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift if it is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of either type I, type II, or type III. We write $\mathcal{O}^{\text{con}}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ for the subgroup of $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda})^\times$ generated by $\mathcal{O}^{\text{con}}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ and $F^\pm_\xi$ for all constructible $\Lambda$-lifts $\Omega^\pm$.

In the following, for example, we will write Condition I[\(\dagger\)] for the condition [\(\dagger\)] in the definition of constructible $\Lambda$-lifts of type I.

Remark 5.3.3. The definition of constructible $\Lambda$-lifts above is directly motivated by constructions of invariant functions in §7. In other words, given a constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$, we will construct in §6 an invariant function $f^\pm_\xi$ whose restriction to $\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ (if defined) is closely related to $F^\pm_\xi$ (see §7.1 for precise statements). The set of constructible $\Lambda$-lifts of one type is clearly disjoint for the set of constructible $\Lambda$-lift of another type, by Condition I[(i)], II[(i)] and III[(i)]. Among the list of conditions in Definition 5.3.1, there are three families of conditions that stand out. The first family of conditions, notably I[(ii)], II[(ii)], and III[(ii)] all require certain $\Lambda$-decompositions to be $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal (or even maximal). The second family of conditions, notably I[(iii)], I[(iv)], II[(iii)] to II[(v)], III[(iii)] to III[(v)] and III[(ix)] all require that certain $(w_J, 1)$-orbits inside $n_J$ are disjoint. The third family of conditions, notably I[(v)] to I[(vii)], II[(vi)] to II[(viii)], III[(vi)] and III[(viii)] all require that certain elements $(i, i')$ do not lie in $\Lambda$. The first and third families of conditions are controlling the relative position of the zero and pole divisor of $f^\pm_\xi$ (as a rational function on $\bar{FL}_\xi$) with respect to $\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}$, while the second family ensures that the restriction $f^\pm_\xi |_{\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}}$ (if defined) is closely related to $F^\pm_\xi$. The rest of conditions, namely II[(ix)] to II[(xi)] will be used to reduce the number of necessary cases to be discussed in §7.5.

The rest of this section is devoted to proving Theorem 5.3.19 which says that the set of constructible $\Lambda$-lifts is sufficient to generate all $\Lambda$-lifts. We start with three simple lemmas which will be frequently used in the rest of the section.

Recall that for a given $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega$ of $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi, j}^{\Rightarrow}$, we construct $\Omega_{\psi, s, e}$ in (5.2.10) for each $1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi}$ and $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi, s, e}$, where $\psi_{\text{def}} = (\Omega, \Lambda)$. (See also Lemma 5.2.11 for its properties.) Hence, if $\psi$ is a pair in (5.3.2), then we write $\Omega_{\psi, s, e}$ for the corresponding $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha_{\psi}, j_{\psi})$, and we further define

$$
\Omega^+_\psi, s, e = \begin{cases} \Omega_{\psi, s, e} & \text{if } \Omega_{\psi} \subseteq \Omega^+; \\
\Omega_{\psi} & \text{if } \Omega_{\psi} \subseteq \Omega^- \\
\end{cases}
$$

and

$$
\Omega^-_{\psi, s, e} = \begin{cases} \Omega_{\psi, s, e} & \text{if } \Omega_{\psi} \subseteq \Omega^+; \\
\Omega_{\psi, s, e} & \text{if } \Omega_{\psi} \subseteq \Omega^- \\
\end{cases}
$$

It is clear that $\Omega^+_\psi, s, e, \Omega^-_{\psi, s, e} \in D_{(\alpha_{\psi}, j_{\psi}), \Lambda}$ and so $\Omega^\pm_{\psi, s, e}$ forms a balanced pair.

For each $\delta \in \Lambda^\square$, we recall the group $\mathcal{O}^{\leq}_\xi$ from Definition 5.1.1.

Lemma 5.3.4. Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a $\Lambda$-lift, and let $\psi, \psi'$ be two distinct pairs in (5.3.2) such that there exists $1 \leq m \leq r_\xi$ satisfying

$$i_{\psi, s, e}^m, i_{\psi', s', e'}^m \in [m]_\xi$$

for some $1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi}$ and $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi, s, e}$, and $1 \leq s' \leq d_{\psi'}$ and $1 \leq e' \leq e_{\psi', s', e'}$. Then we have

$$F^\pm_\xi \cdot F^\pm_{\psi, s, e} \cdot F^\pm_{\psi', s', e'} \in \mathcal{O}^{\leq}_\xi.$$
Moreover,
\[
\begin{aligned}
F_{\psi}^{\Omega_2^+} & \in O^{<|\Omega^2|}_{\xi,\Lambda} & \text{if } \Omega_2^+ \text{ is not } \Lambda\text{-exceptional or } \gamma_\psi < |\Omega^2|; \\
F_{\psi}^{\Omega_2^+,s,e} & \in O^{<|\Omega^2|}_{\xi,\Lambda} & \text{if } \Omega_2^+ \text{ is not } \Lambda\text{-exceptional or } \gamma_{\psi'} < |\Omega^2|.
\end{aligned}
\]

Proof. We set
\[
\begin{aligned}
\Omega_1^+ & \defeq (\Omega^+ \cup \Omega_{\psi,s,e}^+) \setminus \Omega_2^+; \\
\Omega_2^- & \defeq (\Omega^- \cup \Omega_{\psi,s,e}^-) \setminus \Omega_2^+.
\end{aligned}
\]

Then \(\Omega_1^+\) is clearly a balanced pair of sets satisfying \(|\Omega_1^+| = |\Omega^2|\) and \(F_{\psi}^{\Omega_1^+} F_{\psi}^{\Omega_{\psi,s,e}^+} \sim F_{\psi}^{\Omega_1^+}\). Note that we have either \(\Omega_{\psi'} \subseteq \Omega_1^+\) or \(\Omega_{\psi'} \subseteq \Omega_1^-\). We also set
\[
\begin{aligned}
\Omega_2^+ & \defeq (\Omega_1^+ \cup \Omega_{\psi,s,e}^+) \setminus \Omega_{\psi'}^+; \\
\Omega_2^- & \defeq (\Omega_1^- \cup \Omega_{\psi,s,e}^-) \setminus \Omega_{\psi'}^-.
\end{aligned}
\]

Then \(\Omega_2^+\) is also a balanced pair such that \(|\Omega_2^+| = |\Omega_1^+| = |\Omega^2|\) and
\[
F_{\psi}^{\Omega_2^+} F_{\psi}^{\Omega_{\psi,s,e}^+} \sim F_{\psi}^{\Omega_2^+}.
\]

Now we observe that both \((i_{\psi}^{s,e}, j_{\psi})\) and \((i_{\psi'}^{s,e}, j_{\psi'})\) are interior points of \(\Omega_2^+ \cup \Omega_2^-\) by Lemma 5.2.11, which implies that \(\Omega_2^+\) is not a \(\Lambda\)-lift, as a \(\Lambda\)-lift can not have two distinct interior points in the same \([m]_\xi\) for some \(1 \leq m \leq r_\xi\). Hence, we deduce from Lemma 5.1.2 that \(F_{\psi}^{\Omega_2^+} \in O^{<|\Omega^2|}_{\xi,\Lambda}\), which together with (5.3.6) implies \(F_{\psi}^{\Omega_2^+} F_{\psi}^{\Omega_{\psi,s,e}^+} F_{\psi}^{\Omega_{\psi,s,e}} \in O^{<|\Omega^2|}_{\xi,\Lambda}\). Finally, the last part is a direct consequence of Lemma 5.2.11 together with Lemma 5.1.10. The proof is thus finished. \(\square\)

Lemma 5.3.7. Let \(\Omega^2\) be a \(\Lambda\)-lift, and let \(\psi, \psi'\) be two distinct pairs in (5.3.2) such that
\[
(5.3.8) \quad \{(u_{j_{\psi}}(i_{\psi}^{s,e}), j_{\psi}), (u_{j_{\psi'}}(i_{\psi'}^{s,e}), j_{\psi'})\} \cap \{(u_{j_{\psi}}(i_{\psi}^{s,e}), j_{\psi}), (u_{j_{\psi}}(i_{\psi}^{s,e}), j_{\psi})\}_{w_\tau} \neq \emptyset
\]
for some \(1 \leq s \leq d_\psi\) and \(1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s}\). Then we have
\[
F_{\psi}^{\Omega^2}, F_{\psi}^{\Omega_{\psi,s,e}} \in O^{<|\Omega^2|}_{\xi,\Lambda}.
\]
Moreover, \(F_{\psi}^{\Omega_{\psi,s,e}} \in O^{<|\Omega^2|}_{\xi,\Lambda}\) if \(\Omega_2^+\) is not \(\Lambda\)-exceptional or \(\gamma_\psi < |\Omega^2|\).

Proof. The proof is very similar to that of Lemma 5.3.4. We set \(\Omega_1^+\) as in (5.3.5). Then we have
\(|\Omega_1^+| = |\Omega^2|\) and \(F_{\psi}^{\Omega_1^+} F_{\psi}^{\Omega_{\psi,s,e}} \sim F_{\psi}^{\Omega_1^+}\). Since \(\Omega_{\psi'} \subseteq \Omega_1^+ \cup \Omega_1^-\) and \((i_{\psi}^{s,e}, j_{\psi})\) is an interior point of \(\Omega_1^+ \cup \Omega_1^-\), \(\Omega_1^+\) is not a \(\Lambda\)-lift due to (5.3.8), so that we conclude by Lemma 5.1.2. The last part is a direct consequence of Lemma 5.2.11 together with Lemma 5.1.10. \(\square\)

Lemma 5.3.9. Let \(\Omega^2\) be a \(\Lambda\)-lift, and let \(\psi\) be a pair in (5.3.2). Assume that there exists an element \((i', j_{\psi})\) in \(I_{\Omega^2} \cup I_{\Omega^2}^{-}\) such that
- \((i', j_{\psi})\) does not lie in the \(\Lambda\)-interval of \(\Omega^2\) containing \(\Omega_1^\psi\);
- there exist \(1 \leq s \leq d_\psi\) and \(1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi,s}\) satisfying either \(i_{\psi}^{s,e} \in [m]_\xi\) for some \(1 \leq m \leq r_\xi\) or \((i_{\psi}^{s,e}, i')_{\psi} \in \Lambda\).
Then we have
\[ F_\Omega^{\pm} \cdot F_{\Omega,\psi,s,e}^{\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<|\Omega^\pm|}. \]
Moreover, \( F_{\Omega,\psi,s,e}^{\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<|\Omega^\pm|} \) if \( \Omega_\psi \) is not \( \Lambda \)-exceptional or \( \gamma_\psi < |\Omega^\pm| \).

**Proof.** The proof is also very similar to that of Lemma 5.3.4. We set \( \Omega^\pm_1 \) as in (5.3.5). Then we have 
\[ |\Omega^\pm_1| = |\Omega^\pm| \]
and 
\[ F_\Omega^{\pm} \cdot F_{\Omega,\psi,s,e}^{\pm} \sim F_{\Omega^\pm_1}^{\pm}. \]
If \( \Omega^\pm_1 \) is not a \( \Lambda \)-lift, then we deduce from Lemma 5.1.2 that 
\[ F_{\Omega^\pm_1}^{\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<|\Omega^\pm|}. \]
Assume now that \( \Omega^\pm_1 \) is a \( \Lambda \)-lift. As \((i', j_\psi)\) does not lie in the \( \Lambda \)-interval of \( \Omega^\pm \) containing \( \Omega_\psi \), we deduce that \((i', j_\psi) \in I_{\Omega^+_1 \cup I_{\Omega^-_1}} \) and \((i', j_\psi), (i_\psi, j_\psi)\) do not lie in the same \( \Lambda \)-interval of \( \Omega^\pm_1 \). If \( i', i_\psi \in [m]_\xi \) for some \( 1 \leq m \leq r_\xi \), then \( \Omega^\pm_1 \) is not a \( \Lambda \)-lift any more. If \((i_\psi, j_\psi) \in \Lambda\), then 
\[ F_{\Omega^\pm_1}^{\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<|\Omega^\pm|} \]
by Lemma 5.1.8, using the fact that \((i', j_\psi), (i_\psi, j_\psi)\) do not lie in the same \( \Lambda \)-interval of \( \Omega^\pm_1 \). Finally, by Lemma 5.2.11 together with Lemma 5.1.10 it is clear that 
\[ F_{\Omega,\psi,s,e}^{\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<|\Omega^\pm|} \]
if \( \Omega_\psi \) is not \( \Lambda \)-exceptional. The proof is thus finished. \( \square \)

The following is a road map which summarizes the logic of the proof of Theorem 5.3.19. The source of each red arrow is used as an ingredient in the proof of the target. Taking Proposition 5.3.17 for example, the terms **type I** and \( <|.| \) in blue mean that all the balanced pairs \( \Omega^\pm \) treated in Proposition 5.3.17 can be generated from balanced pairs \( \Omega^\pm_0 \) satisfying one of the following
- \( |\Omega^\pm_0| < |\Omega^\pm| \);
- \( \Omega^\pm_0 \) is a constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift of type I;
- \( \Omega^\pm_0 \) can be generated from the balanced pairs treated in the lemmas or propositions that have red arrows towards Proposition 5.3.17.

**Lemma 5.3.10.** Let \((\alpha, j)\) be an element of \( \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi,\psi}^\gamma \), and let \( \Omega^\pm \) be a balanced pair such that
- \( \Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda} \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional and \( \Lambda \)-ordinary with \( \Omega^+ \neq \Omega^\max_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda} \);
- \( \Omega^- \) is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \((\alpha, j)\);
- \((i_{\Omega^-, 1}, i_{\Omega^-})_\alpha, j) \in \Omega^- \cap \Omega^\gamma \) and 
  \[ u_j(i_{\Omega^-, 1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+, 1}) \].
Then one of the following holds:

\( \Omega^- \setminus \{(i_{\Omega^-_1}, i'_{\Omega^-})\} \) is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of some \((i_\alpha, i'_\alpha), j\) \(\in \widehat{\Lambda} \) with \(u_j(i_\varepsilon) > u_j(i_{\Omega^+1})\).

In particular, we have \(F_{\Omega^\pm}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}^{\xi, \Lambda}_{\xi, \Lambda}\).

**Proof.** We write \(\psi_1 = (\Omega^+, \Lambda)\) for short and note that \(c_{\psi_1, 1} \geq 1\) (as the pseudo \(\Lambda\)-decomposition \(\Omega^-\) satisfying \(u_j(i_{\Omega^-_1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+_1})\) guarantees the existence of some \(\Omega_0 \in \mathcal{D}_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}\) satisfying \(u_j(i_{\Omega_0}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+_1})\)). Upon replacing \(\Omega_{(\alpha, j)}\) with \((\Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda})\) (cf. (5.2.19)), we may assume that \(\Omega^-(\alpha, j) = \Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^{\alpha} \) is \(\Lambda\)-ordinary for each \((\alpha', j) \in \widehat{\Omega}^- \setminus \{(i_{\Omega^-_1}, i'_{\Omega^-})\}\). We will also use the following facts without further comments:

• for each \(1 \leq e < e' \leq e_{\psi_1, 1}\), we have \(\{(i_{\psi_1}^{1, e}, i_{\psi_1}^{1, e'})\} \in \widehat{\Lambda} \) and in particular there does not exist \(1 \leq m \leq r_\Lambda\) such that \(i_{\psi_1}^{1, e}, i_{\psi_1}^{1, e'} \in [m]_\xi\);
• for each \(1 \leq e < e' \leq e_{\psi_1, 1}\), if we write \(\psi\) for the pair \(\{(i_{\psi_1}^{1, e}, i_{\psi_1}^{1, e'})\}, \Lambda\)\), then exactly one of the following holds:
  
  - \(e = e_{\psi_1, 1} \geq 1\) and \(d_{\psi} = 0\);
  
  - \(d_{\psi} = 1, e_{\psi_1, 1} = e_{\psi_1, 1} - e \geq 1\) and \(i_{\psi_1}^{1, e'} = i_{\psi_1}^{1, e'} - e\) for each \(e + 1 \leq e' \leq e_{\psi_1, 1}\).

**Case A:** We first consider the case when there exist \(1 \leq e_1 \leq e_{\psi_1, 1}\) and \(i_2 \in \mathcal{n}\) such that

• \(i_{\psi_1}^{1, e_1} \in [m_{\psi_1}]_\xi\) for some \(1 \leq m_{\psi_1} \leq r_{\xi};\)
• either \(i_2 = i_{\psi_1}^{1, e_1}\) or \((i_\alpha, i_2), (i_{\psi_1}^{1, e_1}, i_2), (i_{\psi_1}^{1, e_1}, i_{\psi_1}^{1, e_1}) \in \widehat{\Lambda}.

In this case, we choose \(e_1\) to be minimal possible, and then set \(\Omega^+ = \Omega^+\) and \(\Omega^- = \Omega^-\) \(\sqcup \{(i_{\psi_1}^{1, e_1}, i'_{\psi_1})\}\) where \(\Omega^+ = (\Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^{\alpha})\). Note that \(\Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^{\alpha} \) satisfies the condition that \(\Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^{\alpha} \) is \(\Lambda\)-ordinary for each \((\alpha', j) \in \widehat{\Omega}^- \). We consider the balanced pair \(\Omega^+\) defined by \(\Omega^+ = \Omega^+\) and \(\Omega^- = \Omega^-\). If \(i_2 = i_{\psi_1}^{1, e_1}\), then \(\Omega^\pm\) is not a \(\Lambda\)-lift and thus \(F_{\Omega^\pm}^\pm = \Omega^\pm\) \(\in \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\xi, \Lambda}\) by Lemma 5.1.12. If \((i_{\psi_1}^{1, e_1}, j) \in \widehat{\Lambda}\), then we deduce \(F_{\Omega^\pm}^\pm = \Omega^\pm\) \(\in \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\xi, \Lambda}\) from Lemma 5.1.8. Hence we always have \(F_{\Omega^\pm}^\pm = \Omega^\pm\) \(\in \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\xi, \Lambda}\) and \(F_{\Omega^\pm}^\pm = F_{\Omega^\pm}^\pm\) \(F_{\Omega^\pm}^\pm\). Consequently, by taking \(\Omega^\pm = \Omega^\pm\), it suffices to check the conditions in the definition of constructible \(\Lambda\)-lifts of type \(\Pi\) for the balanced pair \(\Omega^\pm\). If \(\Omega^\pm\) is not a \(\Lambda\)-lift, then \(F_{\Omega^\pm}^\pm \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\xi, \Lambda}\) thanks to Lemma 5.1.12. If \(\Omega^\pm\) is a \(\Lambda\)-lift, then Conditions \(\Pi\) \((i)\), \(\Pi\) \((ii)\), \(\Pi\) \((iii)\) and \(\Pi\) \((iv)\) are true by our assumption on \(\Omega^\pm\). Conditions \(\Pi\) \((v)\) and \(\Pi\) \((vi)\) hold for \(\Omega^\pm\) as \(u_j(i_2) \geq u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{1, e_1}) > u_j(i_{\Omega^+_1})\) and \(u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{1, e_1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^-_1})\). If \(\Omega^\pm\) fails Condition \(\Pi\) \((vi)\), then we deduce \(F_{\Omega^\pm}^\pm \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\xi, \Lambda}\) from Lemma 5.1.8. If \(\Omega^\pm\) fails either Condition \(\Pi\) \((iv)\) or Condition \(\Pi\) \((v)\) then there exist \(1 \leq e'_1 \leq e_1\) and \(i'_2 \in \mathcal{n}\) such that

• \(i'_2, i_{\psi_1}^{1, e'_1} \in [m_{\psi_1}]_\xi\) for some \(1 \leq m_{\psi_1} \leq r_{\xi};\)
• \((i_\alpha, i'_2), (i'_{\psi_1}, i'_2), (i'_{\psi_1}, i'_{\psi_1}) \in \widehat{\Lambda}\).
which clearly contradicts the minimality of the choice of $e_1$. Condition II-(vii) holds as we have
\[ u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_i}) \leq u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,1}) < u_j(i_{Ω,+1}) < u_j(i_{2}) \leq u_j(i_{Ω,(a',j)}) \]
for each $1 \leq e \leq e_{ψ,1}$, $(a',j) \in Ω_{ψ} \setminus \{(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_i}, i_{a'})\}$ and $0 \leq c \leq \#Ω_{ψ,(a',j)}$. If $Ω^±_ψ$ fails Condition II-(vi), then we deduce $F_{Ω^±_ψ}^{Ω^±_ψ} ∈ O^≤_γ$ from Lemma 5.3.9 (using the fact $γ_ψ < γ$ for each $ψ \in \{(Ω^±_{a},)\} \setminus \{(a',j) ∈ Ω^−\}$). If $Ω^±_ψ$ satisfies all the conditions from Condition II-(i) to Condition II-(viii), then it is clearly a constructible $Λ$-lift of type II.

**Case B:** If $e_1$ does not exist but there exist $1 \leq e^0_1 \leq e_{ψ,1}$ and $i_{ψ} \in n$ such that

- $i_{ψ}^{1,e^0_1} ∈ [m_{ψ}]_ξ$ for some $1 \leq m_{ψ} \leq r_ξ$;
- $((i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_i}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ})) \in \hat{Λ}$;
- $u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_i}) > u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,1})$ for each $ψ \in \{(Ω^±_{a},)\}$.

we choose $e^0_1$ to be minimal possible, and then set $Ω^+_ψ \equiv Ω^+$ and
\[ Ω^-_ψ \equiv Ω^+_ψ \sqcup Ω^-_ψ \sqcup \{(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_i}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ})\} \]
where $Ω^+_ψ \equiv Ω^- \setminus \{(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_i}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ})\}$ and $Ω^-_ψ \equiv (Ω^+(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_i}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}))$. Note that $Ω^-_ψ$ satisfies the condition that $Ω^β_{♭,a}(a',j) = Ω^+(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_i}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}))$. We consider the balanced pair $Ω^±_ψ$ defined by $Ω^+_ψ \equiv Ω^+$ and $Ω^-_ψ \equiv Ω^-$. Then we clearly have $F_{Ω^±_ψ} = F_{Ω^+(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_i}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}))}$. We consider the balanced pair $Ω^±_ψ$ from Lemma 5.1.8. If $Ω^±_ψ$ fails either Condition II-(ii) or Condition II-(vii), there exist $1 \leq e^{'0}_1 \leq e^{'0}_1 - 1$ and $i_{ψ}^{1,e^{'0}_1} \in n$ such that

- $i_{ψ}^{1,e^{'0}_1} ∈ [m_{ψ}]_ξ$ for some $1 \leq m_{ψ} \leq r_ξ$;
- $((i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_i}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ}),(i_{ψ}, i_{ψ})) \in \hat{Λ}$;
- $u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e}) > u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,1})$ as $(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e}, i_{ψ_1}^{1,1}) \in \hat{Λ}$,

which clearly contradicts the minimality of the choice of $e^0_1$. Condition II-(vii) holds for $Ω^+_ψ$ as we have
\[ u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_1}) \leq u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_1}) < u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_1}) < u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,e_1}) \leq u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,1}) < u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,1}) < u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,1}) \leq u_j(i_{ψ_1}^{1,1}) \]
for each $1 \leq e \leq e^0_1 - 1$, $(a',j) \in Ω_{ψ}^{−}, 0 \leq e \leq \#Ω_{ψ,(a',j)}$, $(a',j) \in Ω_{ψ}^{−}$ and $0 \leq c \leq \#Ω_{ψ,(a'',j)}$. If $Ω^±_ψ$ fails Condition II-(viii), then we deduce $F_{Ω^±_ψ}^{Ω^±_ψ} \in O^≤_γ$ from Lemma 5.3.9 (using the fact $γ_ψ < γ$ for each $ψ \in \{(Ω^±_{a},)\}$). If $Ω^±_ψ$ satisfies all the conditions from Condition II-(i) to Condition II-(viii), then it is clearly a constructible $Λ$-lift of type II.

**Case C:** If neither $e_1$ nor $e^0_1$ exists, we check the conditions in the definition of constructible $Λ$-lifts of type II for the balanced pair $Ω^±_ψ$. If $Ω^±_ψ$ is not a $Λ$-lift, then $F_{Ω^+/ψ}^{Ω^+/ψ} \in O^≤_γ$ thanks to Lemma 5.1.2.

\[ \text{MODULI OF F.L. REPRESENTATIONS AND A MOD}_p \text{ LOCAL-GLOBAL COMPATIBILITY RESULT 66} \]
Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a $\Lambda$-lift, then Conditions II[(i)], II[(ii)], II[(iii)] and II[(x)] are true by our assumption on $\Omega^\pm$. Conditions II[(x)] and II[(xi)] hold for $\Omega^\pm$ as $u_j(i_{t^+2}) > u_j(i_{\Omega^+1})$ and $u_j(i_{\Omega^-1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^-1})$. If $\Omega^\pm$ fails Condition II[(vi)], then we deduce $F^\Omega_{\xi^2} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}$ from Lemma 5.1.8 Conditions II[(iv)] and II[(v)] hold for $\Omega^\pm$ thanks to the non-existence of $e_1$ and $e^*_{1,1}$. Condition II[(vii)] holds for $\Omega^\pm$ as we have

$$u_j(i_{\psi^1,1}^{i_1}) \leq u_j(i_{\psi^1,1}^{i_1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+1}) < u_j(i_{\psi}) \leq u_j(i_{\Omega^-1})$$

for each $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi^1,1}$, $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^\pm$ and $0 \leq c \leq \#\Omega_{(\alpha', j)}$. If $\Omega^\pm$ fails Condition II[(viii)], then we deduce $F^\Omega_{\xi,\Lambda} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}$ from Lemma 5.3.9 (using the fact $\gamma_0 < \gamma$ for each $\psi \in \{\Omega_{(\alpha', j)}, \Lambda\}$). Finally, if $\Omega^\pm$ satisfies all the conditions from Condition II[(i)] to Condition II[(viii)] then it is clearly a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II. The proof is thus finished. □

**Lemma 5.3.11.** Let $(\alpha, j)$ be an element of $\hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_F^{x,j}$, and let $\Omega^\pm$ be a balanced pair such that

- $\Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and $\Lambda$-ordinary with $\Omega^+ \neq (\Omega^+)^{\text{max}}_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$;
- $\Omega^{\text{max}}_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary and $\Omega^- = (\Omega^{\text{max}}_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda})^+$;
- $u_j(i_{\Omega^-1}) > u_j(i_{\Omega^+1})$.

Then one of the following holds:

- $F^\Omega_{\xi,\Lambda} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{con}}$;
- there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega'$ of $(\alpha, j)$ such that

  - the balanced pair $\Omega^+, \Omega'$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II;
  - $F^\Omega_{\xi,\Lambda} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}$ for the balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$ defined by $\Omega^+_{0,\Lambda} \equiv \Omega'$ and $\Omega^-_{0,\Lambda} \equiv \Omega^-$.  

In particular, we have $F^\Omega_{\xi,\Lambda} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{con}} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}$.

**Proof.** We write $\psi = ((\alpha, j), \Lambda)$ for short. As $\Omega^{\text{max}}_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary and $\Omega^- = (\Omega^{\text{max}}_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda})^+$, there exist a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega_\psi$ of some $((i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ and $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega_\psi$ of some $((i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ such that

- $\Omega^- = \Omega_\psi \cup \Omega_\psi'$;
- $\Omega^-_{(\alpha', j)} = (\Omega_{(\alpha', j),\Lambda}^{\text{max}})^+$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary for each $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-;
- u_j(i_{\psi}^1) > u_j(i_{\psi}^2) \geq u_j(i_{\Omega^-1}) = u_j(i_{\Omega^-1}) > u_j(i_{\Omega^+1}).$

**Case A:** If there exist $1 \leq e_{1} \leq e_{\psi,1}$ and $i_{\psi} \in \mathfrak{n}$ such that

- $i_{\psi} = i_{\psi}^1$ for some $1 \leq e_{\psi,1} \leq r_{\xi}$;
- exactly one of the following holds:

  - $(i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi}) = (i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi})^1$;
  - $(i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi})^1, (i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi})^2, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$;
  - $(i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi}, j), ((i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi}^2), j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$;
  - $(i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi}), (i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi}^2, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$;
  - $u_j(i_{\psi}^2) > u_j(i_{\Omega^+1})$.

then we choose $e_1$ to be minimal possible and set $\Omega_{0,\Lambda}^+ \equiv \Omega^+$. If $i_{\psi} = i_{\psi}^1$, we set $\Omega_{0,\Lambda}^- \equiv \Omega_{0,\Lambda} \cup \{(i_{\psi}^1, i_{\psi})^1, j)\}$. If $(i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi}) = (i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi})^1$, $(i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi})^2, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$, we set $\Omega_{0,\Lambda}^- \equiv \Omega_{0,\Lambda} \cup \{(i_{\psi}^1, i_{\psi})^1, j)\}$ where $i_{\psi}^1 \equiv (\Omega_{(\alpha', j),\Lambda}^{\text{max}})^+$. If $(i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi}) = (i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi})^1, (i_{\alpha}, i_{\psi})^2, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$, we set $\Omega_{0,\Lambda}^- \equiv \Omega_{0,\Lambda} \cup \{(i_{\psi}^1, i_{\psi})^1, j)\}$ where $i_{\psi}^1 \equiv (\Omega_{(\alpha', j),\Lambda}^{\text{max}})^+$. Note that $\Omega_{0,\Lambda}^+$ satisfies the condition that $\Omega_{\Psi_0}^+, (\alpha', j) = (\Omega_{(\alpha', j),\Lambda}^{\text{max}})^+$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary for each $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}_{0,\Lambda}^+, \Lambda$. It is not difficult to see that the balanced pair $\Omega_{0,\Lambda}^+$
defined by $\Omega_1^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega_2^+$ and $\Omega_1^- \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega^-$ satisfies $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_1^+} \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi,\Lambda}$ and $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_1^-} = F_{\xi}^{\Omega_1^+} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_1^-}$ in all three cases above. Consequently, by taking $\Omega' \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega_2^-$, it suffices to check the conditions in the definition of constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II for the balanced pair $\Omega_2^\pm$. If $\Omega_2^\pm$ is not a $\Lambda$-lift, then $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_2^+} \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi,\Lambda}$ thanks to Lemma 5.1.2. If $\Omega_2^\pm$ is a $\Lambda$-lift, then Conditions II-(i), II-(ii), II-(iii) and II-(ix) are true by our assumption on $\Omega_2^\pm$. Conditions II-(x) and II-(xi) hold for $\Omega_2^\pm$ as $u_j(i_\psi) > u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1})$ and $u_j(i_{\psi_1}^+, i_{\psi_1}^-) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1})$. If $\Omega_2^\pm$ fails Condition II-(vii), then we deduce $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_2^+} \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi,\Lambda}$ from Lemma 5.1.8. If $\Omega_2^\pm$ fails either Condition II-(iv) or Condition II-(v) there exist $1 \leq \epsilon_1 \leq \epsilon_1 - 1$ and $i_\psi \in \mathfrak{n}$ such that

- $i_{\psi_1}^+, i_{\psi_1}^- \in [m_i^+]_{\xi}$ for some $1 \leq m_i^+ \leq r_i$;
- one of the following holds:
  - $i_\psi^+ = i_\psi^-;
  - ((i, i_\psi^+, j), ((i_\psi^+, i_\psi^-), j) \in \widehat{\Lambda};
  - ((i, i_\psi^+, j), ((i_\psi^+, i_\psi^-), j) \in \widehat{\Lambda};
- $u_j(i_\psi^+) > u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1})$.

which clearly contradicts the minimality of the choice of $\epsilon_1$. Condition II-(viii) holds as we have $u_j(1_{\psi_1}^-) \leq u_j(1_{\psi}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^-,1})$ for each $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi_1,1}, (\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}_2 \setminus \{(i_{\psi_1}^+, i_{\alpha'}), j\}$ and $0 \leq c \leq \#\Omega^-(\alpha', j)$. If $\Omega_2^\pm$ fails Condition II-(vii), then we deduce $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_2^+} \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi,\Lambda}$ from Lemma 5.3.9 (using the fact $\gamma_\psi < \gamma$ for each $\psi \in \{(\Omega^-(\alpha', j), \Lambda) | (\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^\pm\}$). If $\Omega_2^\pm$ satisfies all the conditions from Condition II-(i) to Condition II-(vii), then it is clearly a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II.

**Case B:** If such $\epsilon_1$ does not exist (for example if $e_{\psi_1,1} = 0$), we check the conditions in the definition of constructible $\Lambda$-lifts of type II for the balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$. If $\Omega^\pm$ is not a $\Lambda$-lift, then $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi,\Lambda}$ thanks to Lemma 5.1.2. If $\Omega^\pm$ is a $\Lambda$-lift, then Conditions II-(i), II-(ii), II-(iii) and II-(ix) are true by our assumption on $\Omega^\pm$. Conditions II-(x) and II-(xi) hold for $\Omega^\pm$ as $u_j(i_\psi) > u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1})$, $u_j(i_{\Omega^-}) = u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1})$ and $u_j(i_{\Omega^-}) = u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1})$. If $\Omega^\pm$ fails Condition II-(vii), then we deduce $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi,\Lambda}$ from Lemma 5.1.8. Conditions II-(iv) and II-(v) hold for $\Omega^\pm$ due to the non-existence of $\epsilon_1$. Condition II-(vii) holds as we have $u_j(1_{\psi_1}^-) \leq u_j(1_{\psi_1}^-) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1}) < u_j(i_\psi) \leq u_j(i_{\Omega^-,1})$ for each $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi_1,1}, (\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}_2$ and $0 \leq c \leq \#\Omega^-(\alpha', j)$. If $\Omega^\pm$ fails Condition II-(viii), then we deduce $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi,\Lambda}$ from Lemma 5.3.9 (using the fact $\gamma_\psi < \gamma$ for each $\psi \in \{(\Omega^-(\alpha', j), \Lambda) | (\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^\pm\}$). Finally, if $\Omega^\pm$ satisfies all the conditions from Condition II-(i) to Condition II-(vii), then it is clearly a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II. The proof is thus finished.

**Proposition 5.3.12.** Let $(\alpha, j)$ be an element of $\hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi,\mathcal{J}^\pm}^\pm \Lambda$ and $\Omega^\pm$ be a balanced pair such that

- $\Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and $\Lambda$-ordinary;
- $\Omega^-_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary and $\Omega^- = (\Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^\pm)_1$.

Then one of the following holds:

- $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi,\Lambda}$;
• there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega'$ of $(\alpha, j)$ such that
  - the balanced pair $\Omega^+, \Omega'$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type $\Pi$;
  - $F_{\xi, b}^{\Omega^+} \in \mathcal{C}_{\xi, b}^{\Omega^+}$ for the balanced pair $\Omega_0^+ \defeq \Omega'$ and $\Omega_0^- \defeq \Omega$.

In particular, we have $F_{\xi, b}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{C}_{\xi, b}^{\Omega^\pm} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{\xi, b}^{\Gamma}$.

Proof. It is harmless to assume that $u_j(i_{\Omega^+ - \gamma}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^- (\alpha, j), \Lambda})$ (and thus $\Omega^+ \neq \Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^\max$), otherwise neither the balanced pair $\Omega^+, \Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^\max$ nor the balanced pair $\Omega^-, \Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^\max$ is a $\Lambda$-lift, which implies $F_{\xi, b}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{C}_{\xi, b}^{\Omega^\pm}$ by Lemma 5.3.12.

It follows from the definition of $\Omega^- = (\Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^\max)_\downarrow$ (cf. (5.2.19)) that exactly one of the following holds:

- $u_j(i_{\Omega^+ - \gamma}) > u_j(i_{\Omega^- (\alpha, j), \Lambda})$;
- $u_j(i_{\Omega^-}) = u_j(i_{\Omega^- (\alpha, j), \Lambda})$;
- $u_j(i_{\Omega^-}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^- (\alpha, j), \Lambda})$.

If $u_j(i_{\Omega^-}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^- (\alpha, j), \Lambda})$ and $((i_{\Omega^-}, i_{\alpha})_\downarrow, j) \in \Omega^- \cap \hat{\Omega}^-$, we conclude by applying Lemma 5.3.11 to the balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$. If $i_{\Omega^-} = i_{\Omega^- (\alpha, j), \Lambda}$, then the balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$ is not a $\Lambda$-lift, which implies $F_{\xi, b}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{C}_{\xi, b}^{\Omega^\pm}$ by Lemma 5.3.12.

If $u_j(i_{\Omega^-}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^- (\alpha, j), \Lambda})$ and $((i_{\Omega^-}, i_{\alpha})_\downarrow, j) \in \Omega^- \cap \hat{\Omega}^-$, then we conclude by applying Lemma 5.3.14 to the balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$. The proof is thus finished.

Lemma 5.3.13. Let $(\alpha, j)$ be an element of $\hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{(\xi, \gamma)}^\gamma$ and $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$. Assume that $\Omega$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary. Then there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega'$ of $(\alpha, j)$ such that

- $\Omega'$ is a $\Lambda$-equivalent to $\Omega$ with level $\gamma$;
- $\hat{\Omega}' \neq \{(\alpha, j)\}$ and $\Omega'_{(\alpha', j)} = \Omega_{(\alpha', j), \Lambda}^\max$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary for each $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}'$;
- $u_j(i_{\Omega'^{-1}}) \geq u_j(i_{\Omega^- (\alpha', j), \Lambda})$.

Proof. We argue by induction on the block $\gamma$. As $\Omega$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary, we consider $1 \leq c_1 \leq \#\Omega - 1$, $1 \leq s_1 \leq d_\psi$ (with $\psi = (\Omega, \Lambda)$) and $1 \leq e_1 \leq e_{\psi, s_1}$ as defined at (5.2.19). We set $\beta \defeq (i_{\Omega^- (c_1), \Lambda})$ and $\Omega_1 \defeq \Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^\max \in D_{(\beta, j), \Lambda}$.

Note that we must have $u_j(i_{\Omega^- (c_1), \Lambda}) \geq u_j(i_{\Omega_1, 1}) \geq u_j(i_{\Omega_1, 1})$. We write $\gamma_1$ for the image of $(\beta, j)$ under $\hat{\Lambda} \rightarrow \hat{\Lambda}^\gamma$. It is obvious that $\gamma_1 < \gamma$.

Note that $\Omega_1$ is either $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal. If $\Omega_1$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary, we set $\Omega_1' \defeq \Omega_1$. If $\Omega_1$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary, we may apply our inductive assumption to $\Omega_1$ (as $\gamma_1 < \gamma$) and obtain a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega'_1$ of $(\beta, j)$ that satisfies

- $\Omega'_1$ is a $\Lambda$-equivalent to $\Omega_1$ with level $\gamma_1$;
- $\hat{\Omega}'_1 \neq \{(\beta, j)\}$ and $\Omega'_{(\alpha', j)} = \Omega_{(\alpha', j), \Lambda}^\max$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary for each $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}'_1$;
- $u_j(i_{\Omega'_1, 1}) \geq u_j(i_{\Omega_1, 1})$.

Then we define $\Omega' \defeq (\Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^\max_{(i_{\Omega^- (c_1), \Lambda})_\downarrow, j})_\downarrow \cup \Omega'_1$.

We can clearly deduce from $u_j(i_{\Omega_1, 1}) \geq u_j(i_{\Omega_1, 1})$, $i_{\Omega_1, 1} = i_{\Omega'_1, 1}$ and $u_j(i_{\Omega'_1, 1}) \geq u_j(i_{\Omega_1, 1})$ that $u_j(i_{\Omega'_1, 1}) \geq u_j(i_{\Omega_1, 1})$, which implies that $\Omega'$ satisfies the desired conditions. In all, the proof is finished by an induction on $\gamma$.

Lemma 5.3.14. Let $(\alpha, j)$ be an element of $\hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{(\xi, \gamma)}^\gamma$, and let $\Omega^\pm$ be a balanced pair such that
• $\Omega^- = \Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^{\max}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and $\Lambda$-ordinary with $e_{\psi_2, 1} \geq 1$, where $\psi_2 = (\Omega^-, \Lambda)$;
• $\Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ and $i_{\Omega^+, 1} = i_{\psi_2}^{1, e^+}$ for some $1 \leq e^+ \leq e_{\psi_2, 1}$.

Then one of the following holds:
• $F^\Omega_{\xi} \in \mathcal{O}^{\leq \gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}$;
• there exists $\Omega_+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ which is $\Lambda$-equivalent to $\Omega^+$ with level $< \gamma$ such that $i_{\Omega_+, 1} = i_{\psi_2}^{1, 1}$ and the balanced pair $\Omega_+, \Omega^-$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I;
• there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega'$ of $(\alpha, j)$ which is $\Lambda$-equivalent to $\Omega^+$ with level $< \gamma$ such that $i_{\Omega'_1, 1} = i_{\psi_2}^{1, 1}$ and the balanced pair $\Omega^-, \Omega'$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II.

In particular, we always have $F^\Omega_{\xi} \in \mathcal{O}^{\leq \gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda} \cdot \mathcal{O}^{\leq \gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}$.

**Proof.** Note that $e_{\psi_2, 1} \geq 1$ is the same as saying $\#D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda} \geq 2$ in this case. Replacing $\Omega^+$ with $\Omega_{(i_{\Omega^+, 1}, i_{\Omega^+, j}), \Lambda}^{\max} \sqcup \{(i_{\Omega^+, 1}, i_{\Omega^+, j}, j)\}$ if necessary, it is harmless to assume from now on that $\Omega_{(i_{\Omega^+, 1}, i_{\Omega^+, j}), \Lambda}^{\max} \subseteq \Omega^+$. If we consider a balanced pair $\Omega^+_{\psi_2}$ with both $\Omega^+_{\psi_2}$ and $\Omega^+_\delta$ being $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$ satisfying $i_{\Omega^+_{\psi_2}, 1} = i_{\psi_2}^{1, 1}$ and $i_{\Omega^+_{\psi_2}, 1} = i_{\psi_2}^{1, e^+}$, then we deduce $F^\Omega_{\xi} \in \mathcal{O}^{\leq \gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ from Lemma 5.1.8 and the fact $((i_{\psi_2}^{1, 1}, i_{\psi_2}^{1, e^+}), j) \in \tilde{\Lambda}$ if $e^+ > 1$. Consequently, we may assume in the rest of the proof that $e^+ = 1$.

If $\Omega^+$ is neither $\Lambda$-exceptional nor $\Lambda$-extremal, then it follows from Lemma 5.2.12 that there exists $\Omega_+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ such that
• $\Omega_+$ is $\Lambda$-equivalent to $\Omega^+$ with level $< \gamma$;
• $\Omega^+ < \Omega_+$;
• $\Omega_+$ is either $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal.

It follows from $i_{\Omega^+_{\psi_2}, 1} = i_{\psi_2}^{1, 1}$, $\Omega^- = \Omega_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^{\max}$, $\Omega_{(i_{\Omega^+, 1}, i_{\Omega^+, j}), \Lambda}^{\max} \subseteq \Omega^+$ and $\Omega^+ < \Omega_+$ that we must have $i_{\Omega^+, 1} = i_{\Omega^+, 1} = i_{\Omega^+, 1} = i_{\Omega^+, 1}$. Hence $\Omega^-$ is $\Lambda$-equivalent to $\Omega_+$ (and thus $\Omega^+$ as well) with level $< \gamma$, which implies $F^\Omega_{\xi} \in \mathcal{O}^{\leq \gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}$. Consequently, we may assume that $\Omega^+$ is either $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal in the rest of the proof.

If $\Omega^+$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary, then we check the conditions in the definition of constructible $\Lambda$-lifts of type I for the balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$. We write $\psi_1 = (\Omega^+, \Lambda)$ for short. If $\Omega^\pm$ is not a $\Lambda$-lift, then $F^\Omega_{\xi} \in \mathcal{O}^{\leq \gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ thanks to Lemma 5.1.2. If $\Omega^\pm$ is a $\Lambda$-lift, then Conditions 1-(i), 1-(ii), and 1-(iii) are true by our assumption on $\Omega^\pm$. We can also deduce Conditions 1-(iv) and 1-(vii) from the fact $u_j(i_{\psi_2}^{1, e^+}) \leq u_j(i_{\psi_2}^{1, 1}) = u_j(i_{\Omega^+, 1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+, 1})$ for each $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi_2, 1}$. If $\Omega^+$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional, Condition 1-(vi) holds for $\Omega^\pm$ as we have

$$u_j(i_{\psi_2}^{1, e}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+, 1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+, 1}) \leq u_j(i_{\Omega^+, 1})$$

for each $1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi_2, 1}$ and $1 \leq e \leq \#\Omega^+ - 1$. If $\Omega^+$ is not $\Lambda$-exceptional (and thus $\Lambda$-extremal by previous assumption) and fails Condition 1-(i) then we deduce $F^\Omega_{\xi} \in \mathcal{O}^{\leq \gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ from Lemma 5.3.9. If $\Omega^\pm$ fails Condition 1-(v) then $F^\Omega_{\xi} \in \mathcal{O}^{\leq \gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ thanks to Lemma 5.1.8. If $\Omega^\pm$ satisfies all the conditions from 1-(i) to 1-(vii) then it is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I.

If $\Omega^+$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary, we apply Lemma 5.3.13 to $\Omega^+$ and define $\Omega^-_1$ as the pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$ associated with $\Omega^+$ as in Lemma 5.3.13. In particular, $\Omega^-_1$ satisfies the following conditions
• $\Omega^-_1$ is $\Lambda$-equivalent to $\Omega^+$ with level $< \gamma$;
Proposition 5.3.15. Let \((\alpha, j)\) be an element of \(\hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi, J} \gamma\) and \(\Omega^\pm\) be a balanced pair such that both \(\Omega^+\) and \(\Omega^-\) are pseudo \(\Lambda\)-decompositions of \((\alpha, j)\) satisfying \(\Omega^\pm \neq \{(\alpha, j)\} \neq \hat{\Omega}^-\). Then one of the following holds:

- \(F^\pm_\xi \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}\);
- there exists a constructible \(\Lambda\)-lift \(\hat{\Omega}^\pm_0\) of type III such that
  - both \(\hat{\Omega}^+_0\) and \(\hat{\Omega}^-_0\) are pseudo \(\Lambda\)-decompositions of \((\alpha, j)\);
  - \(F^\pm_\xi (F^\pm_\xi)^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}\).

In particular, we have \(F^\pm_\xi \in \mathcal{O}^\text{con}_{\xi, \Lambda} \cdot \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}\).

Proof. First of all, as \(\hat{\Omega}^\pm \neq \{(\alpha, j)\} \neq \hat{\Omega}^-\), we observe that \(\Omega^+\) (resp. \(\Omega^-\)) is clearly \(\Lambda\)-equivalent to \(\Omega^+_0 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+} (\Omega^\text{max}_{(\alpha', j), \Lambda})\) (resp. \(\Omega^-_0 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-} (\Omega^\text{max}_{(\alpha', j), \Lambda})\)) with level \(\gamma\) (using Lemma 5.2.20). Hence \(\hat{\Omega}^+_0\) (resp. \(\hat{\Omega}^-_0\)) is \(\Lambda\)-ordinary for each \((\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+_0\) (resp. for each \((\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-_0\)).

We check the definition of constructible \(\Lambda\)-lifts of type III for the balanced pair \(\hat{\Omega}^+_0\). If \(\hat{\Omega}^+_0\) is not a \(\Lambda\)-lift, then \(F^\pm_\xi \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}\) thanks to Lemma 5.1.2. If \(\hat{\Omega}^+_0\) is a \(\Lambda\)-lift, then Conditions III(i) III(ii) III(iii) III(iv) III(vi) and III(ix) clearly hold. If \(\hat{\Omega}^-_0\) fails Condition III(iv) then we deduce \(F^\pm_\xi \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}\) by Lemma 5.3.4. As \(\gamma_\psi < \gamma\) and \(\gamma_\psi' < \gamma\) in this case. If \(\hat{\Omega}^+_0\) fails Condition III(v) for some choice of \(\psi, \psi'\) in (5.3.2), then we deduce \(F^\pm_\xi \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}\) by Lemma 5.3.7. Similarly, if \(\hat{\Omega}^-_0\) fails Condition III(viii) we deduce \(F^\pm_\xi \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}\) from Lemma 5.3.9. If \(\hat{\Omega}^+_0\) fails Condition III(vii) we deduce \(F^\pm_\xi \in \mathcal{O}^{<\gamma}_{\xi, \Lambda}\) from Lemma 5.1.8.

Finally, if \(\hat{\Omega}^+_0\) satisfies all the conditions from Condition III(i) to Condition III(ix) then it is clearly a constructible \(\Lambda\)-lift of type III. The proof is thus finished. □
Proposition 5.3.16. Let \((\alpha, j)\) be an element of \(\Lambda \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi,j}\), and \(\Omega^\pm\) be a balanced pair such that
- \(\Omega^-\) is a pseudo \(\Lambda\)-decomposition of \((\alpha, j)\) satisfying \(\tilde{\Omega}^- \neq \{(\alpha, j)\}\);
- \(\Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda}\) is \(\Lambda\)-ordinary
- either \(\Omega^+ = \Omega^+_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda}\) or \(\Omega^+\) is \(\Lambda\)-extremal.

Then there exists a pseudo \(\Lambda\)-decomposition \(\Omega'\) of \((\alpha, j)\) with \(\tilde{\Omega}' \neq \{(\alpha, j)\}\) such that the balanced pair \(\Omega^\pm_0\) defined by \(\Omega^+_0 \equiv \Omega^+\) and \(\Omega^-_0 \equiv \Omega'\) satisfies one of the following
- \(F^{\Omega^n_0}_{\xi} \in C_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}\)
- \(\Omega^n_0\) is a constructible \(\Lambda\)-lift of type II;
- there exists \(\Omega'' \in D_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda}\) such that
  - the balanced pair \(\Omega''^+, \Omega''^+\) satisfies the conditions in Lemma 5.3.14
  - \(F^{\Omega^n_0}_{\xi} \in C_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}\) for the balanced pair defined by \(\Omega''^+_1 \equiv \Omega''^+\) and \(\Omega''^-_1 \equiv \Omega''^-_0\).

In particular, we have \(F^{\Omega^n_0}_{\xi} \in C_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}\).

Proof. Let \((\beta, j), (\beta', j) \in \tilde{\Omega}^-\) be the elements satisfying \(i_\beta = i_\alpha\) and \(i_{\beta'} = (m, i)\) for some \(1 \leq m \leq r_\xi\). We define two integers \(i_{\beta'}, i_{\beta'}\) by \(u_j(i_{\beta'}) = \max\{u_j(i_{\beta'}), u_j(i_{\beta'})\}\), \(u_j(i_{\beta'}) = \min\{u_j(i_{\beta'}), u_j(i_{\beta'})\}\), and then set \(\Omega''^+_1 \equiv \Omega''^+\) for the balanced pair \((\alpha', j)\) is \(\Lambda\)-ordinary for each \((\alpha', j) \in \tilde{\Omega}^-\) (cf. Lemma 5.2.20).

Now we check the conditions in the definition of constructible \(\Lambda\)-lifts of type II for the balanced pair \(\Omega^n_0\) defined by \(\Omega^n_0 \equiv \Omega^+\) and \(\Omega^n_0 \equiv \Omega''\). If \(\Omega^n_0\) is not a \(\Lambda\)-lift, then \(F^{\Omega^n_0}_{\xi} \in C_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}\) thanks to Lemma 5.1.2. If \(\Omega^n_0\) is a \(\Lambda\)-lift, then Conditions II-(i), II-(ii), II-(iii), II-(iv), II-(v), and II-(vi) are true by our assumption on \(\Omega^n_0\). If \(\Omega^n_0\) fails Condition II-(vi), then we deduce \(F^{\Omega^n_0}_{\xi} \in C_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}\) from Lemma 5.1.8. If \(\Omega^n_0\) fails Condition II-(viii), then we deduce \(F^{\Omega^n_0}_{\xi} \in C_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}\) from Lemma 5.3.9 (using the fact \(\gamma_0 < \gamma\) for each \(\psi \in \{\{(\alpha', j)\}_{\Lambda}, (\alpha', j) \in \tilde{\Omega}^-\}\). If \(\Omega^n_0\) is not \(\Lambda\)-exceptional and \(\Omega^n_0\) fails Condition II-(iv) (resp. Condition II-(v), resp. Condition II-(vii)), then we deduce \(F^{\Omega^n_0}_{\xi} \in C_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}\) by Lemma 5.3.4 (resp. by Lemma 5.3.3, resp. by Lemma 5.3.9).

We now treat Condition II-(iv), Condition II-(v), and Condition II-(vii), when \(\Omega^n_0\) is \(\Lambda\)-exceptional and in particular \(\Omega^+_0 = \Omega^+_{(\alpha',j),\Lambda}\) by our assumption.

If \(\Omega^+_0\) fails Condition II-(v) and \(\Omega^+_0 = \Omega^+_{(\alpha',j),\Lambda}\) is \(\Lambda\)-exceptional, then there exists \(e \leq e_{\psi_1, 1}\), \((\alpha', j) \in \tilde{\Omega}^-\) and \(1 \leq m \leq r_\xi\) such that \(i_{\alpha'}, i_{\psi_1, e} \in (m, i)\). We set \(\Omega'' \equiv \Omega_{\psi_1, 1,e} \in D_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda}\) with \(i_{\alpha'} = i_{\psi_1, e}\) (cf. the paragraph before Lemma 5.3.14) and note that the balanced pair \(\Omega''^+_0\) satisfies the conditions of Lemma 5.3.14. We set \(\Omega''^{-1} \equiv \Omega''^+\) and \(\Omega''^{-1} \equiv \Omega''^-_0\), and then observe that the balanced pair \(\Omega''^+_0\) is not a \(\Lambda\)-lift, so that we deduce \(F^{\Omega^n_0}_{\xi} \in C_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma}\) by Lemma 5.1.2.

If \(\Omega^+_0\) fails Condition II-(vii) and \(\Omega^+_0 = \Omega^+_{(\alpha',j),\Lambda}\) is \(\Lambda\)-exceptional, then there exists \(e \leq e_{\psi_1, 1}\), \((\alpha', j) \in \tilde{\Omega}^-\) and \(1 \leq e \leq \#\Omega_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda} - 1\) such that \(i_{\alpha'} = i_{\psi_1, e}\) satisfies either \(i_{\psi_1, e} = i_{\alpha', j} \in \Lambda\) or \(i_{\alpha'} \in \Lambda\). We define \(\Omega''^+\) and \(\Omega''^-\) the same way as in the last paragraph...
and note that the balanced pair \( \Omega'^\pm, \Omega_0^\pm \) satisfies the conditions of Lemma 5.3.14. If \( i_{\psi_1} = i_{\Omega_{\alpha'(j)}^\pm} \) then \( \Omega_1^\pm \) is not a \( \Lambda \)-lift so that we have \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega'^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) by Lemma 5.1.2 and if \( (i_{\psi_1}^{(1,e)}, i_{\Omega_{\alpha'(j)}^\pm}^{(1,e)}), j) \in \widetilde{\Lambda} \) then we have \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega_1^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) by Lemma 5.1.8 as \( i_{\Omega_{\alpha'(j)}^\pm}^{(1,e)} \neq i_{\alpha'}^{(1,e)} \).

If \( \Omega_0^\pm \) fails Condition II\(\{\text{iv}\}\) and \( \Omega_0^+ = \Omega_{\alpha(\alpha',j)}^{\max} \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional, then there exists \( (\alpha', j) \in \tilde{\Omega}_0^- \) (with \( \psi = (\Omega_{\alpha(\alpha',j)}^- \Lambda) \), \( 1 \leq s \leq d_\psi, 1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, 1 \leq e' \leq e_\psi, s \) and \( 1 \leq m \leq r_\xi \) such that \( \psi_{\psi, s,e}^{(i_{\psi_1}^{(1,e)}, -1)} \in [m]_\xi \). We define \( \Omega'' = \Omega_0^\pm \) the same way as before and note that the balanced pair \( \Omega'', \Omega_0^\pm \) satisfies the conditions of Lemma 5.3.14. Then we deduce \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega_1^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) by Lemma 5.3.9.

Finally, if \( \Omega^\pm \) satisfies all the conditions from Condition II\(\{\text{i}\}\) to Condition II\(\{\text{viii}\}\) then it is clearly a constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift of type II. The proof is thus finished.

Proposition 5.3.17. Let \((\alpha, j)\) be an element of \( \tilde{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi,\mathcal{I}}^\gamma \) and \( \Omega^\pm \) be a balanced pair such that

- \( \Omega^+ \in \mathcal{D}_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional and \( \Lambda \)-ordinary;
- \( \Omega^- = \Omega_{\alpha(\alpha',j)}^{\max} \) is \( \Lambda \)-ordinary.

Then one of the following holds:

- \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \),
- \( \Omega^\pm \) is a constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift of type I;
- there exists a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition \( \Omega' \) of \((\alpha, j)\) such that
  - the balanced pair \( \Omega'^+, \Omega' \) satisfies the conditions of Lemma 5.3.10;
  - the balanced pair \( \Omega'^-, \Omega' \) satisfies the conditions of Proposition 5.3.16;
- there exists \( \Omega' \in \mathcal{D}_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \) such that
  - the balanced pair \( \Omega', \Omega^- \) satisfies the conditions of Lemma 5.3.14;
  - \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega_0^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) for the balanced pair \( \Omega_0^\pm \) defined by \( \Omega_0^+ \equiv \Omega' \) and \( \Omega_0^- \equiv \Omega' \).

In particular, we have \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{con}} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \).

Proof. We write \( \psi_{\alpha,j} = (\Omega'^+, \Lambda) \) and \( \psi_{\alpha,j} = (\Omega'^-, \Lambda) \) for short. It is harmless to assume that \( u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^-,1}) = u_j(i_{\Omega_{\alpha(\alpha',j)}^{\max},1}) \), since the result is clear otherwise.

We check the definition of constructible \( \Lambda \)-liftings of type I for the balanced pair \( \Omega^\pm \). If \( \Omega^\pm \) is not a \( \Lambda \)-lift, then \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) thanks to Lemma 5.1.2. If \( \Omega^\pm \) is a \( \Lambda \)-lift, then Conditions I\(\{\text{i}\}\), I\(\{\text{ii}\}\) and I\(\{\text{iii}\}\) are true by our assumption on \( \Omega^\pm \).

If \( \Omega^\pm \) fails Condition I\(\{\text{iv}\}\), there exist \( 1 \leq s \leq d_\psi, 1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, s \) and \( 1 \leq e_1 \leq e_\psi, s \) such that

- \( i_{\psi_1}^{(1,e)}, i_{\psi_2}^{(1,e)} \in [m]_\xi \) for some \( 1 \leq m \leq r_\xi \);
- \( u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{(1,e)}) > u_j(i_{\psi_2}^{(1,e)}) \).

We set \( \Omega' \equiv ((i_{\psi_1}^{(1,e)}, i_{\psi_2}^{(1,e)})) \) and \( \Omega' \equiv ((i_{\psi_1}^{(1,e)}, i_{\psi_2}^{(1,e)})) \). Then we note that the balanced pair \( \Omega'^+, \Omega' \) satisfies the conditions in Lemma 5.3.10 and the balanced pair \( \Omega'^-, \Omega' \) satisfies the conditions in Lemma 5.3.14.

Condition I\(\{\text{vi}\}\) holds for \( \Omega^\pm \) as we have

\[
u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{(1,e)}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^+,1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega^-,1}) \leq u_j(i_{\Omega^-,c})
\]

for each \( 1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, s \) and \( 1 \leq c \leq \#\Omega^- - 1 \). If \( \Omega^\pm \) fails Condition I\(\{\text{v}\}\) then \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) thanks to Lemma 5.1.8. If \( \Omega^\pm \) fails Condition I\(\{\text{vii}\}\) and if \( \Omega^- \) is not \( \Lambda \)-exceptional, then we deduce
\[ F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \] by Lemma 5.3.9. If \( \Omega \) fails Condition I-(vii) and if \( \Omega^+ \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional, then there exists \( 1 \leq c \leq e_{\psi_2,1} \) such that either \( i_{\psi_2}^{1,e} = i_{\Omega^+,c} \) or \( (i_{\psi_2}^{1,e}, i_{\Omega^+,c}, j) \in \Lambda \) for some \( 1 \leq c \leq \#\Omega^+ - 1 \).

We set \( \Omega_1^+ \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Omega^+ \) and \( \Omega_1^- \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Omega_{\psi_2,1,e} \in D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \) (see the paragraph before Lemma 5.3.4) with \( i_{\Omega_1^-,1} = i_{\psi_2}^{1,e} \), and note that the balanced pair \( \Omega_1^- \), \( \Omega^- \) satisfies the conditions in Lemma 5.3.14. It remains to check that \( F^{\Omega_1^+}_{\xi} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \).

Finally, if \( \Omega \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional, then we may choose \( \Omega_1^+ \) as a \( \Lambda \)-lift of type I. If \( \Omega \) is \( \Lambda \)-ordinary, then we deduce \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \), since the balanced pair \( \Omega_1^+ \) satisfies the conditions in Lemma 5.3.14. It then follows from Lemma 5.3.10, Lemma 5.3.14 and Proposition 5.3.16.

The proof is thus finished. \( \square \)

**Theorem 5.3.18.** Let \((\alpha, j)\) be an element of \( \Lambda \cap \text{Supp}_{\gamma,J} \), and \( \Omega^{\pm} \) be a balanced pair. Assume that both \( \Omega^+ \) and \( \Omega^- \) are pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decompositions of \((\alpha, j)\). Then we have \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \).

**Proof.** We may start with defining two balanced pairs \( \Omega_1^+, \Omega_2^- \) by \( \Omega^+_1 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Omega^+, \Omega^-_1 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Omega_{\psi_2,1,e}^{\max}, \Omega^+_2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Omega_{\max,(\alpha,j),\Lambda}, \Omega^-_2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Omega^- \), and then observe that \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \sim F^\alpha_{\xi} F^\beta_{\xi} \). Hence it suffices to prove \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) for all balanced pairs \( \Omega^{\pm} \) with a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition \( \Omega^+ \) and \( \Omega^- \) is \( \Lambda \)-extremal and \( \Lambda \)-ordinary.

If \( \Omega \neq \{(\alpha,j)\} \) and \( \Omega^- = \Omega_{\max,(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \) is \( \Lambda \)-ordinary, we deduce \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) by applying Proposition 5.3.16 to the balanced pair \( \Omega^-, \Omega^+ \) (inverse of \( \Omega^+ \)). If \( \Omega \neq \{(\alpha,j)\} \) and \( \Omega^- = \Omega_{\max,(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \) is not \( \Lambda \)-ordinary, we deduce \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) by applying Proposition 5.3.15 to the balanced pair \( \Omega^+, \Omega^- \). Hence we assume in the rest of the proof that \( \Omega^+ \) is a \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \((\alpha, j)\). According to Lemma 5.2.12 it is harmless to assume that \( \Omega^+ \) is either \( \Lambda \)-exceptional or \( \Lambda \)-extremal. If \( \Omega^+ \) is not \( \Lambda \)-ordinary, then we consider the balanced pair \( \Omega^+, \Omega^- \) and deduce \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) from previous discussion. If \( \Omega^+ \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional and \( \Lambda \)-ordinary, then we deduce \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) from Proposition 5.3.12 and Proposition 5.3.17. Hence, it remains to treat the case when \( \Omega^+ \) is \( \Lambda \)-extremal and \( \Lambda \)-ordinary and \( \Omega^- = \Omega_{\max,(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \). We may also assume that \( \Omega \neq \Omega_{\max,(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \), since the statement is trivial otherwise. If \( \Omega^- = \Omega_{\max,(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \) is not \( \Lambda \)-ordinary, then we may deduce \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) by applying Proposition 5.3.16 to the balanced pair \( \Omega^+, \Omega^- \).

Therefore we can assume from now on that \( \Omega^+ \) is \( \Lambda \)-extremal and \( \Lambda \)-ordinary and \( \Omega^- = \Omega_{\max,(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \) is \( \Lambda \)-ordinary. In this case, we prove \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) by checking the definition of constructible \( \Lambda \)-lifts of type I. If \( \Omega \) is not a \( \Lambda \)-lift, then \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) thanks to Lemma 5.1.2. If \( \Omega \) is a \( \Lambda \)-lift, then Conditions I-(i) and I-(ii) are true by our assumption on \( \Omega^- \). If \( \Omega^+ \) fails Condition I-(v) then \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) thanks to Lemma 5.3.9. If \( \Omega^- \) fails Condition I-(vi) then we deduce \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) from Lemma 5.3.9 as \( \Omega^- \) is not \( \Lambda \)-exceptional. If \( \Omega \) fails Condition I-(vii) then we deduce \( F^{\Omega_{\xi}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<\gamma} \) by the same argument as at the end of the proof of Proposition 5.3.17 (see the construction of \( \Omega_1^+ \) there). If \( \Omega \) fails Condition I-(iv) and \( \Omega^- \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional, then we may choose \( \Omega_0 \in D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \) such that \( i_{\Omega_0^-} = i_{\psi_2}^{1,e} \) for some \( 1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi_2,1} \), where \( u_j(i_{\psi_2}^{1,e}) \in ](u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{1,e}), j), (u_j(i_{\psi_1}^{1,e}), j)]_{u,\gamma} \) for some \( 1 \leq s \leq d_{\psi_1} \) and \( 1 \leq e_1 \leq e_{\psi_1,s} \), so that
letting $\Omega_0^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega^+$ it is enough to check that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^+} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{con}} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<|\Omega^+|}$ by Lemma 5.3.14. But this follows immediately from Lemma 5.3.9 as $\Omega^+$ is not $\Lambda$-exceptional.

Finally, if $\Omega^+$ satisfies all the conditions from I(i) to I(vii) then it is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I and thus $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^+} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{con}}$. The proof is thus finished. □

**Theorem 5.3.19.** For each $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$, we have $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{con}}$.

**Proof.** As usual, we can associate with $\Omega^\pm$ the sets $\hat{\Omega}^+$, $\hat{\Omega}^-$ and then $\Omega^\pm_{(\alpha,j)}$ (resp. $\Omega^\pm_{(\alpha,j)}$) for each $(\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}$ (resp. for each $(\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}$). We argue by induction on the norm $|\Omega^\pm|$ (cf. Definition 5.3.11). In other words, we only need to prove that

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{con}} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<|\Omega^\pm|} \subseteq \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{N}_{\xi,\Lambda})$$

for each $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$. It follows from the first half of Lemma 5.1.8 that it suffices to prove (5.3.20) when $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$ is $\Lambda$-separated. If $\hat{\Omega}^+ = \hat{\Omega}^-$, then the result is covered by Theorem 5.3.18. Hence we assume from now on that $\Omega^\pm$ is a $\Lambda$-lift such that $\hat{\Omega}^+ \cap \hat{\Omega}^- = \emptyset$ and $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$ is $\Lambda$-separated.

For each $(\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+ \cup \hat{\Omega}^-$, we consider the following pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega^\pm_{(\alpha,j)} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (\Omega^\pm_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda})$ of $(\alpha,j)$. Then we define

$$\Omega^+_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \Omega^+_{(\alpha,j)} & \text{if } (\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+; \\
\Omega^-_{(\alpha,j)} & \text{if } (\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}^- 
\end{cases} \quad \text{and } \quad \Omega^-_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \Omega^+_{(\alpha,j)} & \text{if } (\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+; \\
\Omega^-_{(\alpha,j)} & \text{if } (\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-. 
\end{cases}$$

We also define

$$\Omega^+_{\Lambda} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{(\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+} \Omega^+_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda} \quad \text{and } \quad \Omega^-_{\Lambda} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{(\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-} \Omega^-_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}.$$

Then it follows from Theorem 5.3.18 that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{con}} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<|\Omega^\pm_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}|}$ for each $(\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+ \cup \hat{\Omega}^-$, and therefore

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}} (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}})^{-1} = \prod_{(\alpha,j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+ \cup \hat{\Omega}^-} F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{\text{con}} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{<|\Omega^\pm_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}|}.$$
balanced pair $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ by replacing the $\Lambda^\square$-intervals $\Omega, \Omega'$ with $\Omega_\pm, \Omega'_\pm$ respectively. On the one hand, it is clear that $F^\Omega_{\xi}\Omega^\pm_{\xi} \in C^\square_{\xi, \Lambda}$ by applying Theorem 5.3.18 to the pair $\Omega_\pm, \Omega'_\pm$ and thus the pair $\Omega', \Omega'_\pm$. On the other hand, the balanced pair $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ is not a $\Lambda$-lift as $(i, j), (i', j') \in [m]_\xi$ (and $\Omega, \Omega'$ are distinct $\Lambda^\square$-intervals of $\Omega_\pm^\pm$), which implies that $F^\Omega_{\xi}\Omega^\pm_{\xi} \in C^\square_{\xi, \Lambda}$ by Lemma 5.1.2 and thus $F^\Omega_{\xi}\Omega^\pm_{\xi} \in C^\square_{\xi, \Lambda}$.

Now we assume that $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ fails Condition III($vi$) for some $(\beta, j), (\beta', j) \in \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$ satisfying $((i_{\beta'}, i'_{\beta'}), j) \in \tilde{\Lambda}$. If $((i_{\beta'}, i'_{\beta'}), j) \not\in \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$, then we deduce $F^\Omega_{\xi}\Omega^\pm_{\xi} \in C^\square_{\xi, \Lambda}$ from Lemma 5.1.8. Otherwise there exists a $\Lambda^\square$-interval $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ in which both $(i_{\beta'}, j)$ and $(i'_{\beta'}, j)$ lie. According to our construction of $\Omega_\pm^\pm$, there is a unique bijection between $\Lambda^\square$-intervals of $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ and $\Lambda^\square$-intervals of $\Omega_\pm^\pm$, and therefore the $\Lambda^\square$-interval $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ uniquely determines a $\Lambda^\square$-interval $\Omega$ of $\Omega_\pm^\pm$. Let $(\alpha, j) \in \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm \cup \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$ (resp. $(\alpha', j) \in \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm \cup \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$) with $(\beta, j) \in \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm \cup \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$ (resp. $(\beta', j) \in \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm \cup \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$), and note that we have

$$((\alpha, i_{\beta}), ((i_{\beta'}, i'_{\beta'}), j), ((i_{\alpha}, i'_{\alpha}), j), ((i'_{\alpha}, i'_{\alpha'}), j), ((i'_{\beta}, i'_{\beta'}), j) \in \tilde{\Lambda} \cup \{\emptyset \times \{j\}\}.$$ 

If $(\alpha, j) = (\alpha', j)$, then due to the construction of $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ there is necessarily a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $((i_{\beta'}, i'_{\beta'}), j)$ which is a subset of $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ (using Lemma 5.2.20), and this contradicts our assumption. Hence, we may assume that $(\alpha, j) \neq (\alpha', j)$ and $((i_{\beta'}, i'_{\beta'}), j) \in \tilde{\Lambda}$. As $(\beta, j)$ is an element of $\tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$, we have either $i_{\beta'} = i_{\beta'}'$ or $(i_{\beta'}, i'_{\beta'}) \in \tilde{\Lambda}$. Similarly, we have either $i'_{\alpha} = i'_{\alpha'}$ or $(i'_{\alpha'}, i'_{\alpha'}) \in \tilde{\Lambda}$. Consequently, we deduce that $((i_{\alpha'}, i'_{\alpha'}), j) \in \tilde{\Lambda}$, which necessarily implies that $((i_{\alpha'}, i'_{\alpha'}), j) \in \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$ as $\Omega_\pm^\pm \cup \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$ is $\Lambda$-separated. (Be careful that $\Omega_\pm^\pm \cup \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$ is not a $\Lambda$-lift in general, as a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition is $\Lambda$-separated if and only if it is a $\Lambda$-decomposition.) We write $\Omega'$ for an arbitrary $\Lambda$-decomposition of $((i_{\beta'}, i'_{\beta'}), j)$. We may assume without loss of generality that $(\alpha, j), (\alpha', j) \in \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$ and $((i_{\alpha'}, i'_{\alpha'}), j) \in \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$. If $i_{\beta'} = i_{\alpha'}$ and $i'_{\beta'} = i'_{\alpha'}$, then $\Omega_\pm^\pm \cup \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm \cup \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm = \Omega_\pm^\pm \cup \tilde{\Omega}_\pm^\pm$ is clearly a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $((i_{\beta'}, i'_{\beta'}), j) = ((i_{\alpha'}, i'_{\alpha'}), j)$ which again contradicts our assumption. Hence, we have either $i_{\beta'} \neq i_{\alpha'}$ or $i'_{\beta'} \neq i'_{\alpha'}$. Then $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ has exactly two $\Lambda^\square$-intervals given by $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ and $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ (with $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ being a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $((i_{\alpha'}, i'_{\alpha'}), j)$) and there exist two balanced pairs $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ and $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ (cf. the proof of Lemma 5.1.8) such that

- $\Omega_\pm^\pm = \Omega_\pm^\pm = \Omega_\pm^\pm \subseteq \Omega_\pm^\pm \cup \Omega_\pm^\pm$ and $(\Omega_\pm^\pm \setminus \Omega_\pm^\pm) \cup \Omega_\pm^\pm = \Omega_\pm^\pm$;
- both $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ and $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ are pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of $((i_{\alpha'}, i'_{\alpha'}), j)$;
- $|\Omega_\pm^\pm| < |\Omega_\pm^\pm| = |\Omega_\pm^\pm|$. 

As we clearly have $F^\Omega_{\xi}\Omega_\pm^\pm \in C^\square_{\xi, \Lambda}$ and $\Omega_\pm^\pm \in C^\square_{\xi, \Lambda}$ by Theorem 5.3.18, we deduce that $F^\Omega_{\xi}\Omega_\pm^\pm \in C^\square_{\xi, \Lambda}$.

Finally, if $\Omega_\pm^\pm$ satisfies all the conditions from III($i$) to III($ix$), then it is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III and thus $F^\Omega_{\xi}\Omega_\pm^\pm \in C^\square_{\xi, \Lambda}$ in all cases, which together with Lemma 5.3.21 implies Lemma 5.3.20. The proof is thus finished by an induction on $|\Omega_\pm^\pm|$. □
6. Construction of invariant functions

We fix a choice of \( w_{\mathcal{J}} \in W, \xi = (w_{\mathcal{J}}, u_{\mathcal{J}}) \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \) and a subset \( \Lambda \subseteq \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \) whose image in \( \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \) is \( \Lambda^\circ \). In this section, we construct an invariant function \( f^\Omega_{\xi} \in \text{Inv} \) for each constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega^\pm \). The construction when \( \Omega^\pm \) is of type I, II or III is done in §6.1, §6.2 and §6.3 respectively. More precisely, for each constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift, we will construct an element \( \nu^\Omega_{\mathcal{J}} = (\nu^\Omega_{\mathcal{J}})_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in W \) and a subset \( J^\Omega_{\mathcal{J}} \subseteq \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J} \) satisfying \( I^\Omega_{\mathcal{J}} = (\nu^\Omega_{\mathcal{J}}, 1) = I^\Omega_{\mathcal{J}} \) (cf. Lemma 6.4.1), and then we define the invariant function \( f^\Omega_{\xi} \) by (cf. (4.1.4))

\[
f^\Omega_{\xi} \begin{cases} \equiv f^\Omega_{\mathcal{J}}, & \Omega^\pm = \Omega \pm 1 \end{cases}
\]

The relation between \( f^\Omega_{\xi} \) and \( F^\Omega_{\xi} \) will be further explored in §7.

We recall \( \hat{\Lambda} \) from the beginning of §7 and write \( \hat{\Lambda}^\circ \) for its image in \( \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \). We recall the set \( \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J} \) from (4.1.1) and the notation \( \{m\} \) from (3.3.1). We also recall from (4.1.2) the right action of \( W \rtimes \mathbb{Z} / f \) on \( \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J} \). For each pair of elements \( (k_1, j_1), (k_2, j_2) \in \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J} \) lying in the same orbit of \( \langle (w_{\mathcal{J}}, 1) \rangle \subseteq W \rtimes \mathbb{Z} / f \), we recall (see §6.2.2) the definition of \( [(k_1, j_1), (k_2, j_2)]_{w_{\mathcal{J}}} \subseteq \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J} \). For a \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega^\pm \), we also recall the sets \( \hat{\Omega}^+ \) and \( \hat{\Omega}^- \) from Definition 5.1.7. Note that we have the partitions

\[
\Omega^+ = \bigcup_{(a, j) \in \hat{\Omega}^+} \Omega^+_{(a, j)} \quad \text{and} \quad \Omega^- = \bigcup_{(a, j) \in \hat{\Omega}^-} \Omega^-_{(a, j)}.
\]

We fix some notation which will be frequently used throughout the rest of §6 as well as §7. We fix a \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega^\pm \), and give the sets \( \hat{\Omega}^+ \sqcup \hat{\Omega}^- \) a numbering. We write \( \mathbb{Z} / t \) for the cyclic group of order \( t \) for each \( t \geq 2 \). If \( \#(\hat{\Omega}^+) = \#(\hat{\Omega}^-) = 1 \), then we write \( \hat{\Omega}^+ = \{(a_1, j_1)\}, \hat{\Omega}^- = \{(a_2, j_2)\} \) \( ((a_1, j_1) \) and \( (a_2, j_2) \) might be equal) and then set \( t \overset{\text{def}}{=} 2, m_2 \overset{\text{def}}{=} h_{\alpha_2} = h_{a_1} \text{ and } m_1 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \ell_{a_2} = \ell_{a_1} \).

Otherwise, \( \hat{\Omega}^\pm \) is a \( \Lambda \)-lift of some directed loop \( \hat{\Gamma} \) inside \( \mathfrak{g}_\xi \hat{\Lambda} \) that satisfies \( E(\hat{\Gamma})^+ \cap E(\hat{\Gamma})^- = \emptyset \). We set \( t \overset{\text{def}}{=} \#E(\hat{\Gamma})^+ + \#E(\hat{\Gamma})^- \geq 3 \) and there exists a set of integers \( \{m_a | a \in \mathbb{Z} / t\} \subseteq \{1, \ldots, r_t\} \) such that either \( (m_a, m_a) \in E(\hat{\Gamma})^+ \) or \( (m_a, m_a - 1) \in E(\hat{\Gamma})^- \) for each \( a \in \mathbb{Z} / t \). It is clear that \( \{m_a | a \in \mathbb{Z} / t\} \) is uniquely determined up to a cyclic permutation on the index set \( \mathbb{Z} / t \). We fix a choice of \( \{m_a | a \in \mathbb{Z} / t\} \) from now on. We write \( \langle \mathbb{Z} / t \rangle^+ \) resp. \( \langle \mathbb{Z} / t \rangle^- \) for the subset of \( \mathbb{Z} / t \) characterized by \( a \in \langle \mathbb{Z} / t \rangle^+ \) resp. \( a \in \langle \mathbb{Z} / t \rangle^- \) if and only if \( (m_a, m_a) \in E(\hat{\Gamma})^+ \) resp. \( (m_a, m_a - 1) \in E(\hat{\Gamma})^- \). Hence we have a decomposition \( \mathbb{Z} / t = \langle \mathbb{Z} / t \rangle^+ \sqcup \langle \mathbb{Z} / t \rangle^- \). We write \( (a, \alpha) \) for the unique element of \( \hat{\Omega}^+ \) (resp. \( \hat{\Omega}^- \)) whose image in \( \text{Supp}_\xi \mathcal{J} \) is \( (m_a - 1, m_a) \) (resp. \( (m_a, m_a) \)). Then for \( \bullet \in \{+, -\} \) we set

\[
\Omega_a \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega^+_{(a, \alpha)} \quad \text{and} \quad \psi_a \overset{\text{def}}{=} (\Omega^+_{(a, \alpha)}, \Lambda)
\]

for each \( a \in \langle \mathbb{Z} / t \rangle^\bullet \). For each \( a \in \mathbb{Z} / t \), we set

\[
c_a = \#\Omega_a \quad \text{and} \quad d_a = d_{\psi_a}.
\]

For each \( 1 \leq s \leq d_a \) and each \( 1 \leq e \leq e_{a,s} \overset{\text{def}}{=} e_{\psi_a,s} \), we set

\[
c_a^s = c_a - c_a^e, \quad s_e^a = s_e^e, \quad \text{and} \quad k_a^s,e \overset{\text{def}}{=} u_{ja}(i_a^s,e).
\]

For each \( 0 \leq c \leq c_a \), we set

\[
i_{a,c} \overset{\text{def}}{=} i_{\psi_a,c_a-c} \quad \text{and} \quad k_{a,c} \overset{\text{def}}{=} u_{ja}(i_{a,c}),
\]

so that we have

\[
k_{a,0} > k_{a,1} > \cdots > k_{a,c_a} > k_{a,c_a-1} > k_{a,c_a}
\]

(6.0.1)
and

\[(6.0.2) \quad k_{a,c_d^{-1}} > k_{a}^{s_1} > \cdots > k_{a}^{s_{e_a,s}} > k_{a,c_d^+}\]

for each \(1 \leq s \leq d_a\) (satisfying \(e_{a,s} \geq 1\)).

6.1. Construction of type I. In this section, we fix a constructible \(\Lambda\)-lift \(\Omega^+\) of type I as in Definition 5.3.1 and construct an element \(v_{J}^{\Omega^+} = (v_{J}^{\Omega^+})_{j \in J} \in \mathbb{W}\) as well as a subset \(I_{J}^{\Omega^+} \subseteq \mathbb{N}_{J}\).

Following the notation at the beginning of §5, we have \(\hat{\Omega}^+ = \{(\alpha_1, j_1)\} = \{(\alpha_2, j_2)\} = \hat{\Omega}^+\), \(\Omega^- = \Omega_2 = \Omega_{\max}^{(\alpha_1, j_1), \Lambda}\), and \(\Omega^+ = \Omega_1\) is a \(\Lambda\)-decomposition of \((\alpha_1, j_1)\) which is either \(\Lambda\)-exceptional or \(\Lambda\)-extremal. In particular, we have \(t = 2, k_{2,0} = k_{1,0}\) and \(k_{2,c_2} = k_{1,c_1}\). As \(\Omega^+ \neq \Omega^-\) and we clearly have \(\#D_{(\alpha_1, j_1), \Lambda} \geq 2\), we deduce that \(d_1, d_2 \geq 1\). It follows from \(\Omega^- = \Omega_{\max}^{(\alpha_1, j_1), \Lambda}\) that \(k_{2,c_2-1} > k_{1,c_1-1}, e_{2,1} \geq 1\) (namely \(k_{1,1}^{e_1}\) is defined) and \(k_{2,1}^{e_1} \geq k_{1,c_1-1}\). We set

\[e_{s,2} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \max\{e \mid 1 \leq e \leq e_{2,d_2} \text{ and } k_{2,d_2,e} > k_{1,c_1-1}\},\]

and if such a \(e_{s,2}\) does not exist (i.e. \(k_{2,d_2,e} \leq k_{1,c_1-1}\) for all \(1 \leq e \leq e_{2,d_2}\)) then we set \(e_{s,2} \overset{\text{def}}{=} 0\). Hence, the following set (which is empty if \(d_2 = 1\) and \(e_{s,2} = 0\))

\[\{k_{2,1}^{1,e_2,1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}^{d_2-1,e_2,d_2-1}, k_{2,2}^{1,d_2,1}, \ldots, k_{2,2}^{d_2,e_2,2}\}\]

exhausts all possible \(k_{2}^{s,e}\) between \(k_{1,0}\) and \(k_{1,c_1-1}\). Thanks to (5.2.14), we define

\[I_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{e = 1}^{e_{s,2}} \left[\bigcup_{e = 1}^{d_{2,1}} \bigcup_{e = 1}^{d_{2,1}} \{(k_{2,1}^{s,e}, j_1), (k_{2,2}^{s,e}, j_1)\}_{j \in J}\right].\]

Note that we understand \(I_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#}\) to be \(\emptyset\) if \(d_2 = 1\) and \(e_{s,2} = 0\).

We are now ready to define \(v_{J}^{\Omega^+}\) and \(I_{J}^{\Omega^+}\). Our definition of \(v_{J}^{\Omega^+} = (v_{J}^{\Omega^+})_{j \in J}\) is always of the form

\[v_{J}^{\Omega^+} = \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\bigcup_{e = 1}^{d_{2,1}} \bigcup_{e = 1}^{d_{2,1}} v_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#} & \text{if } j = j_1; \\
\text{otherwise}
\end{array}\right\}
\]

with \(v_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#}\) and \(v_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#}\) to be defined below. The construction of \(v_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#}\) and \(v_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#}\) is visualized in Figure 2.

If \(\Omega^+\) is \(\Lambda\)-exceptional (and thus \(d_1 = 1\) and \(c_1^1 = e_1^1\), as \(d_1 \geq 1\)), then we have either \(e_{1,1} = 0\) (namely \(k_{1,1}^{e_1}\) is not defined) or \(e_{1,1} \geq 1\) and \(k_{2,1}^{e_1} \geq k_{1,c_1-1} > k_{1,1}^{e_1}\). If \(\Omega^+\) is \(\Lambda\)-extremal (and thus \(d_1 \geq 1\) and \(c_1^1 < e_1^1\)), then we have \(e_{1,s} \geq 1\) for each \(1 \leq s \leq d_1\) and \(k_{1,1}^{e_1} > k_{1,c_1-1}\), and moreover \(k_{2,1}^{e_1} \neq k_{1,1}^{e_1}\). Consequently, if \(k_{1,1}^{e_1}\) is defined \((e_{1,1} \geq 1)\), we always have \(k_{1,1}^{e_1} \neq k_{2,1}^{e_1}\). If \(e_{1,1} \geq 1\) and \(k_{2,1}^{e_1} < k_{1,1}^{e_1}\), we define

\[v_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(k_{2,1}^{s}, k_{2,2,1}), \ldots, (k_{2,1}^{s}, k_{2,2,1}), k_{2,1}^{s,1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}^{d_1,e_1,1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}^{d_1,e_1,1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}^{d_1,e_1,1,1}\},\]

\[v_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(k_{1,1}, k_{2,1}^{s}), \ldots, k_{2,1}^{s,1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}^{d_1,e_1,1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}^{d_1,e_1,1,1}\}.
\]

and

\[I_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(k_{1,1}, j_1), (k_{1,1}, j_1)\}_{j \in J} \bigcup \{(k_{1,1}, j_1), (k_{1,1}, j_1)\}_{j \in J} \bigcup \{(k_{1,1}, j_1), (k_{1,1}, j_1)\}_{j \in J}.
\]

If either \(e_{1,1} = 0\) or \(k_{2,1}^{e_1} > k_{1,1}^{e_1}\), we define

\[v_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(k_{2,1}^{s}, k_{2,2,1}), \ldots, k_{2,1}^{s,1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}^{d_1,e_1,1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}^{d_1,e_1,1,1}\},\]

\[v_{J}^{\Omega^+, \#} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(k_{1,1}, k_{2,1}^{s}), \ldots, k_{2,1}^{s,1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}^{d_1,e_1,1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}^{d_1,e_1,1,1}\}.
\]
and

\[ I_\mathcal{J}^{\Omega_+^\pm} \triangleq I_\mathcal{J}^{\Omega_+^\pm, \mathfrak{d}} \cup I_\mathcal{J}^{\psi_1, \mathfrak{d}}. \]

It is easy to see that \( v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm} \) (resp. \( v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm, \mathfrak{d}} \)) is well-defined in \( W \) due to the Condition I-(vii) (resp. Condition I-(vii) and the definition of \( e_{t,2} \)). In particular, we have \( v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm} = (k_{2,c_2}, \ldots, k_{2,1}, k_{1,0}) \) if \( d_1 = 1 \) and \( e_{1,1} = 0 \).

### 6.2. Construction of type II

In this section, we fix a constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega_+^\pm \) of type II as in Definition 5.3.1 and construct an element \( v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm} = (v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm})_j \in \mathcal{W} \) as well as a subset \( I_\mathcal{J}^{\Omega_+^\pm} \subseteq \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J} \).

Following the notation at the beginning of §6, we have \( \hat{\Omega}_+^\pm = \{(\alpha_1, j_1)\}, \hat{\Omega}_-^\pm = \{(\alpha_a, j_a) \mid 2 \leq a \leq t\} \) with \( j_a = j_1 \) for each \( 2 \leq a \leq t \). Moreover, we have \( \Omega_0 = \Omega^{\max}_{(\alpha_a, j_a), \Lambda} \) for each \( 2 \leq a \leq t \), and that \( \Omega_+^\pm \) is a \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \((\alpha_1, j_1)\) which is either \( \Lambda \)-exceptional or \( \Lambda \)-extremal. As \( \hat{\Omega}_+^\pm \cap \hat{\Omega}_-^\pm = \emptyset \) and \( \Omega_+^\pm \) is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \((\alpha_1, j_1)\), we have \( t \geq 3, k_{1,0} = k_{1,1} = k_{2,c_2} \). As we clearly have \( \#D_{(\alpha_1, j_1), \Lambda} \geq 2 \) (namely \( d_1 \geq 1 \)), we deduce that \( \Omega_+^\pm \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional if and only if \( d_1 = 1 \) and \( c_1 = 1 \).

If \( k_{2,c_2} - 1 < k_{1,c_1} - 1 \) (which implies \( e_{1,1} \geq 1 \)), we set

\[ e_{2,1} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \max\{e \mid 1 \leq e \leq e_{1,d_1} \text{ and } k_1^{d_{1,e}} > k_2,c_2 - 1\}, \]

and if such a \( e_{2,1} \) does not exist (i.e. \( k_1^{d_{1,e}} \leq k_2,c_2 - 1 \) for all \( 1 \leq e \leq e_{1,d_1} \)) then we set \( e_{2,1} = 0 \).

Hence the following set (which is empty if \( d_1 = 1 \) and \( e_{2,1} = 0 \))

\[ \{k_1^{1,e_1}, \ldots, k_1^{1,c_1}, \ldots, k_1^{d_1-1,e_1d_1-1}, k_1^{d_1-1,c_1d_1-1}, \ldots, k_1^{d_1,c_1d_1-1}\}, \]

exhausts all possible \( k_1^{d,e} \) between \( k_1,0 \) and \( k_2,c_2 - 1 \).

If \( k_{2,c_2} > k_{1,c_1} - 1 \), we set

\[ e_{2,2} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \max\{e \mid 1 \leq e \leq e_{2,d_2} \text{ and } k_2^{d_{2,e}} > k_1,c_1 - 1\}, \]

and if such a \( e_{2,2} \) does not exist (i.e. \( k_2^{d_{2,e}} \leq k_1,c_1 - 1 \) for all \( 1 \leq e \leq e_{2,d_2} \)) then we set \( e_{2,2} = 0 \).

Hence the following set (which is empty if \( d_2 = 1 \) and \( e_{2,2} = 0 \))

\[ \{k_2^{1,e_1}, \ldots, k_2^{1,c_1}, \ldots, k_2^{d_1-1,e_1d_1-1}, k_2^{d_1-1,c_1d_1-1}, \ldots, k_2^{d_1,c_1d_1-1}\}, \]

exhausts all possible \( k_2^{d,e} \) between \( k_2,0 \) and \( k_1,c_1 - 1 \). Thanks to (5.2.14), we define

\[ I_j^{\Omega_+^\pm, \mathfrak{d}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{e=1}^{e_{2,1}} [(k_2^{d_{1,e},j_1}, (k_2^{d_{2,e},j_1})_{w,j})_{w,j} \cup \bigcup_{s=1}^{d_1-1} [(k_2^{d_{2,e},j_1}, (k_2^{d_{2,e},j_1})_{w,j}). \]

We are now ready to define \( v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm} \) and \( I_j^{\Omega_+^\pm} \). Our definition of \( v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm} = (v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm})_j \in \mathcal{W} \) is always of the form

\[ v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm, \mathfrak{d}} & \text{if } j = j_1; \\ w_j & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \]

with \( v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm, \mathfrak{d}} \) and \( v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm} \) to be defined below. The construction of \( v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm, \mathfrak{d}} \) is visualized in Figure 3.

For each \( 3 \leq a \leq t - 1 \), we set

\[ v_j^{\Omega_+^\pm,a} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} (k_{a,c_a}, k_{a,c_a-1}, \ldots, k_{a,1}, k_{a,0}, k_{a,1}^{1,1}, \ldots, k_{a}^{d_a,e_{a,d_a}}) & \text{if } d_a \geq 1; \\ (k_{a,c_a}, k_{a,c_a-1}, \ldots, k_{a,1}, k_{a,0}) & \text{if } d_a = 0. \end{cases} \]
(Note that this is well-defined as $\Omega_\alpha = \Omega^{\max}_{\alpha, j_\alpha, A}$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary.) Then we observe that, since $\Omega^-$ is a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$, $v^{\Omega^\pm, a}_{j_1}$ clearly commutes with each other for different $3 \leq a \leq t-1$, and thus we can define

$$v^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{j_1} \equiv \prod_{a=3}^{t-1} v^{\Omega^\pm, a}_{j_1}.$$  

We also define

$$I^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{\mathcal{F}} \equiv \bigcup_{a=2}^{t-1} \{(k_{a,0}, j_1), (k_{a+1, e_{a+1}}, j_1)\}_{\Omega^\pm, j}$$

and note that the sets in the union are disjoint as $\Omega^-$ is a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$.

As $\Omega^\pm$ is a $\Lambda$-lift, we always have $k_{2,c_2-1} \neq k_1,c_1-1$. We define

$$k_t' \equiv \begin{cases} k_t^{e_t, a_t} & \text{if } d_t = 0; \\ k_t^{1, 1} & \text{if } d_t \geq 1. \end{cases}$$

Note that if $e_{1,1} \geq 1$ and $k_{2,c_2-1} < k_1,c_1-1$, then we have $k_{2,c_2-1} \leq k_1^{1,1}$. Now we claim that if $e_{1,1} \geq 1$, then $k_t' \neq k_1^{1,1}$. Indeed, if $k_{2,c_2-1} > k_1,c_1-1$, then we deduce $k_t' \neq k_1^{1,1}$ from Condition II-(iv) and II-(vii). If $k_{2,c_2-1} < k_1,c_1-1$ and $k_{2,c_2-1} < k_1^{1,1}$, then we deduce $k_t' \neq k_1^{1,1}$ from Condition II-(iv) and II-(vii). If $k_{2,c_2-1} < k_1,c_1-1$ and $k_{2,c_2-1} = k_1^{1,1}$, then we deduce $k_t' \neq k_1^{1,1} = k_{2,c_2-1}$. Now we are ready to define $v^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{j_1}$ and $I^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{\mathcal{F}}$. If $k_{2,c_2-1} < k_1,c_1-1$ and $k_t' > k_1^{1,1}$, we define

$$v^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{j_1} \equiv (k_{2,c_2-1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}, k_{2,0}, k_2^{1,1}, \ldots, k_2^{d_2, e_2, a_2}, k_1,c_1, k_1,c_1-1, \ldots, k_1, 1)$$

and

$$I^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{\mathcal{F}} \equiv I^{\psi_{e_1}}_{\mathcal{F}} \cup \bigcup_{a=2}^{t} I^{\psi_{e_1-a}}_{\mathcal{F}} \cup I^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{\mathcal{F}} \cup \{(k_{1,c_1}, j_1), (k_{1,c_1}, j_1)\}_{\mathcal{F}}.$$  

If $k_{2,c_2-1} < k_1,c_1-1$ and $k_t' < k_1^{1,1}$, we define

$$v^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{j_1} \equiv (k_{2,c_2-1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}, k_{2,0}, k_2^{1,1}, \ldots, k_2^{d_2, e_2, a_2}, k_1,c_1, k_1,c_1-1, \ldots, k_1, 1)$$

and

$$I^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{\mathcal{F}} \equiv I^{\psi_{e_1}}_{\mathcal{F}} \cup \bigcup_{a=2}^{t} I^{\psi_{e_1-a}}_{\mathcal{F}} \cup I^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{\mathcal{F}} \cup \{(k_{1,c_1}, j_1), (k_{1,c_1}, j_1)\}_{\mathcal{F}}.$$  

If $k_{2,c_2-1} > k_1,c_1-1$ and either $e_{1,1} = 0$ or $k_t' > k_1^{1,1}$, we define

$$v^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{j_1} \equiv (k_{1,c_1}, k_{2,c_2-1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}, k_{2,0}, k_2^{1,1}, \ldots, k_2^{d_2, e_2, a_2}, k_1,c_1-1, \ldots, k_1, 1, 1)$$

and

$$I^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{\mathcal{F}} \equiv I^{\psi_{e_1}}_{\mathcal{F}} \cup I^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{\mathcal{F}} \cup \bigcup_{a=3}^{t} I^{\psi_{e_1-a}}_{\mathcal{F}} \cup I^{\Omega^\pm, j}_{\mathcal{F}}.$$
If $k_{2,c_2-1} > k_{1,c_1-1}, \epsilon_{1,1} \geq 1$ and $k_t' < k_1^{1,1}$, we define

$$v^{\Omega^\pm, \varphi}_{j_1} = (k_{1,c_1}, k_{2,c_2-1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}, k_{2,0}, k_1^{1,1}, \ldots, k_2^{d_2, e_2, z}, k_{1,c_1-1}, \ldots, k_{1,1}, k_{1,0}, k_1^{1,1}, \ldots, k_4^{d_4, e_4, d_4}).$$

and

$$I^{\Omega^\pm}_{\varphi} = I^{\psi_1 +} \cup I^{\Omega^\pm, \varphi}_{\varphi} \cup \bigcup_{a=3}^t I^{\psi_{a-\varphi}} \cup I^{\Omega^\pm, b}_{\varphi} \cup (k_{1,0}, j_1), (k_{1,0}, j_1)]_{w \varphi}.$$

Note that in each case above, the permutation $v^{\Omega^\pm, \varphi}_{j_1}$ is well-defined as the integers appearing in $v^{\Omega^\pm, \varphi}_{j_1}$ are all distinct thanks to Condition II-(iv), II-(v), II-(vi), II-(vii) and II-(viii) in Definition 5.3.1.

### 6.3. Construction of type III

In this section, we fix a constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$ of type III as in Definition 5.3.1 and construct an element $v^{\Omega^\pm, \varphi}_{j_1}$ as in Definition 5.3.1 as a subset $I^{\Omega^\pm}_{\varphi} \subseteq n_{\varphi}$.

Let $a, a' \in \mathbb{Z}/t$ be two distinct elements and $\varepsilon \in \{1,-1\}$. We say that $a'$ is $\varepsilon$-adjacent to $a$ if $a' = a + \varepsilon$ and either $(k_a, 0, j_a) = (k_{a'}, 0, j_{a'})$ or $(k_{a,c_a}, j_a) = (k_{a',c_{a'}}, j_{a'})$. We say that $a'$ is $\varepsilon$-connected to $a$ if there exist an integer $t' \geq 1$ and a sequence of elements $a = a_0, \ldots, a_{t'} = a'$ in $\mathbb{Z}/t$ such that $a_{t'}$ is $\varepsilon$-adjacent to $a_{t'-1}$ for each $1 \leq t' \leq t$. It is obvious by definition that $a'$ is $\varepsilon$-adjacent (resp. $\varepsilon$-connected) to $a$ if and only if $a$ is $-\varepsilon$-adjacent (resp. $-\varepsilon$-connected) to $a'$. We say that a subset $\Sigma \subseteq \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$ is a **connected component** of $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$ if it is a maximal subset (under inclusion) satisfying the condition that, for each pair of distinct elements $a, a'$ inside, $a'$ is $\varepsilon$-connected to $a$ for some $\varepsilon \in \{1,-1\}$. In other words, if we consider the graph whose vertices are indexed by $n_{\varphi}$ and whose edges are indexed by $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$, then $\Sigma$ is a connected component of $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$ if and only if $\Sigma$ corresponds to the set of edges of a connected component of this graph. We write $\pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$ for the set of connected components of $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$ and it is clear that we have

$$\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- = \bigcup_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} \Sigma.$$

As $\Omega_a$ is clearly a subset of one connected component for each $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$, we have a natural decomposition

$$\mathbb{Z}/t = \bigcup_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$$

where $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$ if and only if $\Omega_a \subseteq \Sigma$, for each $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$. For each $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$, we define

$$(\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma \doteq (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma \cap (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+, (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma \doteq (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma \cap (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-, \text{ and } b_\Sigma \doteq \#(\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma \text{ and we write } j_\Sigma \in \mathcal{J} \text{ for the embedding determined by } \Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm).$$

As $\Omega^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III and so $\Omega_a = \Omega_{(a,J_a)}^\text{max}$ for each $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$, we have $\Omega_a$ is $\Lambda$-extremal (resp. $\Lambda_a$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional) if and only if $d_a \geq 1$ and $k_a^{1,1} > k_a,c_{a-1}$ (resp. if and only if either $d_a = 0$ or $d_a = 1$ and $k_a^{1,1} < k_a,c_{a-1}$).

We fix a connected component $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$ for the moment. For each $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$, we set

$$n^{a,+} \doteq \{k_{a,c} \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_a\} \text{ and } n^{a,-} \doteq \{k_{a,0}\} \cup \{k_{a,s}^e \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_a, 1 \leq e \leq e_{a,s}\}.$$
By conditions III-(iii), III-(iv) and III-(v) and the definition of $\Sigma$ we observe that $k_{a',a} \notin n_{a,-}$ and $k_{a} \neq k_{a',e_{a}-1}$ for each pair of (possibly equal) elements $a, a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}$. We also define

$$n_{\Sigma} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}} (n_{a,+} \sqcup n_{a,-}).$$

We start with defining $v_{j}^{\Omega_{\pm}}$ and $I_{j}^{\Omega_{\pm}}$ for a constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega_{\pm}$ of type III satisfying $t = 2$.

We first consider the case $t = \#\pi_{0}(\Omega_{\pm}) = 2$. For each $a = 1, 2$, we define $v_{j}^{\Omega_{\pm},a} \overset{\text{def}}{=} 1$ for each $j \neq j_{a}$ and

$$v_{j_{a}}^{\Omega_{\pm},a} = (k_{a,c_{a}}, \ldots, k_{a,1}, k_{a,0}, k_{a}^{1,1}, \ldots, k_{a,e_{a},d_{a}}).$$

Then we define $v_{j_{j}}^{\Omega_{\pm}} = v_{j}^{\Omega_{\pm},1}v_{j}^{\Omega_{\pm},2}w_{j}$ for each $j \in J$ and

$$I_{j}^{\Omega_{\pm}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} I_{j}^{\psi_{1},+} \cup I_{j}^{\psi_{2},-}(k_{1,c_{1}}, j_{1}), (k_{2,c_{2}}, j_{2})_{w,j} \cup (k_{0,0}, j_{2}), (k_{1,0}, j_{1})_{w,j}.$$

Now we consider the case $t = 2$ and $\#\pi_{0}(\Omega_{\pm}) = 1$, and in particular $\Omega_{+} \sqcup \Omega_{-}$ is a connected component which is not circular (due to the condition III)-(vi)). We have either $k_{0} = k_{2,0}$ or $k_{1,c_{1}} = k_{2,c_{2}}$ and exactly one of them holds. If $k_{1,0} = k_{2,0}$ and $k_{1} < k_{2}$, we define

$$v_{j_{1}}^{\Omega_{\pm},a} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (k_{2,1}^{1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,c_{2},d_{2}}, k_{2,c_{2}}, k_{2,c_{2}-1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}, k_{1,0}, k_{1}^{1,1}, \ldots, k_{1,d_{1},e_{1},d_{1}}),$$

and

$$I_{j_{1}}^{\Omega_{\pm}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} I_{j}^{\psi_{1},+} \cup I_{j_{1}}^{\psi_{2},-}(k_{1,c_{1}}, j_{1}), (k_{2,c_{2}}, j_{2})_{w,j} \cup (k_{0,0}, j_{2}), (k_{1,0}, j_{1})_{w,j}.$$

If $k_{1,0} = k_{2,0}$ and $k_{1} < k_{2}$, we define

$$v_{j_{1}}^{\Omega_{\pm},a} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (k_{2,1}^{1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,c_{2},d_{2}}, k_{2,c_{2}}, k_{2,c_{2}-1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}, k_{1,0}, k_{1}^{1,1}, \ldots, k_{1,d_{1},e_{1},d_{1}}),$$

and

$$I_{j_{1}}^{\Omega_{\pm}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} I_{j}^{\psi_{1},+} \cup I_{j_{1}}^{\psi_{2},-}(k_{1,c_{1}}, j_{1}), (k_{2,c_{2}}, j_{2})_{w,j}.$$

If $k_{1,c_{1}} = k_{2,c_{2}}$ and $k_{1,c_{1}-1} > k_{2,c_{2}-1}$, we define

$$v_{j_{1}}^{\Omega_{\pm},a} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (k_{2,c_{2}-1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}, k_{2,0}, k_{2}^{1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,c_{2},d_{2}}, k_{2,c_{2}}, k_{1,c_{1}-1}, \ldots, k_{1,1}, k_{1,0}, k_{1}^{1,1}, \ldots, k_{1,d_{1},e_{1},d_{1}}).$$

and

$$I_{j}^{\Omega_{\pm}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} I_{j}^{\psi_{1},+} \cup I_{j_{1}}^{\psi_{2},-}(k_{1,c_{1}}, j_{1}), (k_{2,c_{2}}, j_{2})_{w,j} \cup (k_{0,0}, j_{2}), (k_{1,0}, j_{1})_{w,j}.$$

If $k_{1,c_{1}} = k_{2,c_{2}}$ and $k_{1,c_{1}-1} < k_{2,c_{2}-1}$, we define

$$v_{j_{1}}^{\Omega_{\pm},a} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (k_{1,c_{1}}, k_{2,c_{2}-1}, \ldots, k_{2,1}, k_{2,0}, k_{2}^{1,1}, \ldots, k_{2,c_{2},d_{2}}, k_{2,c_{2}}, k_{1,c_{1}-1}, \ldots, k_{1,1}, k_{1,0}, k_{1}^{1,1}, \ldots, k_{1,d_{1},e_{1},d_{1}}).$$

and

$$I_{j}^{\Omega_{\pm}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} I_{j}^{\psi_{1},+} \cup I_{j_{1}}^{\psi_{2},-}(k_{2,c_{2}}, j_{2}), (k_{0,0}, j_{2}), (k_{1,0}, j_{1})_{w,j}.$$

Here the definitions of $e_{2,1}$, $e_{2,2}$ and $I_{j}^{\Omega_{\pm},d_{2}}$ are parallel to the ones that have already appeared in § 6.2. Finally we define $v_{j_{k}}^{\Omega_{\pm},a} = w_{j}$ for each $j \neq j_{1}$ and $v_{j_{1}}^{\Omega_{\pm}} = v_{j}^{\Omega_{\pm},j}w_{j}$ for all four cases above.

We denote the rest of this section to the cases when $\Omega_{\pm}$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III with $t \geq 3$. We say that $k \in n_{\Sigma}$ is a 1-end (resp. 1-end) of $\Sigma$ if there exist a unique $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}$ and $k' \in \{k_{a+1,0}, k_{a+1,c_{a}+1}\}$ (resp. $k' \in \{k_{a-1,0}, k_{a-1,c_{a}-1}\}$) such that $k \in \{k_{a,0}, k_{a,c_{a}}\}$ and the elements $(k, j_{a}), (k', j_{a+1})$ (resp. $(k, j_{a}), (k', j_{a-1})$) are different elements in the same $(w,j, 1)$-orbit. We say that $\Sigma$ is circular if it has neither 1-end nor 1-end. It is clear that exactly one of the following holds:

- each $\Sigma \in \pi_{0}(\Omega_{\pm})$ has exactly one 1-end and exactly one $\neq 1$-end;
- $\pi_{0}(\Omega_{\pm}) = \{\Omega_{+}, \Omega_{-}\}$ and $\Omega_{+} \cup \Omega_{-}$ is circular.
We will use the term direction for an element $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$. The $(\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+$ and $(\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-$ are visualized in Figure 4.

**Definition 6.3.1.** Let $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$ be a connected component and $k, k' \in n_\Sigma$ be two elements. If $k$ is not a 1-end of $\Sigma$, then we say that $k'$ is the 1-successor of $k$ if exactly one of the following holds:

- $k \in n^{a,+} \setminus \{k_{a,c_a}\}$ for some $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+$ and $k' = \max\{k'' \in n^{a,+} \mid k'' < k\}$;
- $k \in n^{a,-} \setminus \{k_{a,0}\}$ for some $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-$ and $k' = \min\{k'' \in n^{a,-} \mid k'' > k\}$;
- $k = k_{a,c_a}$ for some $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+$ and $k' = \max n^{a,-}$;
- $k = k_{a,0}$ for some $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-$ and $k' = \max n^{a,+}$.

If $k$ is not a $-1$-end of $\Sigma$, then we say that $k'$ is the $-1$-successor of $k$ if exactly one of the following holds:

- $k \in n^{a,+} \setminus \{k_{a,c_a}\}$ for some $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+$ and $k' = \max\{k'' \in n^{a,+} \mid k'' < k\}$;
- $k \in n^{a,-} \setminus \{k_{a,0}\}$ for some $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-$ and $k' = \min\{k'' \in n^{a,-} \mid k'' > k\}$;
- $k = k_{a,c_a}$ for some $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+$ and $k' = \min n^{a,-}$;
- $k = k_{a,0}$ for some $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-$ and $k' = \min n^{a,+}$.

Let $\varphi : n_\varphi \to n_\Sigma$ be an injective map with $n_\varphi \subseteq n_\Sigma$ a non-empty subset. For each $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$, we say that $\varphi$ has an $\varepsilon$-crawl from $k$ to $k'$ if there exist an integer $s \geq 1$ and a sequence of elements $k = k_0, \ldots, k_s = k'$ in $n_\Sigma$ such that $\varphi(k_{s'-1}) = k_{s'}$ is the $\varepsilon$-successor of $k_{s'-1}$ for each $1 \leq s' \leq s$. The set $\{k_s \mid 0 \leq s' \leq s - 1\}$ is called the orbit of the $\varepsilon$-crawl above. See Figure 6 for an example of $\varepsilon$-crawl.

For each $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}$ and $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$, we write

$$k_{a,\varepsilon}^{[\varepsilon]} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} k_{a,c_a-1} & \text{if } a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+ \text{ and } \varepsilon = 1; \\ k_{a,c_a} & \text{if } a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^- \text{ and } \varepsilon = 1; \\ k_{a,0} & \text{if } a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^- \text{ and } \varepsilon = -1. \\ k_{a} & \text{if } a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+ \text{ and } \varepsilon = -1. \end{cases}$$

It is clear that $k_{a,\varepsilon}^{[\varepsilon]}$ is the unique element in $n^{a,+} \sqcup n^{a,-}$ with a unique $\varepsilon$-successor of the form $k_{a,c_a}$ or $k_{a,0}$.

**Definition 6.3.2.** Let $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$ be a connected component and $\varphi : n_\varphi \to n_\Sigma$ be an injective map for some non-empty subset $n_\varphi \subseteq n_\Sigma$. For $k \in n_\varphi$, we say that $\varphi$ has a $\varepsilon$-jump at $k$ for some $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ if there exist an element $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}$ and an integer $1 \leq b \leq b_\Sigma$ such that $k_{a+b,\varepsilon}^{b,\varepsilon} > k > k_{a+b,\varepsilon}^{b,\varepsilon}-1$ (and thus $\Omega_{a+b,\varepsilon}$ is $A$-exceptional) for each $1 \leq b \leq b - 1$ and exactly one of the following holds:

- $k = k_{a}^{[\varepsilon]} > k_{a+b,\varepsilon}^{b,\varepsilon}$, $\varphi(k) = k_{a+b,\varepsilon}$ and $\varphi$ has a $-\varepsilon$-crawl from $k_{a+b,\varepsilon,0}$ to the $\varepsilon$-successor of $k_{a}^{[\varepsilon]}$;
- $k = k_{a}^{[\varepsilon]} < k_{a+b,\varepsilon,0}^{b,\varepsilon}$, $\varphi(k) = \min\{k' \in n^{a+b,-} \mid k' > k\}$ and $\varphi$ has a $-\varepsilon$-crawl from $k_{a+b,\varepsilon,0}$ to the $\varepsilon$-successor of $k_{a}^{[\varepsilon]}$.

We note from the injectivity of $\varphi$ that $k_{a+b,1}$ is the $\varepsilon$-successor of $k_{a+b,0}$ in the first case, and $k_{a+b,0}^{b,-}$ is the $\varepsilon$-successor of $k_{a+b,0}$ in the second case. We say that the $\varepsilon$-jump at $k$ covers $k_{a+b,0}$ in the first case, and the $\varepsilon$-jump at $k$ covers $k_{a+b,0}$ in the second case. We also say that the $\varepsilon$-jump at $k$ covers $k'$ for each $k' \in \bigcup_{1 \leq b \leq b_{\Sigma}} \{k_{a+b,\varepsilon,b}, k_{a+b,\varepsilon,0+b}^{b,\varepsilon}\}$. We understand $\{k\}$ to be the orbit of a $\varepsilon$-jump at $k$. See Figure 7 for typical examples of $\varepsilon$-jumps.

**Definition 6.3.3.** Let $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$ be a connected component and $\varphi : n_\varphi \to n_\Sigma$ be an injective map for some non-empty subset $n_\varphi \subseteq n_\Sigma$. For each $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ and each pair of (possibly equal)
elements \( k, k' \in \mathfrak{n}_\Sigma \), we say that \( \varphi \) has a \( \varepsilon \)-tour from \( k \) to \( k' \) if there exists \( s \geq 1 \) and a sequence of elements \( k = k_0, \ldots, k_s = k' \) such that, for each \( 1 \leq s' \leq s \), we have \( \varphi(k_{s'-1}) = k_{s'} \) and exactly one of the following holds:

- \( k_{s'} \) is the \( \varepsilon \)-successor of \( k_{s'-1} \);
- \( \varphi \) has a \( \varepsilon \)-jump at \( k_{s'-1} \).

We call the set \( \{ k_{s'} \mid 0 \leq s' \leq s - 1 \} \) the orbit of the \( \varepsilon \)-tour. We can say that a \( \varepsilon \)-tour contains a \( \varepsilon \)-crawl, a \( \varepsilon \)-jump or another \( \varepsilon \)-tour by checking their orbits.

A permutation \( \varphi : \mathfrak{n}_\Sigma \rightarrow \mathfrak{n}_\Sigma \) is called oriented if \( \varphi \) has a 1-tour and a -1-tour satisfying the following

(i) the orbit of 1-tour is disjoint from that of -1-tour, and \( \varphi \) fixes each element of \( \mathfrak{n}_\Sigma \) that appears in neither orbit;

(ii) if \( \Sigma \) is not circular, then the fixed \( \varepsilon \)-tour goes from the \( -\varepsilon \)-end to \( \varepsilon \)-end for each \( \varepsilon \in \{1,-1\} \); if \( \Sigma \) is circular, then the orbit of the fixed \( \varepsilon \)-tour is a single orbit of the permutation \( \varphi \), for each \( \varepsilon \in \{1,-1\} \);

(iii) for each \( k \in \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/|t|} \{ k_{a,0}, k_{a,c_a} \} \) which is neither the 1-end or -1-end of \( \Sigma \), there exists a unique \( \varepsilon \in \{1,-1\} \) such that

- \( k \) lies in the orbit of the fixed \( \varepsilon \)-tour of \( \varphi \);
- the fixed \( -\varepsilon \)-tour of \( \varphi \) contains a unique \( -\varepsilon \)-jump that covers \( k \).

(iv) if there exist \( a \in \mathbb{Z}/|t| \), \( k, k' \in \mathfrak{n}_\Sigma \) and \( \varepsilon \in \{1,-1\} \) such that

- \( \varphi(k) = k_{a,0} \) and the fixed \( \varepsilon \)-tour of \( \varphi \) contains a \( \varepsilon \)-jump at \( k \) that covers \( k_{a,c_a} \);
- \( \varphi(k') = k_{a,1} \) and the fixed \( -\varepsilon \)-tour of \( \varphi \) contains a \( -\varepsilon \)-jump at \( k' \) that covers \( k_{a,0} \),

then we have \( k' > k \); (v) if there exists \( \varepsilon \in \{1,-1\} \) and \( a \in \mathbb{Z}/|t| \) such that the fixed \( \varepsilon \)-tour contains a \( \varepsilon \)-jump at \( k_{a}^{[\varepsilon]} \) which satisfies either \( \varphi(k_{a}^{[\varepsilon]}) = k_{a'}^{[\varepsilon]} \) or \( \varphi(k_{a}^{[\varepsilon]}) \in (\mathfrak{n}_a^{a,-} \cup \mathfrak{n}_a^{a,+}) \) \( \setminus (\mathfrak{n}_a^{a,-,+} \cup \mathfrak{n}_a^{a,-,-}) \), then \( \Sigma \) is circular, \( c_a \geq 2, k_{a}^{[\varepsilon]} = k_{a,c_a-1} = \min\{k_{a',c_a-1} \mid a' \in \mathbb{Z}/|t| \} \) and \( \varphi(k_{a,c_a-1}) = k_{a,1} \).

For each oriented permutation \( \varphi \) and each \( \varepsilon \in \{1,-1\} \), we always fix a choice of \( \varepsilon \)-tour as above, and say that \( \varphi \) has direction \( \varepsilon \) at some \( k \in \mathfrak{n}_\Sigma \) if \( k \) belongs to the orbit of the fixed \( \varepsilon \)-tour. Two examples of oriented permutation (when \( \mathfrak{n}_a^{a,+} = \{ k_{a,c_a} \} \) and \( \mathfrak{n}_a^{a,-} = \{ k_{a,0} \} \) for each \( a \in \mathbb{Z}/|t| \)) are visualized in Figure 9. Item (iv) is also visualized in Figure 10.

Assuming that there exists an oriented permutation of \( \mathfrak{n}_\Sigma \) for each \( \Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) \), we define \( v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm} \) and \( I_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm} \) for a constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega^\pm \) of type III with \( t \geq 3 \). For each \( \Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) \), we define \( (v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm})^{-1} \in W \) to be an arbitrary element of \( W \) which fixes \( \mathfrak{n} \setminus \mathfrak{n}_\Sigma \) and restricts to an oriented permutation of \( \mathfrak{n}_\Sigma \). It follows from Condition III(iv) of Definition 5.3.1 that, for each \( a, a' \in \mathbb{Z}/t \) lying in different connected components with \( j_a = j_{a'} \), we have \( (\mathfrak{n}_a^{a,+} \cup \mathfrak{n}_a^{a,-}) \cap (\mathfrak{n}_{a'}^{a,+} \cup \mathfrak{n}_{a'}^{a,-}) = \emptyset \), which implies that \( v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm} \) commutes with \( v_{\Sigma'}^{\Omega^\pm} \) for each distinct pair \( \Sigma, \Sigma' \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) \) with \( j_{\Sigma} = j_{\Sigma'} \). Hence we can define \( v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm} = (v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm})_{j \in J} \) by letting

\[
v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \left( \prod_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm), j_{\Sigma} = j} v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm} \right) w_j
\]
for each \( j \in J \). If \( \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) = \{\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-\} \) and \( \Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^- \) is circular, then we write \( n_{\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-} \) for the orbit of the fixed 1-tour of the oriented permutation \((u_{\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-})^{-1}|_{n_{\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-}}\), and set
\[
I^{\Omega^\pm}_{\Omega^\pm} \defeq \bigcup_{k \in n_{\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-}} \{(k, j_{\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-}), (k, j_{\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-})\}_{w_J}.
\]

If \( \Omega^\pm \) does not have a circular connected component, then we write \( k_{\Sigma} \) (resp. \( k'_{\Sigma} \)) for the \(-1\)-end (resp. \( 1\)-end) of \( \Sigma \) and write \( n_{\Sigma,1} \) for the orbit of the fixed 1-tour for the oriented permutation \((u_{\Sigma})^{-1}|_{n_{\Sigma,1}}\), for each \( \Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) \). We write \( h \defeq \#\pi_0(\Omega^\pm) \) and order \( \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) \) as \( \{\Sigma_{h'}, h' \in \mathbb{Z}/h\} \) in a way that \((k'_{\Sigma_{h'}, j_{\Sigma_{h'}}}),(k'_{\Sigma_{h'+1}}, j_{\Sigma_{h'+1}})\) lie in the same \((w_J,1)\)-orbit, for each \( h' \in \mathbb{Z}/h \). Then we define
\[
I^{\Omega^\pm}_{\Sigma} \defeq \bigcup_{h' \in \mathbb{Z}/h} \left( \{(k'_{\Sigma_{h'}}, j_{\Sigma_{h'}}), (k'_{\Sigma_{h'+1}}, j_{\Sigma_{h'+1}})\}_{w_J} \cup \bigcup_{k \in n_{\Sigma,1} \setminus \{k'_{\Sigma_{h'}}\}} \{(k, j_{\Sigma_{h'}}), (k, j_{\Sigma_{h'}})\}_{w_J} \right).
\]

The rest of this section is devoted to the construction of an oriented permutation of \( n_{\Sigma} \) for each \( \Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) \) when \( t \geq 3 \).

**Lemma 6.3.4.** Let \( \Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) \) be a connected component. Fix \( a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma} \) and \( 1 \leq b \leq b_{\Sigma} \) such that \( a + b \) is 1-connected to \( a \). Assume that
\[
\begin{align*}
\left\{ \begin{array}{ll}
0 < a, b_{\Sigma} < t & \text{for each } 1 \leq b' \leq b \text{ with } a + b' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+; \\
0 < b_{\Sigma} - a & \text{for each } 1 \leq b' \leq b \text{ with } a + b' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-.
\end{array} \right.
\end{align*}
\]
Then there exists a sequence 0 \( \leq b_0 < b_1 < \cdots < b_s = b \) for some \( s \geq 0 \) such that
\[
k_{a+b',c_{a+b',1}} - 1 < k_{a+b',c_{a+b',1}} - 1 \quad \text{for each } 1 \leq b' \leq b \text{ with } a + b' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+;
\]
\[
k_{a+b',c_{a+b',1}} - 1 > k'_{a+b',c_{a+b',1}} - 1 \quad \text{for each } 1 \leq b' \leq b \text{ with } a + b' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-.
\]

**Proof.** We argue by increasing induction on \( b \geq 1 \). First of all, it is clear that either \( k_{a+b',c_{a+b',1}} - 1 > k_{a+b, c_{a+b,1}} - 1 \) for each \( 0 \leq b' < b \), or there exists an integer \( 0 \leq b_0 < b \) such that
\[
k_{a+b',c_{a+b',1}} - 1 > k_{a+b, c_{a+b,1}} - 1 \quad \text{for each } 0 \leq b' < b; \quad \text{or } k_{a+b, c_{a+b,1}} - 1 > k_{a+b', c_{a+b',1}} - 1.
\]

We may assume without loss of generality that \( b_0 \) exists, otherwise we simply take \( s \defeq 0 \) and \( b_0 \defeq b \). If \( b_0 = b - 1 \) and \( k_{a+b}^{-1} < k_{a+(b-1), c_{a+(b-1),1}}^{-1} \), then we must have \( a + b \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+ \) and \( k_{a+b}^{-1} = k'_{a+(b-1)} \);

If \( b_0 = b - 1 \) and \( k_{a+b}^{-1} < k'_{a+(b-1)} \), then we must have \( a + b \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^- \) and \( k_{a+b}^{-1} = k_{a+(b-1), c_{a+(b-1),1}}^{-1} \).

If \( b_0 \leq b - 2 \) and \( k_{a+b}^{-1} < k_{a+b, c_{a+b,1}}^{-1} \), then we have \( a + b \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+ \), and so \( k_{a+b}^{-1} > k'_{a+b, c_{a+b,1}}^{-1} > k'_{a+b} \). If \( b_0 \leq b - 2 \) and \( k_{a+b}^{-1} = k_{a+b}^{-1} \), then we have \( k_{a+b}^{-1} > k'_{a+b} \), which forces \( a + b \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^- \), and so \( k_{a+b}^{-1} < k_{a+(b+1), c_{a+(b+1),1}}^{-1} \). Up to this stage, we have just shown that
\[
k_{a+b',c_{a+b',1}} - 1 > k_{a+b, c_{a+b,1}} - 1 \quad \text{for each } 0 \leq b' < b;
\]

\[
k_{a+b',c_{a+b',1}} - 1 < k_{a+b, c_{a+b,1}} - 1 \quad \text{for each } 1 \leq b' \leq b \text{ with } a + b' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+.
\]

\[
k_{a+b, c_{a+b,1}} - 1 > k_{a+b', c_{a+b',1}} - 1 \quad \text{for each } 1 \leq b' \leq b \text{ with } a + b' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-.
\]
Using our inductive assumption, we obtain a sequence $0 \leq \phi_k$ such that $
abla \subseteq \phi_k$, $\phi_k \neq \nabla$, and $\phi_k$ has a 1-successor of $\phi_k$ to the 1-end of $\Sigma$ and with $\phi_k$ minimal possible. We construct $\phi_0$ by the following inductive procedure. Let $\varphi : \nabla \rightarrow \nabla$ be the 1-successor of $\phi_k$ to the 1-end of $\Sigma$ and with $\phi_k$ minimal possible. In fact, if $\varphi$ already has a 1-tour from the $-1$-end of $\Sigma$ to the $1$-end of $\Sigma$, then we set $\varphi_0 = \varphi$. Otherwise $(\text{by inductive construction})$ $\varphi$ has a 1-tour from the $-1$-end of $\Sigma$ to some $k \in \nabla \setminus \nabla$, and we write $a_0$ for the unique element of $(\nabla/t)_\Sigma$ such that the $1$-end of $\Sigma$ has the form $k_{a_0,0}$ or $k_{a_0,c_0}$.

If either $k \neq k_{1}^{[1]}$ for any $a \in (\nabla/t)_\Sigma$ or the 1-successor of $k$ is the $1$-end, we define $\nabla = \nabla \cup \{k\}$ and $\varphi(k)$ to be the 1-successor of $k$.

If $k = k_{1}^{[1]}$ for some $a \in (\nabla/t)_\Sigma$, then we define $\varphi$ as the unique injective map such that $\varphi$ has a 1-jump at $k$ with $\varphi(k) \in (\nabla \cup \nabla_{a_0}^{-1}) \setminus (\nabla \cup \nabla_{a_0}^{1,-})$, and $\nabla \supseteq \nabla \cup \{k\}$ is minimal possible.

If $b = 1$ and either $k = k_{a,c_{a}-1}$ and $\varphi = \nabla$, we define $\nabla \cup \{k\}$ and $\varphi(k)$ to be the 1-successor of $k$. We assume in the rest of the construction of $\varphi$ that $b$ exists and

- if $k = k_{a,c_{a}-1}$, then $k_{a,c_{a}-1} \leq k_{a+1,c_{a+1}-1}$;
- if $k = k_{a}$, then $k_{a} > k_{a+1}$.

If $a + b \in (\nabla/t)_\Sigma$ and $k < k_{a+b}^{+}$, then we define $\varphi$ as the unique injective map such that $\varphi$ has a 1-jump at $k$ with $\varphi(k) = k_{a+b} \in \nabla_{a+b}^{-1}$, and $\nabla \supseteq \nabla \cup \{k\}$ is minimal possible.

If $a + b \in (\nabla/t)_\Sigma$ and $k > \max\{k_{a+b,c_{a+b}-1},k_{a+b}^{+}\}$, then we define $\varphi$ as the unique injective map such that $\varphi$ has a 1-jump at $k$ with $\varphi(k) = \min\{k' \in \nabla_{a+b}^{-1} \mid k' > k\}$, and $\nabla \supseteq \nabla \cup \{k\}$ is minimal possible.

Our definition of $b$ and division of cases ensure that $\varphi$ is always well-defined (mainly checking Definition 5.3.2), and in fact the cases above exhaust all possibilities. Up to this stage, we finish the construction of our desired $\varphi_0$. An example of $\varphi_0$ is visualized in Figure 11.

Now we extend $\varphi_0$ to an oriented permutation of $\Sigma$. It suffices to extend $\varphi_0$ to another injective map which also has a $-1$-tour from the $1$-end of $\Sigma$ to $-1$-end of $\Sigma$ and such that $\nabla_{\varphi_0}$ is minimal possible. In fact, if $\varphi_1$ exists, then we can trivially extend $\varphi_1$ to an oriented permutation $\varphi_2$ of $\nabla$ by setting $\varphi_2(k) = k$ for each $k \in \nabla \setminus \nabla_1$. Roughly speaking, each 1-jump in $\varphi_0$ already produces...
some $-1$-crawl in $\varphi_0$, and thus our construction of $\varphi_1$ reduces to construct the desired $-1$-tour from the $1$-end of $\Sigma$ to $-1$-end of $\Sigma$ by connecting the $-1$-crawls in $\varphi_0$ together.

We choose two elements $k_{[1]}, k'_{[1]} \in E_\Sigma \overset{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}} \{ k_{a,0}, k_{a,c_a} \}$ such that exactly one of the following holds:

1. $k'_{[1]} = k'_{[-1]}$ is in the orbit of the $1$-tour of $\varphi_0$ from the $-1$-end to the $1$-end, and $\varphi_0$ has no $1$-crawl either from an element in $E_\Sigma$ to $k_{[1]}$ or from $k_{[1]}$ to an element in $E_\Sigma$;
2. $k'_{[1]} \neq k'_{[1]}$, $\varphi_0$ has a $1$-crawl from $k_{[1]}$ to $k'_{[1]}$, and the orbit of this $1$-crawl is maximal (under inclusion of subsets of $n_\Sigma$) among all possible such choices.

We can uniquely determine $a_1 \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$ and $k'_{[-1]} \in \{ k_{a_1,0}, k_{a_1,c_{a_1}} \}$ such that exactly one of the two possibilities holds:

1. $k'_{[1]} = k'_{[-1]}$ is the $-1$-end of $\Sigma$;
2. $\{ k_{a_1,0}, k_{a_1,c_{a_1}} \} = \{ k_{[1]}, k'_{[-1]} \}$;

$\varphi_0$ has a $1$-tour from the $-1$-end to $k'_{[-1]}$ which contains a $1$-jump that covers $k'_{[-1]}$.

Similarly, we can uniquely determine $a'_1 \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$ and $k_{[-1]} \in \{ k_{a'_1,0}, k_{a'_1,c_{a'_1}} \}$ such that exactly one of the two possibilities holds:

1. $k_{[1]} = k_{[-1]}$ is the $1$-end of $\Sigma$;
2. $\{ k_{a'_1,0}, k_{a'_1,c_{a'_1}} \} = \{ k'_{[1]}, k_{[-1]} \}$;

$\varphi_0$ has a $1$-tour from $k'_{[1]}$ to the $1$-end which contains a $1$-jump that covers $k_{[-1]}$.

Then we apply Lemma 6.3.4 by replacing $a$ and $a + b$ there with $a_1$ and $a'_1$ respectively, and obtain a sequence of integers $0 \leq b_0 < \cdots < b_s$ for some $s \geq 0$ as stated there. Then we require that $\varphi_1$ has a $-1$-tour from $k_{[-1]}$ to $k'_{[-1]}$ which satisfies

- for each $1 \leq s' \leq s$, $\varphi_1$ has a $-1$-jump at $k'_{a_1+b_{s'}}$ with $\varphi_1(k'_{a_1+b_{s'}}) \in (n^{a_1+b_{s'}}_{-1}, + \cup n^{a_1+b_{s'}}_{-1}, -) \setminus \{ k_{a_1+b_{s'},0}, k_{a_1+b_{s'},c_{a_1+b_{s'}}} \}$;
- if $b_0 > 0$, then $\varphi_1$ has a $-1$-jump at $k'_{a_1+b_0}$ with $\varphi_1(k'_{a_1+b_0}) \in (n^{a_1, +} \cup n^{a_1, -}) \setminus (n^{a_1+1, +} \cup n^{a_1+1, -})$.

Note that this $-1$-tour from $k_{[-1]}$ to $k'_{[-1]}$ is uniquely determined by the conditions above. Once we run through all possible choices of the pair $k_{[1]}, k'_{[1]}$ as above, we complete the construction of $\varphi_1$. An example of the $-1$-tour from $k_{[-1]}$ to $k'_{[-1]}$ is visualized in Figure 12. The construction of an orientation permutation $\varphi_2$ which extends $\varphi_1$ is immediate by letting $\varphi_2$ fix $n_\Sigma \setminus n_{\varphi_1}$.

It is easy to see that $\varphi_2$ satisfies item (i) (ii) and (iii) of Definition 6.3.4 from the construction above. Item (iv) also trivially holds as such a $\varepsilon$-jump never exist if $\Sigma$ is not circular. It remains to check item (v) in Definition 6.3.4. Given $a, k', \varepsilon$ as in item (iv) we want to show that $k' > k$. If $\varepsilon = 1$, then the construction of $\varphi_0$ (especially the $1$-jump at $k$) forces $k < k'_{a+1}$, which together with $k' \geq k'_{a+1}$ implies $k' > k$. If $\varepsilon = -1$ and $c_a = 1$, then the construction of $\varphi_0$ (especially the $1$-jump at $k'$) forces $k' > k_{a+1,c_{a+1}}$, which together with $k \leq k_{a+1,c_{a+1}}$ implies $k' > k$. If $\varepsilon = -1$ and $c_a \geq 2$, then the construction of $\varphi_0$ (especially the $1$-jump at $k'$) forces $k' > k_{a,c_a-1}$, which together with $k \leq k_{a,c_a-1}$ implies $k' > k$. The proof is thus finished.

Proposition 6.3.7. Let $\pi_0(\Omega^\pm) = \{ \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \}$ and $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$ is circular. Then there exists an oriented permutation of $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$. 

$\square$
Proof. Note that $\Omega^\pm$ is a constructible A-lift of type III if and only if so is its inverse (see Definition 5.1.7 for inverse). By replacing $\Omega^\pm$ with its inverse, we are simply exchanging $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$, and thus exchanging $(\mathbb{Z}/t)^+$ and $(\mathbb{Z}/t)^-$. Also, the fact that $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$ is circular clearly remains if we exchange $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$. Upon replacing $\Omega^\pm$ with its inverse, there exists a unique $a_0 \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-$ such that $k_{a_0,c_{a_0}} = \min\{k_{a,c} \mid a \in \mathbb{Z}/t\}$ and exactly one of the following holds:

- $k_{a_0,0} = k_{a_0+1,0}$, $k'_{a_0} < k'_{a_0+1}$ and $c_{a_0} \geq 2$;
- $k'_{a_0,0} = k_{a_0+1,0}$ and $k'_{a_0} > k'_{a_0+1}$.

The rest of the proof is similar to that of Proposition 6.3.6 and is divided into two steps. We first construct a certain injective map $\varphi : n_{\varphi_0} \rightarrow n_\Sigma$ which has a 1-tour from $k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$ to itself and with $n_{\varphi_0}$ minimal possible. We construct $\varphi_0$ by the following inductive procedure. Let $\varphi : n_x \rightarrow n_\Sigma$ an injective map constructed from the previous step, we want to construct another $\varphi' : n_{x'} \rightarrow n_\Sigma$ that satisfies $n_x \not\subset n_{x'}$ and $\varphi'|n_x = \varphi$. If $\varphi$ already has a 1-tour from $k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$ to itself, then we set $\varphi_0 = \varphi$. Otherwise (by inductive construction) $\varphi$ has a 1-tour from $k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$ to some $k \in n_\Sigma \setminus n_x$. The construction of $\varphi'$ is parallel to the one in the proof of Proposition 6.3.6 and we can define $b$ similarly. The construction for each case remain the same except the following two cases

- $k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$ is the 1-successor of $k$, and we define $\varphi'$ by $n_{x'} \cup \{k\}$ and $\varphi'(k) = k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$;
- $k = k_{a}^{[1]}$ for some $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$, $k$ does not have $k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$ as 1-successor and $b$ does not exist, in which case we define $\varphi'$ as the unique injective map such that $\varphi'$ has a 1-jump at $k$ with $\varphi'(k) = k_{a_0-1,1} = n_{a_0}^{-1,1}$, and $n_{x'} \supseteq n_x \cup \{k\}$ is minimal possible.

We fix the 1-tour of $\varphi_0$ from $k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$ to itself in the rest of the proof.

Now that $\varphi_0$ has been defined, we extend $\varphi_0$ to an oriented permutation of $\Sigma$ again by extending $\varphi_0$ to some injective map $\varphi_1$ which also has a 1-tour from $k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$ to itself, and with $n_{\varphi_0}$ minimal possible among all such choices of $\varphi_1$. We can run the same argument as in Proposition 6.3.6 namely choosing a pair $k_{[1]}$, $k_{[1]}'$, attach with it $a_1$, $a_1'$, $k_{[-1]}$, $k_{[-1]}'$ and then apply Lemma 6.3.4 to construct a 1-tour of $\varphi_1$ from $k_{[-1]}$ to $k_{[-1]}'$. However, the definition of $a_1$, $a_1'$, $k_{[-1]}$, $k_{[-1]}'$ is slightly different as $\Sigma$ has neither 1-end or $\{-1\}$-end. In fact, $k_{[1]}$, $a_1$ and $k_{[-1]}'$ satisfy exactly one of the two possibilities

- $a_1 = a_0$, $k_{[1]} = k_{a_0,0}$ and $k_{[-1]}' = k_{a_0,c_{a_0}} \neq k_{[-1]}$;
- $\{k_{a_1,0},k_{a_1,c_{a_1}}\} = \{k_{[1]},k_{[-1]}'\}$ and $a_1 \neq a_0$;
- the fixed 1-tour of $\varphi_0$ contains a 1-tour from the $k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$ to $k_{[1]}$ which contains a 1-jump that covers $k_{[-1]}'$.

Similarly, $k_{[1]}'$, $a_1'$ and $k_{[-1]}'$ satisfy exactly one of the two possibilities

- $a_1' = a_0$, $k_{[1]}' = k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$ and $k_{[-1]} = k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$;
- $\{k_{a_1',0},k_{a_1',c_{a_1'}}\} = \{k_{[1]'},k_{[-1]}\}$ and $a_1' \neq a_0$;
- the fixed 1-tour of $\varphi_0$ contains a 1-tour from $k_{[1]}'$ to the $k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$ which contains a 1-jump that covers $k_{[-1]}$.

Finally, $\varphi_1$ has a 1-tour from $k_{[-1]}$ to $k_{[-1]}'$ characterized by

- for each $1 \leq s' \leq s$, $\varphi_1$ has a $-1$-jump at $k_{[a_1+b_{a_1}]}^{[-1]}$ with $\varphi_1(k_{[a_1+b_{a_1}]}^{[-1]}) \in (n^{a_1+b_{a_1}-1,+} \cup n^{a_1+b_{a_1}-1,-}) \setminus \{k_{a_1+b_{a_1}-1,0},k_{a_1+b_{a_1}-1,1}a_{a_1+b_{a_1}+1}\}$;
- if $b_0 > 0$ and $a_1 \neq a_0$, then $\varphi_1$ has a $-1$-jump at $k_{[a_1+b_{a_1}]}^{[-1]}$ with $\varphi_1(k_{[a_1+b_{a_1}]}^{[-1]}) \in (n^{a_1,+} \cup n^{a_1,-}) \setminus (n^{a_1-1,+} \cup n^{a_1-1,-})$;
- if $b_0 > 0$ and $a_1 = a_0$, then $\varphi_1$ has a $-1$-jump at $k_{[a_1+b_{a_1}]}^{[-1]}$ with $\varphi_1(k_{[a_1+b_{a_1}]}^{[-1]}) = k_{a_0,1} \neq k_{a_0,c_{a_0}}$.
The construction of \( \varphi_1 \) is finished by running through all possible choices of the pair \( k_{[1]}, k_{[1]}' \). We extend \( \varphi_1 \) to an oriented permutation \( \varphi_2 \) of \( n \Sigma \) by setting \( \varphi_2(k) \equiv k \) for each \( k \in n \Sigma \setminus n_{c_1} \). It is easy to see that \( \varphi_2 \) satisfies items (i), (ii), and (iii) of Definition 6.3.3, from the construction above. The same argument as in Proposition 6.3.6 proves that \( \varphi_2 \) satisfies item (iv) of Definition 6.3.3.

It remains to check item (v) of Definition 6.3.3 and we borrow the notation \( \varepsilon \in \{1, -1\} \) and \( a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)\Sigma = \mathbb{Z}/t \) from above. If \( \varepsilon = 1 \), then the construction of \( \varphi_0 \) forces \( a = a_0, c_{a_0-1} = 1 \) and \( \varphi_0(k_{[1]}') = k_{[1]}' = k_{a_0-1} \), which is impossible as \( k_{a_0-1} \leq k_{[a_0]+1} \) contradicts the definition of a 1-jump at \( k_{a_0-1} \). If \( \varepsilon = -1 \) and \( c_{a_0} = 1 \), then the construction of \( \varphi_1 \) forces \( a = a_0 \) (and thus \( k_{[a_0]} = k_{a_0-1} = \min\{k_{a_0-1}+1, k_{a_0} \} \) and \( k_{a_0+1}+1 < k_{[a_0]} \)) by our choice of \( a_0 \). This implies that the fixed 1-tour of \( \varphi_2 \) contains a 1-jump at \( k_{a_0-1} \) that covers \( k_{a_0-1} \) and \( k_{a_0+1}+1 \), and thus \( \varphi_2(k_{a_0}) \notin \{k_{a_0-1}, k_{a_0+1}\} \) by the construction of \( \varphi_1 \), which contradicts our assumption on \( \varepsilon \) and \( a \) in item (v) of Definition 6.3.3. Hence we deduce that \( \varepsilon = -1 \) and \( c_{a_0} \geq 2 \) which together with the construction of \( \varphi_1 \) force \( a = a_0 \), \( k_{[a_0]} = k_{a_0-1} = \min\{k_{a_0-1}+1, k_{a_0} \} \) and \( \varphi(k_{[a_0]-1}) = k_{a_0-1} \). The proof is thus finished.

6.4. Invariance condition. In this section, we show that our construction of the permutations \( v_{k, j}^\Omega = (v_{k, j}^\Omega)_j \in J \) and the subsets \( I_{k, j}^\Omega = n_J \) actually gives an invariant function in the sense of (4.1.4), for each constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega^\pm \) of either type I, type II, or type III.

**Lemma 6.4.1.** Let \( \Omega^\pm \) be a constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift of either type I, type II, or type III. Then we have \( I_{k, j}^\Omega \cdot (v_{k, j}^\Omega, 1) = I_{k, j}^\Omega \).}

**Proof.** We only prove it when \( \Omega^\pm \) is a constructible \( \Gamma \)-lift of type III as the other cases are similar.

We first treat the case when \( \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) = \{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-\} \) and \( \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \) is circular. It follows from Condition III (iii) and (iv) of Definition 5.3.1 that \((k', j) \cdot (v_{k, j}^\pm, 1)) \in I_{k, j}^\Omega \) for each \((k', j) \in I_{k, j}^\Omega \setminus (n_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-} \times (j_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-})). \) On the other hand, we have \( (k, j_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-}) \cdot (v_{k, j}^\pm, 1) = ((v_{k, j}^\pm, 1)^{-1}(k), j_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-}) \cdot (w_{k, j}, 1) \in (n_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-} \setminus (j_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-}) \cdot (w_{k, j}, 1) \subseteq I_{k, j}^\Omega \) for each \( k \in n_{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-} \). Hence we finish the proof in this case.

Now we treat the case when \( \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) = \{\Sigma, \Sigma' \} \) and \( \Omega^\pm \) do not have circular connected component. It still follows from Condition III (iii) and (iv) of Definition 5.3.1 that \((k', j) \cdot (v_{k, j}^\pm, 1)) \in I_{k, j}^\Omega \) for each \((k', j) \in I_{k, j}^\Omega \setminus (\Sigma \times n_{\Omega^\pm} \times (j_{\Sigma})). \) If \( k \in n_{\Sigma} \setminus \{v_{k, j}^\pm, (k_{\Sigma'})\} \) for some \( \Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm) \), then we have \( (k, j_{\Sigma}) \cdot (v_{k, j}^\pm, 1) = ((v_{k, j}^\pm, 1)^{-1}(k), j_{\Sigma}) \cdot (w_{k, j}, 1) \in (n_{\Sigma} \setminus (\Sigma \times n_{\Sigma} \times (j_{\Sigma}))(w_{k, j}, 1) \subseteq I_{k, j}^\Omega \). If \( \Sigma = \Sigma' \) for some \( h \in \mathbb{Z}/h \) and \( k = v_{h, j}^\pm(\Sigma_{k_{\Sigma'}}) \), then we have \( (v_{k, j}^\pm, 1) = (k_{\Sigma_{h'}}, j_{\Sigma_{h'}}) \cdot (w_{k, j}, 1) \in (n_{\Sigma_{h'}} \setminus (\Sigma_{h'} \times n_{\Sigma'} \times (j_{\Sigma_{h'}}))(w_{k, j}, 1) \subseteq I_{k, j}^\Omega \). Up to this stage, we have shown that \((k', j) \cdot (v_{k, j}^\pm, 1) \in I_{k, j}^\Omega \) for each \((k', j) \in I_{k, j}^\Omega \). The proof is thus finished. \( \square \)
7. Invariant functions and constructible $\Lambda$-lifts

We fix $w_{\mathcal{J}} \in W_{\mathcal{J}}$, $\xi \in \Xi_{w_{\mathcal{J}}}$ and a subset $\Lambda \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi, \mathcal{J}}$ throughout this section. In this section, we use the invariant functions $f_{\xi}^{\Omega_{\pm}} \in \text{Inv}$ constructed in §7.4 to prove a list of results stated in §7.1, whose proof will be given in §7.4, §7.5, and §7.6 when $\Omega_{\pm}$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I, of type II, and of type III, respectively. Finally, we combine the results in §7.4 with that of §5.3 to complete the proof of Statement 4.3.2 in Theorem 7.7.8 and Corollary 7.7.9.

7.1. Explicit invariant functions: statements. We fix an element $C \in \mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{J}}$ satisfying $C \subseteq N_{\xi, \Lambda}$ and recall the subring $\mathcal{O}_{C} \subseteq \mathcal{O}(C)$ from Definition 4.3.1. We state here a list of crucial ingredients for the proof of Theorem 7.7.8 and Corollary 7.7.9. Some rough idea behind these results is summarized in Remark 7.1.6.

The following two propositions are for constructible $\Lambda$-lifts of type I. The proofs of these two propositions will occupy §7.4.

**Proposition 7.1.1.** Let $\Omega_{\pm}$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I, and assume that $\Omega^+$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional. Then we have

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{\pm}}|_{C} + \sum_{\Omega_{0}^\pm} \varepsilon(\Omega_{0}^\pm) F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{0}^\pm}|_{C} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}$$

where $\Omega_{0}^\pm$ runs through balanced pairs satisfying $\Omega^+ < \Omega_{0}^+$ and $\Omega^- = \Omega_{0}^-$ with $\varepsilon(\Omega_{0}^\pm) \in \{-1, 1\}$ a sign determined by $\Omega_{\pm}$ and $\Omega_{0}^\pm$.

**Proposition 7.1.2.** Let $\Omega_{\pm}$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I, and assume that $\Omega^+$ is $\Lambda$-extremal. Then we have

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{\pm}}|_{C} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}.$$

We now state the results for constructible $\Lambda$-lifts of type II, whose proof will occupy in §7.5.

**Proposition 7.1.3.** Let $\Omega_{\pm}$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II, and assume that $\Omega^+$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional. Then we have

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{\pm}}|_{C} + \sum_{\Omega_{0}^\pm} \varepsilon(\Omega_{0}^\pm) F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{0}^\pm}|_{C} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}$$

where $\Omega_{0}^\pm$ runs through balanced pairs satisfying $\Omega^+ < \Omega_{0}^+$ and $\Omega^- = \Omega_{0}^-$ with $\varepsilon(\Omega_{0}^\pm) \in \{-1, 1\}$ a sign determined by $\Omega_{\pm}$ and $\Omega_{0}^\pm$.

**Proposition 7.1.4.** Let $\Omega_{\pm}$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II, and assume that $\Omega^+$ is $\Lambda$-extremal. Then we have

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{\pm}}|_{C} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}.$$

Finally, we state the result for constructible $\Lambda$-lifts of type III, whose proof will occupy in §7.6 after fixing some notation. We define $\mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\text{ps}}$ as the subgroup of $\mathcal{O}(N_{\xi, \Lambda})^\times$ generated by $\mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ and $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{\pm}}$ for all balanced pairs with both $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$ being pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of some $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$. We write $\mathcal{O}_{C}^{\text{ps}}$ and $\mathcal{O}_{C}^{\leq \delta}$ for the restriction of $\mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\text{ps}}$ and $\mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\leq \delta}$ to $C$ respectively (for each $\delta \in \text{NA}^\square$). For each subset $Y \subseteq \mathcal{O}(C)$, we write $\langle Y \rangle$ for the subring of $\mathcal{O}(C)$ generated by $Y$, and write $\langle Y \rangle_+$ for the localization of $\langle Y \rangle$ with respect to $\langle Y \rangle \cap \mathcal{O}(C)^\times$.

**Proposition 7.1.5.** Let $\Omega_{\pm}$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III. If both $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$ are pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of some $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$, then we have

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{\pm}}|_{C} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}.$$
Otherwise, we have
\[ F_{\Omega^\pm} \subset \langle C^\pm, C^{\Omega^\pm}_\ell \rangle. \]

**Remark 7.1.6.** The main idea behind Proposition 7.1.1, Proposition 7.1.2, Proposition 7.1.3, Proposition 7.1.4, and Proposition 7.1.5 is to compute the restriction \( f_{\Omega^\pm} \) explicitly for each constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift and each \( C \in \mathcal{P}_J \) satisfying \( C \subseteq \mathcal{N}_\ell \). However, the subtlety is that we do not always have \( f_{\Omega^\pm} \in \text{Inv}(C) \) and the restriction \( f_{\Omega^\pm} |_C \) might not make sense. In the proof of the results above, we actually know exactly when \( f_{\Omega^\pm} \in \text{Inv}(C) \) holds, and even if \( f_{\Omega^\pm} \notin \text{Inv}(C) \), we can still prove the same technical results stated as above, which is sufficient for our application in § 7.4.

### 7.2. Explicit determinants.

Before starting the proof of the propositions in § 7.1, we need an elementary result (see Lemma 7.2.5) on explicit formula for determinants of various submatrices of an upper-triangular matrix.

Given a pair of subsets
\[ (7.2.1) \quad \mathbf{I} = \{i_1 < \cdots < i_h\} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{I}' = \{i_1' < \cdots < i_h'\} \subseteq \mathbf{n}, \]
we associate the element
\[ \alpha_{\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}'} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{s=1}^{h} (i_s, i_s') \]
in the root lattice, where \((i_s, i_s')\) is understood to be the zero element in the root lattice if \( i_s = i_s' \). Note that we have an identity \( \alpha_{\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}'} = \sum_{s=1}^{h} (i_s, \sigma(i_s)) \) for any bijection \( \sigma : \mathbf{I} \to \mathbf{I}' \). We write \( \sigma_{\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}'} : \mathbf{I} \to \mathbf{I}' \) for the bijection that sends \( i_s \) to \( i_s' \) for each \( 1 \leq s \leq h \). We say that \( \mathbf{I} \) is **lower than** \( \mathbf{I}' \), written as \( \mathbf{I} \leq \mathbf{I}' \), if \( i_s \leq i_s' \) for all \( 1 \leq s \leq h \). We notice that \( \alpha_{\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}'} \) lies in the submonoid of the root lattice generated by \( \Phi^+ \), if \( \mathbf{I} \leq \mathbf{I}' \).

**Definition 7.2.2.** Let \( \mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}' \subseteq \mathbf{n} \) be a pair of subsets (7.2.1) with associated element \( \alpha_{\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}'} \) in the root lattice. A subset \( \Omega \subseteq \Phi^+ \) is called an \((\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}')\)-indexed decomposition of \( \alpha_{\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}'} \), or an \((\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}')\)-indexed decomposition for short, if the following holds:
- \( i_\alpha \in \mathbf{I} \) and \( i_\alpha' \in \mathbf{I}' \) for each \( \alpha = (i_\alpha, i_\alpha') \in \Omega \);
- \( \alpha_{\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}'} = \sum_{\alpha \in \Omega} \alpha \) for each \( \alpha \in \Omega \).

For an arbitrary subset \( \Theta \subseteq \Phi^+ \), an \((\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}')\)-indexed decomposition \( \Omega \) of \( \alpha_{\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}'} \) is said to be **supported in** \( \Theta \) if \( \Omega \subseteq \Theta \). Roughly speaking, an \((\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}')\)-indexed decomposition supported in \( \Theta \) is simply one way to decompose \( \alpha_{\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}'} \) into a sum of certain elements in \( \Theta \). We use the convention that \( \emptyset \) is an \((\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}')\)-indexed decomposition, for each \( \mathbf{I} \subseteq \mathbf{n} \).

Note that an \((\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}')\)-indexed decomposition does not always exist (cf. Lemma 7.2.5). For each \((\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}')\)-indexed decomposition \( \Omega \), we consider the subset \( \mathbf{J}_\Omega \subseteq \mathbf{n} \) uniquely determined by the property
\[ \mathbf{I} = \mathbf{J}_\Omega \cup \{i_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Omega\} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{I}' = \mathbf{J}_\Omega \cup \{i_\alpha' \mid \alpha \in \Omega\}. \]

There exists a bijection \( \sigma_\Omega : \mathbf{I} \to \mathbf{I}' \) that sends \( i_\alpha \) to \( i_\alpha' \) for each \( \alpha \in \Omega \) and restricts to the identity on \( \mathbf{J}_\Omega \). Hence, \( \sigma_\Omega \sigma_\Omega^{-1} \) is a permutation of \( \mathbf{I}' \) and we write \( \varepsilon_{\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}'}(\Omega) \in \{1, -1\} \) for its sign.

**Lemma 7.2.3.** We have \( \mathbf{I} \leq \mathbf{I}' \) if and only if there exists an \((\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}')\)-indexed decomposition.

**Proof.** If \( \mathbf{I} \leq \mathbf{I}' \), then we can choose an obvious \((\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{I}')\)-indexed decomposition to be
\[ \{(s, s') \mid s < s'\}. \]
Conversely, assume that there exists an \((I, I')\)-indexed decomposition, called \(\Omega\), from which we obtain a map \(\sigma_I : I \to I'\) as above. The choice of \(\Omega\) is equivalent to the choice of
\[
\{(i, \sigma_I(i)) \mid i \in I\} \subseteq I \times I'.
\]
If there exists \(i < i' \in I\) such that \(i < i' \leq \sigma_I(i) \leq \sigma_I(i')\), then we replace the elements \((i, \sigma_I(i)), (i', \sigma_I(i'))\) in (7.2.4) with \((i, \sigma_I(i')), (i', \sigma_I(i))\), and hence obtain another subset of \(I \times I'\) which corresponds to a new \((I, I')\)-indexed decomposition. We can repeat this procedure until we have \(\sigma_I(i) < \sigma_I(i')\) for each \(i < i'\), which exactly means \(I \leq I'\).

Let \(R\) be a Noetherian \(\mathcal{F}\)-algebra. For each \(A \in B(R)\), we have a unique decomposition \(A = A'A''\) with \(A' \in T(R)\) and \(A'' \in U(R)\). We write \(D_i(A)\) for the \(i\)-th diagonal entry of \(A'\) (hence of \(A\) as well) and \(u_\alpha(A)\) for the \(\alpha\)-entry of \(A''\) (hence the \(\alpha\)-entry of \(A\) is \(D_i(A)u_\alpha(A)\)). For each pair of subsets \((\[\subseteq \times [\subseteq\])\), we write \(\det_{I'}(A) \equiv \det(A_{I'I'})\) where \(A_{I'I'}\) is the submatrix of \(A\) given by \(I\)-th rows and \(I'\)-th columns. Hence, we obtain the elements \(D_i, u_\alpha\) and \(\det_{I'I'}\) in the ring of global sections of \(B\).

We have the following formula of determinant.

**Lemma 7.2.5.** If \(I \leq I'\), then we have
\[
\det_{I'I'} = \left(\prod_{i \in I} D_i(A)\right) \det_{I'I'}(\Omega) \prod_{\alpha \in \Omega} u_\alpha(A)
\]
where \(\Omega\) runs through all \((I, I')\)-indexed decompositions.

**Proof.** For each \(A \in B(R)\), we write \(A = A'A''\) with \(A' \in T(R)\) and \(A'' \in U(R)\). We first observe that
\[
\det_{I'I'}(A) = \left(\prod_{i \in I} D_i(A)\right) \det_{I'I'}(A'').
\]
Then the formula (7.2.6) reduces to the formula of \(\det_{I'I'}(A'')\), which follows directly from definition of determinant and the fact that the only possibly non-zero entries of \(A''\) are 1 on the diagonal and \(u_\alpha(A'') = u_\alpha(A)\) for some \(\alpha \in \Phi^+\). The proof is thus finished. \(\square\)

### 7.3. Data associated with a constructible \(\Lambda\)-lift

In this section, we apply Lemma 7.2.5 to prove Lemma 7.3.2 which gives a criterion for \(f_{\xi}^{\Omega}\) to be regular over \(N_{\xi, \Lambda}\) as well as an explicit formula for \(f_{\xi}^{\Omega}\). We recall the definitions of \(D_j^{(\xi)}\) and \(u_j^{(\xi)}\) from §3.3.

Let \(\Omega^\pm\) be a constructible \(\Lambda\)-lift (cf. Definition 5.3.1). We have associated with \(\Omega^\pm\) an element \(v_{\Omega}^\pm = (v_j^\pm)_{j \in \mathcal{J}} \in W\) and a subset \(I_{\Omega}^\pm \subseteq n_J\) in §6.1 §6.2 and §6.3. We write \(S_{\Phi^+}\) be the sequence corresponding to \(v_j^\pm\) for each \(j \in \mathcal{J}\) via (3.1.2). We recall from (3.3.2) that \(\prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} TN_{\xi, \Lambda}^{-1} w_j\) is a standard lift of \(N_{\xi, \Lambda}\) into \(G\). If \(R\) is Noetherian \(\mathcal{F}\)-algebra, then we write \(A = (A^{(\xi)})_{j \in \mathcal{J}}\) for an arbitrary matrix in \(\prod_{j \in \mathcal{J}} TN_{\xi, \Lambda}^{-1} w_j(R)\). We define
\[
\Omega_{k,j}^\pm \equiv u_j^{-1} (\{k, \cdots, n\}) \quad \text{and} \quad I_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm} \equiv u_j^{-1} w_j (v_j^\pm)^{-1} (\{k, \cdots, n\})
\]
and write \(\alpha_{k,j}^\Omega \equiv \alpha_{k,j}^{\Omega^+} \in \mathbb{Z} \Phi^+\) for the element associate with the pair of subsets \(\Omega_{k,j}^\pm, I_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}\) \(\subseteq n\).

It is easy to see that
\[
\alpha_{k,j}^\Omega = \alpha_{k+1,j}^\Omega + (u_j^{-1}(k), u_j^{-1} w_j (v_j^\pm)^{-1}(k)),
\]

**Remark.** Write \(\alpha_{k,j}^\Omega \equiv \alpha_{k,j}^{\Omega^+} \in \mathbb{Z} \Phi^+\) for the element associate with the pair of subsets \(\Omega_{k,j}^\pm, I_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}\) \(\subseteq n\) and \(\alpha_{k,j}^\Omega = \alpha_{k+1,j}^\Omega + (u_j^{-1}(k), u_j^{-1} w_j (v_j^\pm)^{-1}(k)),\).
and, in particular, we have $\alpha_{k,j}^\pm = \alpha_{k+1,j}^\pm$ if $(v_j^\pm)^{-1}(k) = w_j^{-1}(k)$. For each $(k, j) \in n_J$, we define
\[
D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ (I_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}, I_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm'}) \right\} \text{-indexed decompositions supported in } \{ \beta \in \Phi^+ \mid (\beta, j) \in \Lambda \} \times \{ j \}.
\]
We also define
\[
I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm, \star} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ (k, j) \in I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm} \mid D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm} \neq D_{k+1,j}^{\Omega^\pm} \right\} \subseteq I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm}.
\]
For each subset $\Omega \subseteq \Lambda$, we use the shortened notation
\[
F_\xi^{\Omega} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{(\beta, j) \in \Omega} u_{\xi}^{(\beta, j)}.
\]

**Lemma 7.3.2.** Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift, $C \in \mathcal{P}_J$ be an element satisfying $C \subseteq N_{\xi, \Lambda}$, and $(k, j) \in I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm, \star}$. Assume moreover that

- for each $(k, j) \in n_J$, we have $f_{s_{k+1,j}}^{\Omega^\pm} | C \neq 0$;
- for each $(k, j) \in I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm, \star}$, we have $D_{k+1,j}^{\Omega^\pm} = \{ \Omega_{k+1,j} \}$ for some $\Omega_{k+1,j} \subseteq \Lambda \cap \text{Supp}_\xi$;
- for each $(k, j) \in I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm, \star} \setminus \{(k, j)\}$, we have $D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm} = \{ \Omega_{k,j} \}$ for some $\Omega_{k,j} \subseteq \Lambda \cap \text{Supp}_\xi$.

Then we have $f_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \text{Inv}(C)$ and
\[
f_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} | C \sim \frac{\prod_{(k, j) \in I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm, \star} \setminus \{(k, j)\}} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{k,j}} | C}{\prod_{(k, j) \in I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm, \star}} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{k+1,j}} | C} \cdot \sum_{\Omega \in D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}} \varepsilon(\Omega) F_{\xi}^{\Omega} | C,
\]
where $\varepsilon(\Omega) \in \{1, -1\}$ is a sign determined by $\Omega$ for each $\Omega \in D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}$.

**Proof.** As $f_{s_{k+1,j}}^{\Omega^\pm} | C \neq 0$ for each $(k, j) \in n_J$, it is clear that $f_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in \text{Inv}(C)$. It follows directly from our assumption and Lemma 7.2.5 that

- for each $(k, j) \in I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm} \setminus I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm, \star}$, $f_{s_{k+1,j}}^{\Omega^\pm} | N_{\xi, \Lambda} \sim f_{s_{k,j}}^{\Omega^\pm} | N_{\xi, \Lambda}$;
- for each $(k, j) \in I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm, \star}$, $f_{s_{k+1,j}}^{\Omega^\pm} | N_{\xi, \Lambda} \sim F_{\xi}^{\Omega+1,j}$;
- for each $(k, j) \in I_{\Omega}^{\Omega^\pm, \star} \setminus \{(k, j)\}$, $f_{s_{k,j}}^{\Omega^\pm} | N_{\xi, \Lambda} \sim F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{k,j}}$;
- the global section $f_{s_{k,j}}^{\Omega} \in \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{F}_J)$ satisfies $f_{s_{k,j}}^{\Omega} | N_{\xi, \Lambda} \sim \sum_{\Omega \in D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}} \varepsilon(\Omega) F_{\xi}^{\Omega}$ where $\varepsilon(\Omega) \in \{1, -1\}$ is a sign determined by $\Omega$, for each $\Omega \in D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}$.

The lemma follows directly from the above formulas by further restriction to $C$. \qed

Thanks to Lemma 7.3.2, the proof of the propositions in §7.1 can be completely reduced to the study of the set $D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}$ for each $(k, j) \in n_J$, which will be done in §7.4, §7.5 and §7.6.

### 7.4. Explicit formula: type I

In this section, we explicitly write down the set $D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}$ for each $(k, j) \in n_J$ when the $\Omega^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I. Consequently, we apply Lemma 7.3.2 and finish the proofs of Proposition 7.1.1 and Proposition 7.1.2. We will frequently use all the notation from §6.1 §7.3 and the beginning of §6.

We start this section with the following elementary lemma, which will be frequently used throughout this section.
Lemma 7.4.1. Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I with $\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^- \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\mathcal{J}}$ for some $j \in \mathcal{J}$. Assume that there exist a pair of elements $(\beta_1, j), (\beta_2, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ together with $(k, j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{J}}$ such that

- $i_{\beta_1} \neq i_{\beta_2}$, $i'_{\beta_1} \neq i'_{\beta_2}$;
- $\alpha_{\Omega^\pm} = \beta_1 + \beta_2$;
- there does not exist $\Omega'' \in \mathbf{D}_{((i_{\beta_1}, i'_{\beta_2}), j), \Lambda}$ such that $\upsilon_j(i_{\Omega''}, 1) \geq k$.

Then for each $\Omega' \in \mathbf{D}_{k, j}^{\Omega^\pm}$, there exists a partition $\Omega' = \Omega_1' \sqcup \Omega_2'$ such that

$$\sum_{(\beta, j) \in \Omega_1'} \beta = \beta_1$$

and

$$\sum_{(\beta, j) \in \Omega_2'} \beta = \beta_2.$$  

Proof. Let $\Omega' \in \mathbf{D}_{k, j}^{\Omega^\pm}$ be an arbitrary element. As we have $\alpha^{\Omega^\pm}_{k, j} = \sum_{(\beta, j) \in \Omega'} \beta$, we must have

$$\mathbf{I}_{\Omega'}' \setminus \mathbf{I}_{\Omega'} = \{(i_{\beta_1}, j), (i_{\beta_2}, j)\}$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_{\Omega'}' \setminus \mathbf{I}_{\Omega'} = \{(i'_{\beta_1}, j), (i'_{\beta_2}, j)\}.$$  

Hence if $\Omega'$ does not admit the desired partition, then there must exist a partition $\Omega' = \Omega'_1 \sqcup \Omega'_2$ such that $\Omega'_1 \in \mathbf{D}_{((i_{\beta_1}, i'_{\beta_2}), j), \Lambda}$ and $\Omega'_2 \in \mathbf{D}_{((i_{\beta_2}, i'_{\beta_1}), j), \Lambda}$. Moreover, as $\Omega' \in \mathbf{D}_{k, j}^{\Omega^\pm}$, we necessarily have $\upsilon_j(i_{\Omega''}, 1) \geq k$, and thus $\Omega'^{\prime}$ contradicts our assumption. The proof is thus finished. \(\square\)

7.4.1. Proof of Proposition [7.1.1] Given a constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$ of type I with $\Omega^+$ being $\Lambda$-exceptional, we set $\Omega_{2,k,j} = \emptyset$ if $j \neq j_1$, and define $\Omega_{2,k,j_1}$ as

$$\Omega_{2,k,j_1} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \Omega_{\psi_2,k} & \text{if } k > k_{1,c_1} - 1; \\
\emptyset & \text{if } k \leq k_{1,c_1} - 1. \end{array} \right.$$  

Similarly, we set $\Omega_{1,k,j} = \emptyset$ if $j \neq j_1$, and define $\Omega_{1,k,j_1}$ as

$$\Omega_{1,k,j_1} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \Omega_{\psi_1,k} \setminus \{(i_{1,0}, i_{1,1}, 1)_1\} & \text{if } k > k_{1,1}^{1,1}; \\
\Omega_{\psi_1,k} & \text{if } k \leq k_{1,1}^{1,1}. \end{array} \right.$$  

For each $(k, j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{J}}$, we write $\alpha^{\Omega^\pm}_{1,k,j} = \sum_{(\beta,j) \in \Omega_{1,k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}} \beta$ and $\alpha^{\Omega^\pm}_{2,k,j} = \sum_{(\beta,j) \in \Omega_{2,k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}} \beta$. It follows from the definition of $\Omega_{1,k,j}$ and $\Omega_{2,k,j}$ above that $\alpha^{\Omega^\pm}_{1,k,j} = \alpha^{\Omega^\pm}_{2,k,j} = \Phi^+ \cup \{0\}$. Hence we can write $\alpha^{\Omega^\pm}_{a,k,j} = (i_{a,k,j}, i'_{a,k,j})$ for each $a = 1, 2$ and $(k, j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{J}}$ with $\alpha^{\Omega^\pm}_{a,k,j} \neq 0$.

Lemma 7.4.2. Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I, and assume that $\Omega^+$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional. Then we have $\Omega_{1,k,j} \cap \Omega_{2,k,j} = \emptyset$ for each $(k, j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{J}}$. Moreover, we have

$$\mathbf{D}_{k,j_1}^{\Omega^\pm} = \{\Omega^+ \cup \Omega \in \mathbf{D}_{(a_{k,j_1}), \Lambda}^{\pm} \mid \Omega^+ < \Omega\}$$  

for each $k \in \mathbf{n}$ satisfying $\alpha_{k,j_1}^{\Omega^\pm} = \alpha_1 = (i_{1,0}, i_{1,1,c_1})$, and

$$\mathbf{D}_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm} = \{\Omega_{1,k,j}^{\Omega^\pm} \cup \Omega_{2,k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}\}$$  

for other choices of $(k, j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{J}}$.

Proof. Assume that there exists an element $(\beta, j) \in \Omega_{1,k,j} \cap \Omega_{2,k,j}$ for some $(k, j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{J}}$. According to the definition of $\Omega_{1,k,j}$ and $\Omega_{2,k,j}$ above, we necessarily have $j = j_1$ and there exist $1 \leq c_1' \leq c_1$ and $1 \leq c_2' \leq c_2$ such that $i'_{\beta} = i_{c_1' c_1}$ as $\Omega^\pm$ is a $\Lambda$-lift. Then we observe that $(i_{c_1' c_1}, j_1) \in \mathbf{I}_{\Omega_{1,k,j_1}}$ implies $k \leq k_{1,c_1} - 1$. On the other hand, $(i_{c_1' c_1}, j_1) \in \mathbf{I}_{\Omega_{2,k,j_1}}$ implies $k > k_{1,c_1} - 1$. This contradicts the existence of $(\beta, j_1)$. Hence $\Omega_{1,k,j} \cap \Omega_{2,k,j} = \emptyset$ for each $(k, j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{J}}$.

As we clearly have $\alpha_{k,j_1}^{\Omega^\pm} = 0$ and thus $\mathbf{D}_{k,j_1}^{\Omega^\pm} = \emptyset$ if $j \neq j_1$, it suffices to study the root $\alpha_{k,j_1}^{\Omega^\pm}$ and the set $\mathbf{D}_{k,j_1}^{\Omega^\pm}$ for each $k \in \mathbf{n}$. We claim that $\alpha_{k,j_1}^{\Omega^\pm} = \alpha_{k,j_1}^{\Omega^+} + \alpha_{k,j_1}^{\Omega^-}$, which immediately
implies that $\Omega_{1,k,j_1} \cup \Omega_{2,k,j_1} \in D_{k,j_1}^\pm$, for each $k \in \mathbf{n}$. We set $\alpha_{n+1,j}^\Omega \equiv 0$, $\alpha_{1,n+1,j}^\Omega \equiv 0$ and $\alpha_{2,n+1,j}^\Omega \equiv 0$ for convenience and check by decreasing induction on $k$. The claim is clear by the following observations:

- if $\alpha_{a,k,j_1}^\Omega = \alpha_{a,k+1,j_1}^\Omega$ for each $a = 1, 2$, then we clearly have $(v_{j_1}^\Omega)^{-1}(k) = w_{j_1}^{-1}(k)$ and $\alpha_{k,j_1}^\Omega = \alpha_{k+1,j_1}^\Omega$;

- otherwise, there exists a unique $a \in \{1, 2\}$ determined by $k$ such that $\alpha_{a,k,j_1}^\Omega \neq \alpha_{a,k+1,j_1}^\Omega$, and moreover $\alpha_{k,j_1}^\Omega - \alpha_{k+1,j_1}^\Omega = \alpha_{a,k,j_1}^\Omega - \alpha_{a,k+1,j_1}^\Omega$.

Let $(k, j_1) \in \mathbf{n}_J$ be a pair and $\Omega_{k,j_1}^\emptyset$ be an arbitrary element of $D_{k,j_1}^\pm$, and we want to show that there exists a partition

$$
\Omega_{k,j_1}^\pm = \Omega_{1,k,j_1}^\pm \cup \Omega_{2,k,j_1}^\pm
$$

such that $\sum_{\beta \in \Omega_{a,k,j_1}^\pm} \beta = \alpha_{a,k,j_1}^\Omega$ for each $a = 1, 2$. If $\alpha_{1,k,j_1}^\Omega = 0$ (resp. $\alpha_{2,k,j_1}^\Omega = 0$), then we can clearly set $\Omega_{1,k,j_1}^\emptyset = \emptyset$ and $\Omega_{2,k,j_1}^\emptyset = \Omega_{k,j_1}^\pm$ (resp. $\Omega_{2,k,j_1}^\emptyset = \emptyset$ and $\Omega_{1,k,j_1}^\emptyset = \Omega_{k,j_1}^\pm$). Hence it is harmless to assume that $\alpha_{1,k,j_1}^\emptyset \neq 0 \neq \alpha_{2,k,j_1}^\emptyset$. This condition implies that $k_{1,1} \geq k > k_{1,c_1-1}$.

We now produce the desired partition by checking the hypotheses of Lemma \[7.4.1\] in each of the following cases (which exhausts all possible cases):

- if $k_{1,1} \geq k > \max\{k_{2,1}, k_{2,c_2-1}\}$ then $i_{1,k,j_1} = i_{1,1}$ and $i_{2,k,j_1} = i_{2,c}$ for some $1 \leq c \leq c_2 - 1$, which implies that $((i_{1,k,j_1}, i_{2,k,j_1}'), j_1) \notin \widehat{\Lambda}$, due to Condition I \(\text{(v)}\).

- if $k_{2,1}^1 \geq k > k_{1,c_1-1}$ then we have $i_{2,k,j_1} = i_{1,c}$ for some $1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1$, and $i_{2,k,j_1} = i_{2,s}^c$ for some $1 \leq s \leq d_2$ and $1 \leq c \leq c_2, s$ satisfying $k_{2,s}^c > k_{1,c_1-1}$. Hence we deduce from Condition I \(\text{(vii)}\) that $((i_{2,k,j_1}, i_{2,k,j_1}'), j_1) \notin \widehat{\Lambda}$.

- if $\min\{k_{1,1}, k_{2,c_2-1}\} \geq k > k_{2,1}^1$ (in particular $d_2 = 1$, $c_2 = c_2$) then $\alpha_{2,k,j_1}^\pm = (i_{2,0}, i_{2,c_2}) = (i_{1,0}, i_{1,c_1})$ and $\alpha_{1,k,j_1}^\pm = (i_{1,1}, i_{1,c})$ for some $2 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1$. Let $\Omega' \in D_{((i_{1,1}, i_{1,c_1}), j_1)}$ be an arbitrary element, and $\Omega_0^\emptyset = \Omega' \sqcup \{(i_{i_0,1}, i_{1,1}), j_1\} \in D_{(i_{1,1}, j_1)}$. According to the definition of $k_{2,1}^1$ (and the fact that $\Omega_{1}^\pm = \Omega_{\max}^{(i_{0,1}, i_{1,1})}$, if there exists $\Omega' \in D_{((i_{1,1}, i_{1,c_1}), j_1)}$ such that $u_{j_1}(i_{\Omega', 1}) \geq k$, we must have $k_{1,0} > k_{1,1} > u_{j_1}(i_{\Omega', 1}) = u_{j_1}(i_{\Omega, 1}) > k_{2,c_2-1}$ (and thus $c_2 \geq 2$). This implies $((i_{1,1}, i_{2,c_2-1}, j_1) \in \widehat{\Lambda}$ which contradicts Condition I \(\text{(v)}\).

Hence, by Lemma \[7.4.1\] we have a partition as in \[7.4.3\].

We consider a pair $(k, j_1) \in \mathbf{n}_J$ satisfying $\alpha_{1,k,j_1}^\pm = (i_{1,0}, i_{1,c_1})$, which implies $\alpha_{2,k,j_1}^\pm = (i_{1,0}, i_{1,c_1})$ and $\alpha_{2,k,j_1}^\pm = 0$ by the constructions of $\Omega_{a,k,j_1}$ together with Condition I \(\text{(vi)}\). We observe that $\alpha_{1,k,j_1}^\pm = (i_{1,0}, i_{1,c_1})$ if and only if exactly one of the following holds:

- $e_{1,1} \equiv 0$ and $k_{1,c_1-1} \geq k > k_{1,c_1}$;

- $e_{1,1} \equiv 1$ and $k_{1,c_1-1} \geq k > k_{1,1}$.

In particular, we have $\Omega_{2,k,j_1}^\emptyset = \emptyset$ and $\Omega_{2,k,j_1}^\pm = 0$ for such $k$. For any $\Omega \in D_{k,j_1}^{\Omega+} \subseteq D_{(i_{1,1}, j_1), \Lambda}$ we have $u_{j_1}(i_{\Omega, 1}) \geq k$. By the definition of $e_{1,1}$ and $k_{1,1}$ (if it exists), any such $\Omega$ satisfies $u_{j_1}(i_{\Omega, 1}) \geq k_{1,c_1-1}$. Furthermore, if the equality holds, then $\Omega = \Omega^+ = \Lambda$-exceptional. Thus

$$
D_{k,j_1}^{\Omega+} = \{\Omega^+\} \sqcup \{\Omega \in D_{(i_{1,1}, j_1), \Lambda} \mid u_{j_1}(i_{\Omega, 1}) > k_{1,c_1-1}\}.
$$
We now check the equality \( \Omega^\pm_{1,k,j_1} = \Omega_{1,k,j_1} \) for each \((k,j_1) \in n_J\) satisfying \( \alpha_{1,k,j_1}^\pm \neq \alpha_1 = (i_{1,0}, i_{1,c_1}) \). Such a \((k,j_1)\) satisfies either \( k > k_{1,c_1} - 1 \) or \( e_1,1 \geq 1 \) and \( k \leq k_{1,1}^1 \). In the first case, the equality follows from the fact that \( \Omega^\pm = \Lambda \)-exceptional (which implies that \( \# D_{\{1,0,i_{1,1},1\}} = 1 \) for each \( 1 \leq e \leq c_1 - 1 \)). In the second case, the equality follows from Lemma \ref{lem:5.2.8}.

Finally, the equality \( \Omega^\pm_{2,k,j_1} = \Omega_{2,k,j_1} \) follows from Lemma \ref{lem:5.2.8}. The proof is thus finished. \( \square \)

**Proof of Proposition 7.1.1** Note that we fix a \( C \in P_J \) satisfying \( C \subseteq N_{x, \Lambda} \). We recall that \( I^\pm_J \) is the subset consisting of those \((k,j)\) satisfying \( D^\pm_k \neq D^\pm_{k+1,j} \), and it is clear that \( I^\pm_J \subseteq n \times \{j_1\} \subseteq n_J \) in our case. It follows from Condition I[(iv)] that
\[
| (k_2^{s,e}, j_1), (k_2^{s,e}, j_1) |_{\Omega^\prime} \cap | (k_1^{s,e}, j_1), (k_1^{s,e}, j_1) |_{\Omega^\prime} = \emptyset
\]
for each \( 1 \leq s \leq d_2 \), \( 1 \leq e \leq e_2,s \) and each \( 1 \leq e' \leq e_1,1 \) satisfying \( k_2^{s,e} > k_{1,c_1} - 1 > k_1^{s,e} \). This together with Condition I[(iii)] implies that
\[
I^\pm_J = \{(k_{1,c_1}^+, j_1) \mid 1 \leq e \leq c_1 - 1 \} \cup \{(k_{2,c_1^+, j_1}^+, j_1) \mid 1 \leq e \leq d_2, 1 \leq e \leq e_2,s, k_{2,c_1^+, j_1}^+ > k_{1,c_1} - 1 \}.
\]

It follows from Lemma \ref{lem:7.3.2} that
\[
f_{S^\pm_{k,J}} |_{N_{x, \Lambda}} \sim f^0_{\epsilon_{k,J}} \Omega_{k,J}^\pm = f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} \Omega_{k,J}^\pm + \sum_{\Omega^\prime \in D_{(\alpha_1,j_1), \Omega^\prime < \Omega^\prime}} \varepsilon(\Omega') f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} \Omega_{k,J}^\pm
\]
for each \((k,j)\) satisfying \( \alpha_{k,j}^\pm = \alpha_1 \), and
\[
f_{S^\pm_{k,J}} |_{N_{x, \Lambda}} \sim f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} \Omega_{k,J}^\pm = f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} \Omega_{k,J}^\pm
\]
otherwise. Here \( \varepsilon(\Omega') \in \{1, -1\} \) is a sign determined by \( \Omega' \). If \( F^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C} = 0 \), then Proposition \ref{prop:7.1.1} clearly follows as \( F^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C} (F^\pm_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C})^{-1} = 0 \) in \( O_C \). If \( F^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C} \neq 0 \), then we take \( (k^+, j^+) \defeq (k_{1,c_1} - 1, j_1) \) and deduce from Lemma \ref{lem:7.3.2} and Lemma \ref{lem:7.4.2} that \( f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} \in \text{Inv}(C) \) and
\[
f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C} \sim f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C} \cdot f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C} \cdot f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C}
\]

where
\[
f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C} \defeq (F^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C})^{-1} \prod_{(k^+, j^+) \in I^\pm_J \setminus \{(k^+, j^+)\}} F^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C} \cdot F^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C}
\]
for each \( a = 1, 2 \). We write \( n_a \subseteq n \setminus \{k\} \) for the subset consisting of those \( k \) satisfying \((k,j) \in I^\pm_J \) and \( \Omega_{a,k,j_1} \neq \Omega_{a,k+1,j_1} \), for each \( a = 1, 2 \). Then it follows from our definition of \( \Omega_{1,k,j_1} \) and \( \Omega_{2,k,j_1} \) that
\[
n^1 = \begin{cases} \{k_1, c \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 2\} & \text{if } k_1^{1,1} = k_{1,c_1} - 1; \\
\{k_2,1\} \cup \{k_1, c \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 2\} & \text{if } k_2^{1,1} > k_{1,c_1} - 1; \end{cases}
\]
and
\[
n^2 = \{k_{2,s,e} \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_2, 1 \leq e \leq e_2,s, k_{2,s,e} > k_{1,c_1} - 1\}.
\]

Then we observe that
\[
f^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C} = (F^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C})^{-1} \prod_{k \in n^a} F^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C} \cdot F^\Omega_{\epsilon_{k,J}} |_{C}
\]
for each \(a = 1, 2\). If \(k^{1,1}_2 = k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}\), then we have
\[
F^{\Omega_{i,k_1+1,j_1}} = \prod_{0 \leq c \leq c_1 - 2} u^{((i_1,c,i_1,c+1),j_1)}
\]
and
\[
F^{\Omega_{i,k_1+1,j_1}} = u^{((i_1,c,i_1,c+1),j_1)} F^{\Omega_{i,k_1+1,j_1}}
\]
for each \(1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 2\), which imply that
\[
F^{\Omega^{+,-1}} = 1.
\]
If \(k^{1,1}_2 > k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}\), then we have
\[
F^{\Omega_{i,k_1+1,j_1}} = \prod_{0 \leq c \leq c_1 - 2} u^{((i_1,c,i_1,c+1),j_1)} F^{\Omega_{i,k_1+1,j_1}}
\]
and
\[
F^{\Omega_{i,k_1+1,j_1}} = u^{((i_1,c,i_1,c+1),j_1)} F^{\Omega_{i,k_1+1,j_1}}
\]
for each \(1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 2\), which again implies (7.4.5). Similarly, by checking the definition of \(\Delta_{2,k_1+1,j_1}\) as well as the definition of \(\Delta_{2,k_1+1,j_1}\) and \(\Delta_{2,k_1+1,j_1}\) for each \(k \in \mathbb{N}^2\), we deduce that
\[
F^{\Omega^{+,-2}} = \left( \prod_{0 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1} u^{((i_1,c,i_1,c+1),j_1)} \right)^{-1} = (F^{\Omega^+})^{-1}.
\]
We can clearly combine (7.4.5) and (7.4.6) with (7.4.4) and deduce that
\[
F^{\Omega^+} |c| + \sum_{\Omega^0_0} \varepsilon(\Omega^0_0) F^{\Omega^0_0} |c| = (F^{\Omega^+})^{-1} F^{\Omega^+} |c| = f^{\Omega^+} |c| \in \mathcal{O}
\]
where \(\Omega^0_0\) runs through balanced pair satisfying \(\Omega^+ < \Omega^0_0\) and \(\Omega^- = \Omega_0^-\) with \(\varepsilon(\Omega^0_0) = \varepsilon(\Omega^+_0)\).

The proof is thus finished.

7.4.2 Proof of Proposition 7.1.2. Given a constructible \(\Lambda\)-lift \(\Omega^\pm\) of type I with \(\Omega^+\) being \(\Lambda\)-extremal (and thus \(c_{1,1} \geq 1\) and \(k^{1,1}_2 > k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}\)), we define a subset \(\Omega_{a,k,j} \subseteq \Lambda\) for each pair \((k,j) \in \mathbb{N}^2\) and each \(a = 1, 2\) as follows.

We set \(\Omega_{2,k,j} = \emptyset\) if \(j \neq j_1\). If \(k^{1,1}_2 > k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}\), we define \(\Omega_{2,k,j} \) as
\[
\Omega_{2,k,j} = \begin{cases} 
\Omega_{2,k,j} & \text{if } k > k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}; \\
\emptyset & \text{if } k \leq k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}.
\end{cases}
\]
If \(k^{1,1}_2 < k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}\), we define \(\Omega_{2,k,j} \) as
\[
\Omega_{2,k,j} = \begin{cases} 
\Omega_{2,k,j} \setminus \{((i_1,0,i_2,1),j_1)\} & \text{if } k > k^{1,1}_2; \\
\Omega_{2,k,j} & \text{if } k^{1,1}_2 \geq k > k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}; \\
\emptyset & \text{if } k \leq k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}.
\end{cases}
\]
Similarly, we set \(\Omega_{1,k,j} = \emptyset\) if \(j \neq j_1\). If \(k^{1,1}_2 > k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}\), we define \(\Omega_{1,k,j} \) as
\[
\Omega_{1,k,j} = \begin{cases} 
\Omega_{1,k,j} \setminus \{((i_1,0,i_1,1),j_1)\} & \text{if } k > k^{1,1}_1; \\
\Omega_{1,k,j} & \text{if } k^{1,1}_1 \geq k > k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}; \\
\emptyset & \text{if } k \leq k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}.
\end{cases}
\]
If \(k^{1,1}_2 < k^{1,1}_{1,c_1-1}\), we define \(\Omega_{1,k,j} = \Omega_{1,k,j} \) for each \(k \in \mathbb{N}\).
For each \((k, j) \in n_J\), we write \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{a,k,j} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{(\beta,j_1) \in \Omega^{+}_{1,k,j}} \beta\) and \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{2,k,j} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{(\beta,j_1) \in \Omega^{+}_{2,k,j}} \beta\). It follows from the definition of \(\Omega^{+}_{1,k,j}\) and \(\Omega^{+}_{2,k,j}\) above that \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{1,k,j}, \alpha^{\Omega^+}_{2,k,j} \in \Phi^+ \cup \{0\}\). Hence we can write \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{a,k,j} = (i_{a,k,j}, i'_{a,k,j})\) for each \(a = 1, 2\) and \((k, j) \in n_J\) with \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{a,k,j} \neq 0\).

**Lemma 7.4.7.** Let \(\Omega^+\) be a constructible \(\Lambda\)-lift of type \(I\), and assume that \(\Omega^+\) is \(\Lambda\)-extremal. Then we have \(\Omega^{+}_{1,k,j} \cap \Omega^{+}_{2,k,j} = \emptyset\) and \(D^{\Omega^+}_{k,j} = \{\Omega^{+}_{1,k,j} \cup \Omega^{+}_{2,k,j}\}\) for each \((k, j) \in n_J\).

**Proof.** A similar argument as in the proof of Lemma 7.4.2 and a case by case check shows that \(\Omega^{+}_{1,k,j} \cap \Omega^{+}_{2,k,j} = \emptyset\), \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{1,k,j} = \alpha^{\Omega^+}_{1,k,j} \cap \alpha^{\Omega^+}_{2,k,j}\) and \(\Omega^{+}_{1,k,j} \cup \Omega^{+}_{2,k,j} \in D^{\Omega^+}_{k,j}\) for each \((k, j) \in n_J\). As we clearly have \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{k,j} = 0\) and thus \(D^{\Omega^+}_{k,j} = \emptyset\) if \(j \neq j_1\), it suffices to study the set \(D^{\Omega^+}_{k,j}\) for each \(k \in n\).

Now we consider a pair \((k, j_1) \in n_J\) and let \(\Omega^{\pm}_{k,j_1}\) be an arbitrary element of \(D^{\Omega^+}_{k,j_1}\). We want to show that there exists a partition

\[(7.4.8) \quad \Omega^{\pm}_{k,j_1} = \Omega^{\pm}_{2,k,j_1} \cup \Omega^{\pm}_{2,k,j_1}\]

such that \(\sum_{\beta \in \Omega^{\pm}_{a,k,j_1}} \beta = \alpha^{\Omega^+}_{a,k,j_1}\) for each \(a, 2\). It is harmless to assume that \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{a,k,j_1} \neq 0 \neq \alpha^{\Omega^+}_{a,k,j_1}\) (in particular we have \(k > k_{l,c_1} \cap 1\)). If \(i_{1,k,j_1} \neq i_{1,0}\) and \(i'_{2,k,j_1} \neq i_{1,c_1}\), then we have \(((i_{1,k,j_1}, i'_{2,k,j_1}), j_1) \notin \hat{A}\) (see Condition I(v)) and can deduce the partition \((7.4.8)\) from Lemma 7.4.1. Similarly, if \(i_{2,k,j_1} \neq i_{1,0}\) and \(i'_{1,k,j_1} \neq i_{1,c_1}\), then we have \(((i_{1,k,j_1}, i'_{1,k,j_1}), j_1) \notin \hat{A}\) (see Condition I(v)) and can deduce the partition \((7.4.8)\) from Lemma 7.4.1. Thus, we just need to consider the following two cases:

- \(i_{1,k,j_1} = i_{1,0}\) and \(i'_{2,k,j_1} = i_{1,c_1}\): this can not happen as \(\Omega^+\) is \(\Lambda\)-extremal.
- \(i_{2,k,j_1} = i_{1,0}\) and \(i'_{2,k,j_1} = i_{1,c_1}\): this forces \(\min\{k_{2,c_2}, k_{1,1}\} \geq k > k_{2,1}\), in particular \(d_2 = 1\), \(c_2 = c_1\), \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{2,k,j_1} = \alpha_1 = (i_{1,0,c_1}, i_{1,1})\) and \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{2,k,j_1} = (i_{1,1,c_1}, i_{1,0})\) for some \(2 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1\). The same argument as in the proof of Lemma 7.4.2 gives the desired partition.

Now it remains to show that \(\Omega^{\pm}_{a,k,j_1} = \Omega^{\pm}_{a,k,j_1}\) for each \(a, 1\) and each \((k, j_1) \in n_J\). Note that \(\alpha^{\Omega^+}_{a,k,j_1} \neq (i_{1,0}, i_{1,c_1}) = \alpha_1\) for each \((k, j_1) \in n_J\), as \(\Omega^+\) is \(\Lambda\)-extremal. After applying Lemma 5.2.8 the only non-trivial cases are:

- \(\Omega^{\pm}_{1,k,j_1} = \Omega^{\pm}_{\psi,1,k} \setminus \{(i_{1,0}, i_{1,1})\})\): this forces \(k > k_{2,1} > k_{2,1}\). Lemma 5.2.8 implies \(\Omega^{\pm}_{1,k,j_1} \cup \{(i_{1,0}, i_{1,1})\})\) and we are done.
- \(\Omega^{\pm}_{2,k,j_1} = \Omega^{\pm}_{\psi,2,k} \setminus \{(i_{1,0}, i_{2,1})\})\): this forces \(k > k_{2,1} > k_{2,1}\). We conclude by the same argument as in the previous case.

The proof is thus finished.

**Proof of Proposition 7.1.2** Note that we fix a \(C \in P_J\) satisfying \(C \subseteq N_{\xi, A}\). We recall that \(I^{\Omega^+}_{J,J} \subseteq I^{\Omega^+}_{J,J}\) is the subset consisting of those \((k, j)\) satisfying \(D^{\Omega^+}_{k,j} \neq D^{\Omega^+}_{k+1,j}\), and it is clear that \(I^{\Omega^+}_{J,J} \subseteq n \times \{j_1\} \subseteq n_J\) in our case. It follows from Conditions I(iii) and I(iv) that

\(I^{\Omega^+}_{J,J} = \{(k_1, e, j_1) \mid 0 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1\} \cup \{(k_2, e, j_1) \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_2, 1 \leq e \leq e_2, k_2^e > k_{1,c_1 - 1}\}\)

if \(k_{2,1}^e < k_{2,1}^e\) and

\(I^{\Omega^+}_{J,J} = \{(k_1, e, j_1) \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1\} \cup \{(k_2, e, j_1) \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_2, 1 \leq e \leq e_2, k_2^e > k_{1,c_1 - 1}\}\)
if $k_2^{1,1} > k_1^{1,1}$. Hence it follows from Lemma 7.3.2 and Lemma 7.4.7 that $f_\xi^{\Omega_\pm} \in \text{Inv}(C)$ and

\[(7.4.9) \quad f_\xi^{\Omega_\pm}|_c \sim F_\xi^{\Omega_\pm,1}|_c \cdot F_\xi^{\Omega_\pm,2}|_c \]

where

\[F_\xi^{\Omega_\pm,a} \equiv \prod_{(k,j) \in \Omega_\pm} F_\xi^{\Omega_{a,k,j}}(F_\xi^{\Omega_{a,k+1,j1}})^{-1} \]

for each $a = 1, 2$. We write $n^a \subseteq n$ for the subset consisting of those $k$ satisfying $(k, j) \in \Omega_\pm$ and $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \Omega_{a,k+1,j1}$, for each $a = 1, 2$. Then it follows from our definition of $\Omega_{1,k,j}$ and $\Omega_{2,k,j}$ that

\[n^1 = \{k^{1,1}_2 \mid 1 \leq t \leq c_1 - 2\} \quad \text{if} \quad k_2^{1,1} > k_1^{1,1}; \]

\[n^1 = \{k_1,c \mid 0 \leq t \leq c_1 - 2\} \quad \text{if} \quad k_2^{1,1} < k_1^{1,1}.\]

and

\[n^2 = \{k_1,c-1\} \cup \{k_2^{s,e} \mid 1 \leq t \leq c_2 - 2, 1 \leq s \leq c_2\} \quad \text{if} \quad k_2^{s,e} > k_1^{c-1}.\]

Then we observe that \(F_\xi^{\Omega_\pm,a} = \prod_{k \in n^a} F_\xi^{\Omega_{a,k,j}}(F_\xi^{\Omega_{a,k+1,j1}})^{-1}\) for each $a = 1, 2$. By carefully checking our definition of $\Omega_{1,k,j}$ and $\Omega_{2,k,j}$ for various $(k, j) \in n^a$, we observe that

\[(7.4.10) \quad F_\xi^{\Omega_\pm,1} = F_\xi^{\Omega_+} \quad \text{and} \quad F_\xi^{\Omega_\pm,2} = (F_\xi^{\Omega_-})^{-1}.\]

We can clearly combine (7.4.10) with (7.4.9) and deduce that

\[F_\xi^{\Omega_\pm}|_c \sim F_\xi^{\Omega_+}|_c(F_\xi^{\Omega_-})^{-1} \sim f_\xi^{\Omega_\pm}|_c \in \mathcal{O}_c.\]

The proof is thus finished.

\[\square\]

7.5. Explicit formula: type II. In this section, we explicitly write down the set $D_{k,j}^{\Omega_\pm}$ for each $(k, j) \in n^a$ when $\Omega_\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II. Consequently, we apply Lemma 7.3.2 and finish the proofs of Proposition 7.1.3 and Proposition 7.1.4 at the end of this section. We will frequently use all the notation from § 6.2, § 7.3 and the beginning of § 6.

We want to define a set $\Omega_{a,k,j}$ for each $1 \leq a \leq t$ and each $(k, j) \in n^a$. Recall that $k'_t = k_{t,c}$ if $d_t = 0$, and $k'_t = k_1^{1,1}$ if $d_t \geq 1$. For each $1 \leq a \leq t$, we set $\Omega_{a,k,j} \equiv \emptyset$ if $j \neq j_1$. For each $3 \leq a \leq t-1$, we define $\Omega_{a,k,j} \equiv \Omega_{\psi_k}$ for each $k \in n$. If $k_2,c_2-1 < k_1,c_1-1$, we define $\Omega_{2,k,j} \equiv \Omega_{\psi_k}$ for each $k \in n$. If $k_2,c_2-1 > k_1,c_1-1$, we define $\Omega_{2,k,j}$ as

\[\Omega_{2,k,j} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \Omega_{\psi_k} & \text{if} \quad k > k_1,c_1-1; \\ \emptyset & \text{if} \quad k \leq k_1,c_1-1. \end{array} \right.\]

If either $e_1,1 = 0$ or $k' \geq k_1^{1,1}$, we define $\Omega_{t,k,j} \equiv \Omega_{\psi_k}$ for each $k \in n$. If $e_1,1 \geq 1$ and $k' < k_1^{1,1}$, we define $\Omega_{t,k,j}$ as

\[\Omega_{t,k,j} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \Omega_{\psi_k} \setminus \{(i_1,0)_{i_1,1},j_1)\} & \text{if} \quad k > k_1^{1,1}; \\ \emptyset & \text{if} \quad k \leq k_1^{1,1}. \end{array} \right.\]
Note that if \(k_2,c_2 - 1 < k_1,c_1 - 1\), then we automatically have \(e_{1,1} \geq 1\) and \(k_2,c_2 - 1 \leq k_1^{1,1}\). If \(k_2,c_2 - 1 < k_1,c_1 - 1\) and \(k'_2 > k_1^{1,1}\), then we define \(\Omega_{1,k,j}\) as

\[
\Omega_{1,k,j} = \begin{cases} 
\Omega_{\psi_1,k} \setminus \{(i_1,0,i_1,1,j,1)\} & \text{if } k > k'_2; \\
\emptyset & \text{if } k'_2 \geq k > k_2,c_2 - 1; \\
\emptyset & \text{if } k \leq k_2,c_2 - 1.
\end{cases}
\]

If \(k_2,c_2 - 1 < k_1,c_1 - 1\) and \(k'_2 < k_1^{1,1}\), then we define \(\Omega_{1,k,j}\) as

\[
\Omega_{1,k,j} = \begin{cases} 
\Omega_{\psi_1,k} & \text{if } k > k_2,c_2 - 1; \\
\emptyset & \text{if } k \leq k_2,c_2 - 1.
\end{cases}
\]

If \(k_2,c_2 - 1 > k_1,c_1 - 1\), \(e_{1,1} \geq 1\) and \(k'_2 < k_1^{1,1}\), then we define \(\Omega_{1,k,j}\) as

\[
\Omega_{1,k,j} = \begin{cases} 
\Omega_{\psi_1,k} \setminus \{(i_1,0,i_1,1,j,1)\} & \text{if } k > k'_2; \\
\emptyset & \text{if } k \leq k_2,c_2 - 1.
\end{cases}
\]

If \(k_2,c_2 - 1 > k_1,c_1 - 1\), \(e_{1,1} \geq 1\) and \(k'_2 < k_1^{1,1}\), then we define \(\Omega_{1,k,j}\) as

\[
\Omega_{1,k,j} = \begin{cases} 
\Omega_{\psi_1,k} & \text{if } k > k_2,c_2 - 1; \\
\emptyset & \text{if } k \leq k_2,c_2 - 1.
\end{cases}
\]

Lemma 7.5.1. Let \(\Omega^{\pm}\) be a constructible \(\Lambda\)-lift of type II, and assume that \(\Omega^{+}\) is \(\Lambda\)-exceptional. Then we have \(\Omega_{a,k,j} \cap \Omega_{a',k,j} = \emptyset\) for each \(1 \leq a < a' \leq t\) and each \((k,j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{I}}\). Moreover, we have

\[
D^{\Omega^{\pm}}_{k,j} = \left\{ \Omega^{+} \cup \bigcup_{a=2}^{t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \bigcap \right\} \bigcup \left\{ \Omega' \cup \bigcup_{a=2}^{t} \Omega_{a,k,j} : \Omega^{+} < \Omega' \in D_{(\alpha_{1,j,1}),\Lambda} \right\}
\]
for each \(k \in \mathbf{n}\) satisfying \(\alpha_{1,k,j} = \alpha_1 = (i_1,0,i_1,1)\), and \(D^{\Omega^{\pm}}_{k,j} = \{\bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j}\}\) for other choices of \((k,j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{I}}\).

Proof. A similar argument as in the proof of Lemma 7.4.2 and case-by-case checking show that \(\Omega_{a,k,j} \cap \Omega_{a',k,j} = \emptyset\) for each \(1 \leq a < a' \leq t\) and \(\alpha_{a,k,j}^{\pm} = \sum_{(j_1,j_2) \in \Omega_{a,k,j}} \beta\) as well as \(\Omega_{a,k,j} \in D_{k,j}\) for each \((k,j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{I}}\). As we clearly have \(\alpha_{a,k,j}^{\pm} = 0\) and thus \(D^{\Omega^{\pm}}_{k,j} = \{\emptyset\}\) if \(j \neq j_1\), it suffices to study the set \(D^{\Omega^{\pm}}_{k,j}\) for each \(k \in \mathbf{n}\).

Let \((k,j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{I}}\) be a pair and \(\Omega_{k,j}^{\pm}\) be an arbitrary element of \(D^{\Omega^{\pm}}_{k,j}\). We first show the following

Claim 7.5.2. There exists a partition \(\Omega_{k,j}^{\pm} = \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j}\) such that \(\sum_{(j_1,j_2) \in \Omega_{a,k,j}} \beta = \alpha_{a,k,j}\) for each \(a \in \mathbb{Z}/t\).

Proof of Claim 7.5.2. We fix a choice of \((k,j) \in \mathbf{n}_{\mathcal{I}}\) such that \(\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset\) for at least two different choices of \(a \in \mathbb{Z}/t\) (otherwise, the claim is trivial). Then we choose two non-empty subsets

\[
\Omega_a \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j}\quad\text{and}\quad\Omega_b \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j}
\]

such that \(\sum_{a \in \Omega_a} \beta = \sum_{a \in \Omega_b} \beta\) and there do not exist proper non-empty subsets of \(\Omega_a\) and \(\Omega_b\) satisfying the similar equality. According to our assumption on \(\Omega_a\) and \(\Omega_b\), there exist \(s \geq 1\) and
an ordering \( \hat{\Omega}_2 = \{(\alpha_{s',j_1}) \mid s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s\} \) and an ordering \( \hat{\Omega}_2 = \{(\alpha_{s',j_1}) \mid s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s\} \) such that \( \iota_{\alpha_{s',j}}' = \iota_{\alpha_{s'}} \) and \( i_{\alpha_{s',j}} = i_{\alpha_{s'}+1} \) for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \). In particular, we observe that

\[
(7.5.3) \quad ((i_{\alpha_{s',j}}', i_{\alpha_{s'})}', j_1) \in \hat{\Lambda}
\]

for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \). Moreover, we observe that the sets \( \{i_{\alpha_{s',j}}', i_{\alpha_{s'}}\} \) are disjoint for different choices of \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) and we have (cf. Definition 5.1.7)

\[
\Delta \Omega_2 = \Delta \Omega_2 = \bigcup_{s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s} \{(i_{\alpha_{s',j}}), (i_{\alpha_{s'}}', j)\}.
\]

It follows from \( \Omega_2 \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j_1} \) that, for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \), there exists a unique \( a \in \mathbb{Z}/t \) such that \( \Omega_2 \subseteq \Omega_{a,k,j_1} \neq \emptyset \), and thus we have a well-defined map \( \phi : \mathbb{Z}/s \to \mathbb{Z}/t \). We prove that we always have \( s = 1 \) by dividing into several cases.

We first treat the case when \( \Omega_2 \cap \Omega_{1,k,j_1} = \emptyset \). We choose \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) such that \( 2 \leq \phi(s') \leq t \) is maximal possible and \( u_{j_1}(i'_{\alpha_{s'}}) \) is maximal possible for the fixed choice of \( \phi(s') \). Then we deduce from \( ((i_{\alpha_{s',j}}', i_{\alpha_{s'}}'), j_1) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) that \( \phi(s' + 1) = \phi(s') \) (as \( \phi(s') \) is maximal) and thus \( u_{j_1}(i_{\alpha_{s',j}}') > u_{j_1}(i'_{\alpha_{s'}}) \), which together with the maximality of \( u_{j_1}(i'_{\alpha_{s'}}) \) implies \( s = 1 \).

Secondly, we treat the case when \( \Omega_2 \subseteq \Omega_{1,k,j_1} \neq \emptyset \). We choose \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) such that \( u_{j_1}(i'_{\alpha_{s'}}) \) is maximal possible and deduce from \( ((i_{\alpha_{s',j}}', i_{\alpha_{s'}}'), j_1) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) that \( u_{j_1}(i_{\alpha_{s',j}}') > u_{j_1}(i'_{\alpha_{s'}}) \), which together with the maximality of \( u_{j_1}(i'_{\alpha_{s'}}) \) implies \( s = 1 \).

Now we treat the case when \( \Omega_2 \cap \Omega_{1,k,j_1} = \emptyset \) and \( \Omega_2 \cap \Omega_{a,k,j_1} = \emptyset \) for some \( 2 \leq a \leq t \) (and thus \( s \geq 2 \)). We choose an arbitrary \( s_0' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) satisfying \( \phi(s_0') = 1 \) and note that \( s_0' + 1 \neq s_0' \neq s_0' - 1 \) as \( s \geq 2 \). We divide into the following cases.

If there does not exist any choice of \( s_0' \) such that \( i_{\alpha_{s_0',j}} = i_{1,c_1} \), then we choose our \( s_0' \) such that \( \phi(s_0' + 1) = 1 \). Then the inclusion \( (7.5.3) \) (when \( s = s_0' \)) together with either Condition II.\( (vi) \) or II.\( (vii) \) implies that \( i_{\alpha_{s_0'+1}} = i_{1,0} \), which forces \( \phi(s_0' + 1) = t \) and \( i_{\alpha_{s'}} \neq i_{1,0} \) for each \( s' \neq s_0' + 1 \). Note that \( i_{\alpha_{s_0'+1}} = i_{1,0} \) also forces \( \phi(s_0' + 2) = 1 \). If \( i_{\alpha_{s_0'+2}} = i_{1,c_1} \), then the inclusion \( (7.5.3) \) (when \( s = s_0' + 1 \)) violates Condition II.\( (vi) \) as \( i_{\alpha_{s_0'+1}} = i_{1,c_1} \) by our assumption. Otherwise, we have \( i_{\alpha_{s_0'+1}} = i_{1,c_1} \) for some \( 1 \leq c' \leq c_1 \) and \( i_{\alpha_{s_0'+2}} = i_{1,c_1} \).

If there exists \( s_0' \) such that \( i_{\alpha_{s_0',j}} = i_{1,c_1} \) and \( i_{\alpha_{s_0',j}} \neq i_{1,0} \), then we must have \( i_{\alpha_{s'}} = i_{1,c_1} \) for each \( s' \neq s_0' \) and \( \phi(s_0' - 1) \neq 1 \). If \( i_{\alpha_{s_0'+1}} = i_{1,c_1} \), then the inclusion \( (7.5.3) \) (when \( s = s_0' - 1 \)) violates Condition II.\( (vi) \) as \( i_{\alpha_{s_0'+1}} \neq i_{1,c_1} \). Otherwise, \( i_{\alpha_{s_0'+1}} = i_{\phi(s_0'-1,c'),c'} \) for some \( 1 \leq c' \leq c_1 \) and \( i_{\alpha_{s_0'+2}} = i_{1,c_1} \), then we deduce from Condition II.\( (vii) \) and the inclusion \( (7.5.3) \) (when \( s = s_0' - 1 \)) that exactly one of the following holds:

- \( k_{1,c_1} \leq k_{2,c_2 - 1} < k_{1,c_1} - 1 \);
- \( k_{\phi(s_0'-1,0)} \leq k_{2,c_2 - 1} < k_{1,c_1} - 1 \).
If $k_1^{1,ε} < k_2,c_{2-1} < k_{1,c_{1-1}}$, we obtain a contradiction as there does not exist $k$ such that $(i_1^{1,ε}, j_1) \in I_{Ω_{a,k,j_1}}$ in this case. If $kφ(s_0′-1) < k_{2,c_{2-1}} < k_{1,c_{1-1}}$, then $Ω_{a,s_0′-1} ≤ Ω_{φ(s_0′-1),k,j_1} \neq ∅$ forces $k ≤ k_{2,c_{2-1}} < k_{1,c_{1-1}}$ which implies $Ω_{a,k,j_1} = ∅$ and thus a contradiction.

Hence we may assume from now on that $i_{Ω,s_0′} = i_{1,c_1}$ and $i_{α,s_0′} = i_{1,0}$ (namely $Ω_{s_0′} = Ω_{1,k,j_1} = Ω^+$), which implies

- $k ≤ k_{1,c_{1-1}}$ and either $e_{1,1} = 0$ or $k > k_1^{1,1};$
- $i_{α,s′} < i_{1,c_1}$ and $i_{α,s′} < i_{1,0}$ for each $s′ ≠ s_0′;$
- $φ(s′) ≠ 1$ for each $s′ ≠ s_0′.$

If $Ω^+ = Ω_{(a_1,j_1),A}^{max}$ then as $Ω_{s_0′}$ is a $Λ$-decomposition of $((i_{α,s_0′+1}, i_{1,c_1}), j_1)$ satisfying $u_{j_1}(i_{α,s_0′+1}) ≥ k$, we must have $i_{Ω,s_0′} = i_{1,c_1-1} = i_{Ω_{max}}(α_{a_1,j_1},A,1)$ (using $k ≤ k_{1,c_{1-1}}$ and either $e_{1,1} = 0$ or $k > k_1^{1,1}$), which implies

$$(i_{α,s_0′+1}, i_{1,c_{1-1}}), j_1) ∈ ̂Λ$$

and thus violates either Condition II-(vi) or II-(viii) as $φ(s_0′ + 1) ≠ 1$ and $i_{a,s_0′+1} ≠ i_{1,0}.$

If $Ω^+ ≠ Ω_{(a_1,j_1),A}^{max}$, then it follows from Condition II-(xi) (as well as $k ≤ k_{1,c_{1-1}}$ and either $e_{1,1} = 0$ or $k > k_1^{1,1}$) that

- $k_{1,c_{1-1}} > k_{1,c_{1-1}} ≥ k;$
- for each $3 ≤ a ≤ t - 1$, we have either $k_{a,c_0} > k_{1,c_{1-1}}$ or $k_{a,0} < k_{2,c_{2-1}} < k_{1,c_{1-1}},$

which implies that $Ω_{a,k,j_1} = ∅$ for each $3 ≤ a ≤ t$ and $φ(s_0′ + 1) = 2$. If $k_{2,c_{2-1}} > k_{1,c_{1-1}}$, then we have $Ω_{2,k,j_1} = ∅$ (using $k ≤ k_{1,c_{1-1}}$) which contradicts $φ(s_0′ + 1) = 2$. Thus $k_{2,c_{2-1}} ≤ k_{1,c_{1-1}}$, hence $e_{1,1} ≥ 1$, $k_{2,c_{2-1}} ≤ k_1^{1,1}$ and $Ω_{a,s_0′}$ is a $Λ$-decomposition of $((i_{α,s_0′+1}, i_{1,c_1}), j_1)$ satisfying $u_{j_1}(i_{α,s_0′+1}) ≥ k > k_1^{1,1}$ for each $s′ ≠ s_0′$, contradicting $Ω_{(a_2,j_1),A}^{max}.$

Up to this stage, we have shown that $s = 1$ for all possible choices of $Ω_2, Ω_3$. This finishes the proof of Claim 7.5.2. □

Now we continue the proof of Lemma 7.5.1. It remains to analyze $Ω^2_{a,k,j_1}$ for each $(k, j_1) ∈ n_f$ and $a ∈ Z/t$ such that $Ω_{a,k,j_1} ≠ ∅.$

By Lemma 5.2.8, $Ω_{a,k,j_1} ≠ ∅$ (which equals either $Ω_{ψ,a,k}$ or $Ω_{ψ,a,k} \\{(i_{a,0},i_{1,a})\}$) is the unique $Λ$-decomposition $Ω'$ of $α_{a,k,j_1}$ such that $u_{j_1}(i_{Ω',1}) ≥ k$, provided either $Ω_{α,a}$ is maximal or $α_{ψ,a,k} ≠ (i_{a,0}, i_{a,c_0}).$ Hence $Ω^2_{a,k,j_1} = Ω_{a,k,j_1}$ in such cases.

Thus it remains to study $Ω_{1,k,j_1}$ when $Ω^+ ≠ Ω_{(a_1,j_1),A}^{max}$ and $α_{ψ,1,k} = α_1 = (i_{1,0}, i_{1,c_1}).$ Condition II-(vii) implies $k' > k_{1,c_{1-1}}$. Furthermore $k' > k_{1,c_{1-1}} ≥ k$ and either $e_{1,1} = 0$ or $k > k_1^{1,1}$ (in particular $α_{1,k,j_1}^{max} = α_1).$ Then both since $Ω^+ = Λ$-exceptional, any $Λ$-decomposition $Ω'$ of $α_{1,k,j_1}$ with $u_{j_1}(i_{Ω',1}) ≥ k$ must either equal $Ω^+$ or satisfy $u_{j_1}(i_{Ω',1}) > k_{1,c_{1-1}}$. Thus we have either $Ω^+ = Ω^2_{a,k,j_1}$ or $Ω^+ < Ω^2_{a,k,j_1}$. The proof is thus finished. □

**Lemma 7.5.4.** Let $Ω^2$ be a constructible $Λ$-lift of type II, and assume that $Ω^+ = Λ$-extremal. Then we have $Ω_{a,k,j} ∩ Ω_{a',k,j} = ∅$ for each $1 ≤ a < a' ≤ t$ and $D_{k,j}^Ω = \{\bigcup_{a ∈ Z/t} Ω_{a,k,j}\}$ for each $(k, j) ∈ n_f.$

**Proof.** The same proof as Lemma 7.5.1 works with the following observation: since $Ω^+ = Λ$-extremal, $Ω_{ψ,k} ≠ Ω^+$ for any $k$. This implies (in notation of loc. cit.):

- In the proof of Claim 7.5.2, $i_{α,s_0′} = i_{1,c_1}$ and $i_{α,s_0′} = i_{1,0}$ can’t simultaneously happen.
- $Ω^2_{a,k,j_1} = Ω_{1,k,j_1}$ because Lemma 5.2.8 automatically applies.
This completes the proof.

\textbf{Proof of Proposition 7.1.3} Note that we fix a $C \in \mathcal{P}_J$ satisfying $C \subseteq N_{\xi, \Lambda}$. We recall that $I_{\xi,J}^{\Omega,*,\ast}$ is the subset consisting of those $(k, j)$ satisfying $D_{k,j}^{\Omega} \neq D_{k+1,j}^{\Omega}$, and it is clear that $I_{\xi,J}^{\Omega,*,\ast} \subseteq n \times \{j_1\} \subseteq n_J$ in our case. It follows from Condition \ref{ii} and \ref{iv} that

$$I_{\xi,J}^{\Omega,*,\ast} = \{(k, j) \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1 \}
\qquad \cup \{(k^{*c}, j_1) \mid 2 \leq a \leq t, 1 \leq s \leq d_a, 1 \leq e \leq e_{a,s} \} \cup \{k_{a,c} \mid 3 \leq a \leq t \}$$

if $k_{2,c_2-1} < k_{1,c_1-1}$ and $k'_1 > k_{1,1}^{1,1}$,

$$I_{\xi,J}^{\Omega,*,\ast} = \{(k, j) \mid 0 \leq c \leq c_1 \}
\qquad \cup \{(k^{*c}, j_1) \mid 2 \leq a \leq t, 1 \leq s \leq d_a, 1 \leq e \leq e_{a,s} \} \cup \{k_{a,c} \mid 3 \leq a \leq t \}$$

if $k_{2,c_2-1} < k_{1,c_1-1}$ and $k'_1 < k_{1,1}^{1,1}$,

$$I_{\xi,J}^{\Omega,*,\ast} = \{(k, j) \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1 \}
\qquad \cup \{(k^{*c}, j_1) \mid 2 \leq a \leq t, 1 \leq s \leq d_a, 1 \leq e \leq e_{a,s}, k_{a,c} > k_{1,c_1-1} \} \cup \{k_{a,c} \mid 3 \leq a \leq t \}$$

if $k_{2,c_2-1} > k_{1,c_1-1}$ and either $c_{1,1} = 0$ or $k'_1 > k_{1,1}^{1,1}$, and

$$I_{\xi,J}^{\Omega,*,\ast} = \{(k, j) \mid 0 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1 \}
\qquad \cup \{(k^{*c}, j_1) \mid 2 \leq a \leq t, 1 \leq s \leq d_a, 1 \leq e \leq e_{a,s}, k_{a,c} > k_{1,c_1-1} \} \cup \{k_{a,c} \mid 3 \leq a \leq t \}$$

if $k_{2,c_2-1} > k_{1,c_1-1}$, $c_{1,1} \geq 1$ and $k'_1 < k_{1,1}^{1,1}$. It follows from Lemma \ref{7.2.5} and Lemma \ref{7.5.1} that

$$f_{\xi,J}^{\Omega,*,\ast} |_{N_{\xi, \Lambda}} = \begin{cases} F_{\xi}^{\Omega,*,\ast} \prod_{2 \leq a \leq t} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k,j}} & \text{for each } (k, j) \text{ satisfying } \alpha_{1,k,j}^{\Omega,*,\ast} = \alpha_1; \\ \prod_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k,j}} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where

\begin{equation}
(7.5.5)
F_{\xi}^{\Omega,*,\ast} \overset{\text{def}}{=} F_{\xi}^{\Omega} + \sum_{\Omega' \in \mathcal{D}(\alpha_{1,j_1}), \Omega' < \Omega'} \varepsilon(\Omega') F_{\xi}^{\Omega'}. \end{equation}

Here, $\varepsilon(\Omega') \in \{-1, 1\}$ is a sign determined by $\Omega'$. If $F_{\xi}^{\Omega,*,\ast} |_C = 0$, then Proposition \ref{7.1.3} clearly follows as $F_{\xi}^{\Omega,*,\ast}(F_{\xi}^{\Omega})^{-1}|_C = 0 \in \mathcal{O}_C$. If $F_{\xi}^{\Omega,*,\ast} |_C \neq 0$, then we take $(k_*, j_*) \overset{\text{def}}{=} (k_{1,c_1-1}, j_1)$ and deduce from Lemma \ref{7.3.2} and Lemma \ref{7.5.1} that $f_{\xi}^{\Omega,*,\ast} \in \text{Inv}(C)$ and

\begin{equation}
(7.5.6)
f_{\xi}^{\Omega,*,\ast} |_C \sim F_{\xi}^{\Omega,*,\ast} |_C \prod_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k,j}} |_C \end{equation}

where

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k,j}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k+1,j_1}})^{-1} \prod_{(k,j) \in I_{\xi,J}^{\Omega,*,\ast} \setminus \{(k_*, j_*)\}} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k,j_1}} \prod_{(k,j) \in I_{\xi,J}^{\Omega,*,\ast} \setminus \{(k_*, j_*)\}} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k+1,j_1}}^{-1}$$

for each $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$. For each $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$, we write $n^a \subseteq n \setminus \{k_*\}$ as the subset consisting of those $k$ satisfying $(k, j_1) \in I_{\xi,J}^{\Omega,*,\ast}$ and $\Omega_{a,k,j_1} \neq \Omega_{a,k+1,j_1}$. Then we observe from our definition of various $\Omega_{a,k,j_1}$ that

$$n^a = \{k_{a,c_a} \} \cup \{k^{*c}_a \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_a, 1 \leq e \leq e_{a,s} \}$$
for each $3 \leq a \leq t$,
\[
    n^2 = \begin{cases} 
        \{k_{1,c} \} \cup \{k_{2}^{s,e} \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_2, 1 \leq e \leq e_{2,s} \} & \text{if } k_{2,c_2-1} < k_{1,c_1-1}; \\
        \{k_{2}^{s,e} \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_2, 1 \leq e \leq e_{2,s}, k_{2}^{s,e} > k_{1,c_1-1} \} & \text{if } k_{2,c_2-1} > k_{1,c_1-1}, 
    \end{cases}
\]
and
\[
    n^1 = \begin{cases} 
        \{k_{1}^{i,j} \} \cup \{k_{1,c} \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 2 \} & \text{if } e_{1,1} = 0 \text{ or } k_{1}^{i,j} > k_{1,c_1-1}; \\
        \{k_{1,c} \mid 0 \leq c \leq c_1 - 2 \} & \text{if } e_{1,1} \geq 1 \text{ and } k_{1}^{i,j} < k_{1,c_1-1}. 
    \end{cases}
\]
Then we observe from the definition of $\Omega_{a,k,j}$ for each $1 \leq a \leq t$ that
\[
    F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k,j}} = \left( \prod_{0 \leq c \leq \Sigma} u_{\xi}^{(i_{a,c},i_{a,s}+1)} \right)^{-1} = (F_{\xi}^{\Omega_a})^{-1}
\]
for each $2 \leq a \leq t$ and
\[
    F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,1}} = 1.
\]
We can clearly combine (7.5.7) and (7.5.8) with (7.5.6) and deduce that
\[
    F_{\xi}^{\Omega\pm} |_{\Omega_0^\pm} + \sum_{\Omega_0^\pm} \varepsilon(\Omega_0^\pm) F_{\xi}^{\Omega\pm} |_{\Omega_0} \sim F_{\xi}^{\Omega\pm} |_{\Omega} \sim F_{\xi}^{\Omega\pm} |_{\Omega_0} \prod_{2 \leq a \leq t} (F_{\xi}^{\Omega_a})^{-1} \sim \sum_{\Omega_0^\pm} \varepsilon(\Omega_0^\pm) = \varepsilon(\Omega_0^\pm)
\]
where $\Omega_0^\pm$ runs through balanced pair satisfying $\Omega^+ < \Omega_0^+$ and $\Omega^- = \Omega_0^-$ with $\varepsilon(\Omega_0^\pm) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \varepsilon(\Omega_0^\pm)$. The proof is thus finished.

**Proof of Proposition 7.1.4**. The proof above carries over verbatim except that in (7.5.5) the sum over $\Omega'$ disappears (and we always have $f_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a}} \in \text{Inv}(C)$).

7.6. **Explicit formula: type III**. In this section, we explicitly write down the set $D_{k_{a,j}}^{\Omega_{a,k,j}}$ for each $(k,j) \in n_{\Sigma}$ when $\Omega^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III. Consequently, we apply Lemma 7.3.2 and finish the proof of Proposition 7.1.5. We will use frequently all the notation from § 6.3 and § 7.3 and the beginning of § 13. For simplicity of presentation, we assume $t \geq 3$ throughout this section. The proof of Proposition 7.1.5 when $t = 2$ is simpler and omitted.

We start with constructing a pair of integers $1 \leq k_{a} < k_{a}^+ \leq n$ and a set $\Omega_{a,k,j} \subseteq A$ for each $(k,j) \in n_{\Sigma}$ and $a \in Z/t$ (uniquely determined by the choice of $v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega_{a}}$). We fix a connected component $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^{\pm})$ for convenience and assume that $a \in (Z/t)_{\Sigma}$ throughout the construction. Recall that $(v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega_{a}})^{-1} |_{\Sigma}$ is an oriented permutation of $n_{\Sigma}$ and we always fix a choice of 1-tour and $-1$-tour as in Definition 6.3.3. All the constructions below depend on this choice. Let $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ be the direction such that $k_{a,1}$ is the $\varepsilon$-successor of $k_{a,0}$, and define $k_{a}^\pm$ as follows:

- If $c_0 \geq 2$ and $v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega_{a}}(k_{a,1}) \neq k_{a,1}$, we set $k_{a}^\pm \overset{\text{def}}{=} \max \{v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega_{a}}(k_{a,1}), k_{a,1} \}.$
- If the fixed $\varepsilon$-tour of $(v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega_{a}})^{-1} |_{\Sigma}$ contains a $\varepsilon$-jump at $k_{a,0}$ or a $\varepsilon$-crawl at $k_{a,0}$, we set $k_{a}^\pm \overset{\text{def}}{=} k_{a,0}.$
- Otherwise, we define $k_{a}^\pm$ as the unique element such that the fixed $\varepsilon$-tour of $(v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega_{a}})^{-1} |_{\Sigma}$ contains a $\varepsilon$-jump at $k_{a}^\pm$ which covers $k_{a,0}$ and satisfies $(v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega_{a}})^{-1}(k_{a}^\pm) \notin n_{\Sigma} \setminus \{k_{a,c_a} \}.$

Observe that in the first item either $v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega_{a}}(k_{a,1}) = k_{a,0}$ or there is an $\varepsilon$-jump at $v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega_{a}}(k_{a,1})$ that covers $k_{a,0}.$

Let $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ be the direction such that $\min n^{a,-}$ is the $\varepsilon$-successor of $k_{a,c_a}$, and define $k_{a}$ as follows:
Observe that when deduce that $\Omega$ the following inequalities hold:

**Lemma 7.6.1.** The following inequalities hold:

(i) $k_{a,0} \geq k^b_a > k^c_a$;

(ii) $k_{a,c_a-1} > k^b_a \geq k_{a,c_a}$;

(iii) $k^b_a > k^c_a$;

for each $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)\Sigma$.

**Proof.** We first check item (i). We write $\epsilon$ for each $a_k$. These items imply that a choice of $n_k$ always have $k^b_a > k^c_a$ as the $\epsilon$-jump covers $k_{a,c_a}$. Hence, if $\epsilon$ covers $k_{a,c_a}$ then we have nothing to prove. Otherwise, there exists a unique choice of $a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)\Sigma$ such that the fixed $\epsilon$-tour of $(\nu^{\Omega}_{\Sigma^-})^{-1}|_{n_k}$ contains a $\epsilon$-jump at $k^a_{a'}$, and this $\epsilon$-jump covers $k_{a,0}$. If $a' = a - \epsilon$, then we have $k^a_{a'} < k_{a'-\epsilon,0} = k_{a,0}$. If $a' \neq a - \epsilon$, then we have $k^a_{a'} < k_{a-c_e,c_e-1} \leq k_{a-c_e,0} = k_{a,0}$. This implies $k^b_a \leq \max\{k^a_{a'}, k_{a,1}\} < k_{a,0}$. On the other hand, we always have $k^b_a > k^c_a$ as the $\epsilon$-jump at $k^a_{a'}$ covers $k_{a,0}$. The proof of item (i) is thus finished.

Now we check item (ii). We write $\epsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ for the unique direction such that $\min n^a_{-\epsilon}$ is the $\epsilon$-successor of $k_{a,c_a}$. If $k^b_a = k_{a,c_a}$, then we have nothing to prove. Otherwise, there exists a unique choice of $a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)\Sigma$ such that the fixed $\epsilon$-tour of $(\nu^{\Omega}_{\Sigma^-})^{-1}|_{n_k}$ contains a $\epsilon$-jump at $k^a_{a'}$; and this $\epsilon$-jump covers $k_{a,c_a}$. If $a' = a - \epsilon$, then we have $k^a_{a'} = k_{a,c_a}$. If $a' \neq a - \epsilon$, then we have $k^a_{a'} > k_{a-c_e} \geq k_{a-c_e,c_e-1} = k_{a,c_a}$. Hence, we always have $k^b_a = k^a_{a'} > k_{a,c_a}$. On the other hand, we always have $k^b_a = k^a_{a'} < k_{a,c_a-1}$ as the $\epsilon$-jump at $k^a_{a'}$ covers $k_{a,c_a}$. The proof of item (ii) is thus finished.

It remains to check item (iii). If either $k^b_a = k_{a,0}$ or $k^b_a = k_{a,c_a}$, then we have nothing to prove. Hence, we assume from now that $k^b_a < k_{a,0}$ and $k^b_a > k_{a,c_a}$. We write $\epsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ for the unique direction such that $\min n^a_{-\epsilon}$ is the $\epsilon$-successor of $k_{a,c_a}$, and thus $k_{a,1}$ is the $-\epsilon$-successor of $k_{a,0}$. Our assumption ensures the existence of $a', a'' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)\Sigma$ such that

- the fixed $\epsilon$-tour of $(\nu^{\Omega}_{\Sigma^-})^{-1}|_{n_k}$ contains a $\epsilon$-jump at $k^a_{a'}$, and this $\epsilon$-jump covers $k_{a,c_a}$;

- the fixed $-\epsilon$-tour of $(\nu^{\Omega}_{\Sigma^-})^{-1}|_{n_k}$ contains a $-\epsilon$-jump at $k^a_{a''}$, and this $-\epsilon$-jump covers $k_{a,0}$.

These items imply that $k^b_a = k^a_{a'} < k_{a,c_a-1}$ and $k^b_a = k^a_{a''} > k_{a,0}$. Hence, if $k^b_a \leq k^a_{a'}$ we must have $(\nu^{\Omega}_{\Sigma^-})^{-1}(k^a_{a'}) = k_{a,0}$ and $(\nu^{\Omega}_{\Sigma^-})^{-1}(k^a_{a''}) = k_{a,1}$ and this contradicts item (iv) of Definition 6.3.3. \qed

We now define $\Omega_{a,k,j}$. We set $\Omega_{a,k,j} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \emptyset$ if $j \neq j_a$, and set

$$\Omega_{a,k,j_a} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} 
\Omega_{\psi_a,k} \setminus \{(i_a,0, i_a,1), j_a)\} & \text{if } c_a \geq 2 \text{ and } k^b_a \geq k > \min\{v^{\Omega}_{\Sigma^-}(k_{a,1}), k^a_{a'}\}; \\
\Omega_{\psi_a,k} & \text{if } c_a \geq 2 \text{ and } \min\{v^{\Omega}_{\Sigma^-}(k_{a,1}), k^a_{a'}\} \geq k > k^b_a; \\
\Omega_{\psi_a,k} & \text{if } c_a = 1 \text{ and } k^b_a \geq k > k^a_{a'}; \\
\emptyset & \text{if } k > k^b_a \text{ or } k \leq k^b_a. 
\end{cases}$$

Observe that when $c_a \geq 2$, the condition $k^b_a > v^{\Omega}_{\Sigma^-}(k_{a,1})$ is equivalent to $k^a_{a'} = k_{a,1} > v^{\Omega}_{\Sigma^-}(k_{a,1})$. We deduce that $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset$ if and only if $j = j_a$ and $k^b_a \geq k > k^a_{a'}$. 


For each $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$ and $(k,j) \in \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J}$, we write $\alpha_{a,k,j}^{\Omega_{\pm}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{(\beta,j_a) \in \Phi_{\xi}^+ \cup \{0\}} \beta \in \Phi_{\xi}^+$, and $\alpha_{a,k,j}^{\Omega_{\pm}} = (i_{a,k,j}^+, i_{a,k,j}^-)$ whenever $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset$. For technical convenience, we put extra definition $\Omega_{a,n+1,j} = \emptyset$, $D_{\Omega_{a+1,j}^{\pm}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \emptyset$, $\alpha_{a+1,j}^{\Omega_{\pm}} = 0$ for each $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$ and $j \in \mathcal{J}$. Recall $\mathfrak{n}_\Sigma_{-1}$ from the paragraph right before Lemma 8.3.4. We also write $\mathfrak{n}_\Sigma_{-1}$ for the orbit of the fixed $-1$-tour for the oriented permutation $(v^0_{\Omega_{\pm}})^{-1}|_{\mathfrak{n}_\Sigma}$, for each $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^{\pm})$.

Lemma 7.6.2. Let $\Omega^{\pm}$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III. Then we have

(i) $\{i_{a,k,j}^+, i_{a,k,j}^-\} \cap \{i_{a',k,j}^+, i_{a',k,j}^-\} = \emptyset$ (and thus $\Omega_{a,k,j} \cap \Omega_{a',k,j} = \emptyset$) for each $(k,j) \in \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J}$ and each $a \neq a' \in \mathbb{Z}/t$ with $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset \neq \Omega_{a',k,j}$;

(ii) if $\Omega_{a,k,j_a} \neq \emptyset$, then $\Omega_{a,k,j_a} = \Omega_{\max_{(\alpha_{n,k,j_a}^+, j_a)}}^{\Lambda}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and

\[
\{\Omega' \in D_{(\alpha_{n,k,j_a}^+, j_a)}^{\Omega_{\pm}} | u_{j_a}(i_{\Omega',1}) \geq k\} = \{\Omega_{a,k,j_a}\};
\]

(iii) for each $(k,j) \in \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J}$, $\bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \in D_{\Omega^{\pm}}^{\mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J}}$;

(iv) for each $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^{\pm})$, $(k,j) \in (\mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma_1} \cup \mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma_{-1}}) \times \{\mathfrak{j}_\Sigma\}$ if and only if there exists $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$ such that $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \Omega_{a,k+1,j}$.

Proof. We first prove item [i]. It is clear that $i_{a,k,j}^+ \neq i_{a',k,j}^+$ for each $a \neq a' \in \mathbb{Z}/t$ and each $(k,j) \in \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J}$, thanks to Conditions III [iv] and III [v] and the fact that $\Omega^{\pm}$ is a $\Lambda$-lift.

If there exist $a \neq a' \in \mathbb{Z}/t$ such that $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset \neq \Omega_{a',k,j}$ and $i_{a,k,j}^+ = i_{a',k,j}^+$, then there exist $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^{\pm})$ and $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ such that $a, a - \varepsilon \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$ with $a' = a - \varepsilon$ and $i_{a,k,j}^+ = i_{a',k,j}^+ = i_{a,c_a} = i_{a,-c_a,c_a}$. Upon exchanging $a, a'$, we may assume that $(v_{\Omega^{\pm}}^0)^{-1}|_{\mathfrak{n}_\Sigma}$ has direction $\varepsilon$ at $k_{a,c_a}$ (cf. Definition 6.3.3) and thus $k_{a-\varepsilon}^0 > k_{a,c_a}^0$. Hence, $(v_{\Omega^{\pm}}^0)^{-1}|_{\mathfrak{n}_\Sigma}$ has a $-\varepsilon$-jump at $k_{a-\varepsilon}^0$ which covers $k_{a,c_a}^0$, which implies $k_{a-\varepsilon}^0 = \{k_{a,c_a-1}\}$. The condition $i_{a,k,j}^+ = i_{a,c_a}$ forces $k \leq \min\{k_{a,c_a-1}, k_{a,c_a-1}\} \leq k_{a-\varepsilon}^0$, hence $k \leq k_{a-\varepsilon}^0$. But $\Omega_{a-\varepsilon,k,j} \neq \emptyset$ forces $k > k_{a-\varepsilon}^0$, which is a contradiction.

If there exist $a \neq a' \in \mathbb{Z}/t$ such that $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset \neq \Omega_{a',k,j}$ and $i_{a,k,j} = i_{a',k,j}$, then there exist $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^{\pm})$ and $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ such that $a, a + \varepsilon \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$ with $a' = a + \varepsilon$ and $i_{a,k,j} = i_{a',k,j} = i_{a,0} = i_{a+\varepsilon,0}$. Upon exchanging $a, a'$, we may assume that $(v_{\Omega^{\pm}}^0)^{-1}|_{\mathfrak{n}_\Sigma}$ has direction $\varepsilon$ at $k_{a,0}$ (cf. Definition 6.3.3) and thus $k_{a,0} = k_{a+\varepsilon}^0 > k_{a,c_a}^0$. Hence, $(v_{\Omega^{\pm}}^0)^{-1}|_{\mathfrak{n}_\Sigma}$ has a $-\varepsilon$-jump at $k' \in \{k_{a+\varepsilon}^0, k'_a+c_a\}$ which covers $k_{a,0}$. The condition $i_{a+\varepsilon,k,j} = i_{a,0}$ forces $k > \max\{k_{a+\varepsilon}^0, k'_a+c_a\} = k > k'$. The condition $i_{a,k,j} = i_{a,0}$ forces either $c_{a,0} = 1$ or $c_{a,0} = 2$ and $\min\{v_{\Omega^{\pm}}^0(k_{a,0}), k_{a,0}^0\} \geq k > k'$. In the first case $k' = k_{a}^0 < k$ and hence $\Omega_{a,k,j}$, a contradiction. In the second case, since $k_{a}^0 \in \{k_{a,1}, k'\}$ we have $k_{a}^0 = k_{a,1} \geq k > k'$. However this forces $v_{\Omega^{\pm}}^0(k_{a,1}) = k'$, which is a contradiction. Thus we finished the proof of item [i].

Now we consider item [ii]. If $\Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega_{a',k,j}$, then item [ii] is a direct consequence of Lemma 5.2.8. Therefore it suffices to prove item [ii] when $\Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega_{\psi_{a,k}} \setminus \{(i_0,0, i_{a,1}), j_a\} \neq \emptyset$. But since $\Omega_{a,k,j} \subseteq \Omega_{\psi_{a,k}}$, has $i_{a,k,j_a} = i_{a,\psi_{a,k}}$, this follows again from the corresponding property of $\Omega_{\psi_{a,k}}$ in Lemma 5.2.3.

We now prove item [iii] for each $(k,j) \in \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J}$ by a decreasing induction on $k$. The initial step is given by $\Omega_{a,n+1,j} = \emptyset$, $D_{\Omega_{a+1,j}^{\pm}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \emptyset$ and $\alpha_{a+1,j}^{\Omega_{\pm}} = 0$, for each $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$ and $j \in \mathcal{J}$. Suppose we already have $\bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k+1,j} \in D_{\Omega_{k+1,j}^{\pm}}$ for $(k,j) \in \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J}$. We want to show

\[
\bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \in D_{\Omega_{k,j}^{\pm}}.
\]
We divide into two cases:

**Case A:** \((v_1^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k) = w_{j}^{-1}(k)\), namely \((v_1^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k) = k\) for each \(\Sigma \in \pi_{0}(\Omega_{\varepsilon})\) with \(j_{\Sigma} = j\). Then it is clear that \(a_{\Omega,k,j} = a_{\Omega,k+1,j} \) and \(D_{k,j}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}} \supseteq D_{k+1,j}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}}\). If \((k,j) \notin u_{\Sigma} \times \{j_{\Sigma}\}\) for any \(\Sigma \in \pi_{0}(\Omega_{\varepsilon})\), then we clearly have \(\Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega_{a,k+1,j}\) for each \(a \in \mathbb{Z}/t\). If there exists \(\Sigma \in \pi_{0}(\Omega_{\varepsilon})\) such that \(k \notin u_{\Sigma}, j = j_{\Sigma}\) and \(k\) does not lie in the orbit of either the fixed 1-tour or -1-tour of \((v_1^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}|_{u_{\Sigma}}\), then there exists a unique \(a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}\) such that exactly one of the following holds

- \(k \in n_{a}^{\varepsilon}, k > k_{a}^{0}\),
- \(k \in n_{a}^{-\varepsilon}, k < k_{a}^{0}\),

which forces \(\Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega_{a,k+1,j} = \emptyset\) and \(\Omega_{a',k+1,j} = \Omega_{a',k+1,j}\) for each \(a' \in \mathbb{Z}/t\). Thus \((7.6.4)\) holds.

**Case B:** \((v_1^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k) \neq w_{j}^{-1}(k)\). Thus there exists \(\Sigma \in \pi_{0}(\Omega_{\varepsilon})\) and \(\varepsilon \in \{1,-1\}\) such that \(j_{\Sigma} = j\) and \(k\) lies in the orbit of the fixed \(\varepsilon\)-tour of \((v_1^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}|_{u_{\Sigma}}\). Note that \(\Sigma\) is uniquely determined by \((k,j)\) (as \(u_{\Sigma} \cap n_{\Sigma} = \emptyset\) for different \(\Sigma, \Sigma' \in \pi_{0}(\Omega_{\varepsilon})\) satisfying \(j_{\Sigma} = j_{\Sigma'} = j\)). In the following, we prove \(\bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \subseteq D_{k,j}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}}\) by a direct comparison between \(\Omega_{a,k,j}\) and \(\Omega_{a,k+1,j}\) for each \(a \in \mathbb{Z}/t\).

We use the notation \((i,j)\) for an element of \(\Phi^{+} \cup \{0\} \cup \Phi^{-}\), for arbitrary two integers \(1 \leq i \leq l \leq n\).

If there exists \(a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}\) such that \(k \in (n_{a}^{\varepsilon} \setminus \{k_{a,0}\}) \cup \{k_{a,0}\}, k_{a,1}\) is the \(\varepsilon\)-successor of \(k_{a,0}\) and the fixed \(\varepsilon\)-tour of \((v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}|_{u_{\Sigma}}\) contains a \(\varepsilon\)-crawl at \(k\), then by inspection \(\Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega_{a,k+1,j} \cap \left\{((u_{j}^{-1}(k), u_{j}^{-1}(v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k)), j)\right\}\) and \(\alpha_{a,k,j} = \alpha_{k+1,j}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}} + (u_{j}^{-1}(k), u_{j}^{-1}(v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k))\) and \(\Omega_{a',k,j} = \Omega_{a',k+1,j}\) for each \(a' \in \mathbb{Z}/t\). Thus \((7.6.4)\) holds.

If there exists \(a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}\) such that \(k \in (n_{a}^{-\varepsilon} \setminus \{k_{a,0}\}) \cup \{k_{a,0}\}, \min n_{a}^{-\varepsilon}\) is the \(\varepsilon\)-successor of \(k_{a,0}\) and the fixed \(\varepsilon\)-tour of \((v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}|_{u_{\Sigma}}\) contains a \(\varepsilon\)-crawl at \(k\), then by inspection we necessarily have \(u_{j}(i_{a,k,j}) = k, u_{j}(i_{a,k+1,j}) = (v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k)\), which implies that

\[
\alpha_{a,k,j}^{-\varepsilon} - \alpha_{k+1,j}^{-\varepsilon} = (u_{j}^{-1}(k), u_{j}^{-1}(v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k)) = (i_{a,k,j}, i_{a,k+1,j}) = \alpha_{a,k,j}^{-\varepsilon} - \alpha_{a,k+1,j}^{-\varepsilon}
\]

As we clearly have \(\Omega_{a',k,j} = \Omega_{a',k+1,j}\) for each \(a' \in \mathbb{Z}/t\) in this case, \((7.6.4)\) holds.

If the fixed \(\varepsilon\)-tour of \((v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}|_{u_{\Sigma}}\) contains a \(\varepsilon\)-jump at \(k = k^{[1]}_{a}\) for some \(a, \varepsilon, b\) as in Definition 6.3.2 then we have

- \(\Omega_{a+b',e,k,j} = \Omega_{a+b',e,k+1,j} = \emptyset\) for each \(1 \leq b' \leq b - 1\) satisfying \(k_{a+b',e} = k_{a+b'+1,e} = k_{a+b',e} + k_{a+b'+1,e}\);
- \(\Omega_{a+b',e,k,j} = \emptyset\) and \(\Omega_{a+b',e,k+1,j} = \emptyset\) for each \(1 \leq b' \leq b - 1\) satisfying \(k_{a+b',e} = k_{a+b'+1,e}\).
- if \(k = k_{a,c} + 1\) and \(b < b_{\Sigma} - 1\), then we have \(\Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega_{a,k+1,j} \cup \{(i_{a,k,j}, i_{a,c}), j\}\);
- if \(k = k_{a}\) and \(b \leq b_{\Sigma} - 1\), then we have \(\alpha_{a,k,j} = \alpha_{a,k+1,j} = (i_{a,0}, u_{j}^{-1}(k))\);
- if \(k_{a+b,e} = k_{a+b+1,e}\) and \(b \leq b_{\Sigma} - 1\), then we have

\[
\Omega_{a+b,e,k,j} = \Omega_{a+b,e,k+1,j} \cup \{(i_{a+b,e}, u_{j}^{-1}(v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k)), j\}
\]

with \(u_{j}^{-1}(v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k) = i_{a+b,e,1}\) (and note that \(k > k_{a+b,e}\) follows from item (iv) of Definition 6.3.3 when the fixed \(-\varepsilon\)-tour of \((v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}|_{u_{\Sigma}}\) contains a \(-\varepsilon\)-jump at \(v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}}(k_{a+b,e,0})\));

- if \(k_{a+b,c} = k_{a+b+1,c} = k_{a+b+1,c} = k_{a+b,e}\) and \(b \leq b_{\Sigma} - 1\), then we have \(\Omega_{a+b,e,k,j} = \emptyset\) and

\[
\alpha_{a+b,e,k+1,j} = (u_{j}^{-1}(v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k), i_{a+b,c_{a+b+1}}), j)
\]

(and note that \(\Omega_{a+b,e,k+1,j} = \Omega_{a+b,e}\) follows from item (iv) of Definition 6.3.3 when \((v_{1}^{\Omega_{-\varepsilon}})^{-1}(k) = k_{a+b,e,0}\)).
• if $b = b_{\Sigma}$, then $c_{a} \geq 2$, $k = k_{a,ca-1}$, $(\nu^{\Omega^{\pm}})^{-1}(k) = k_{a,1}$ (cf. item (v) of Definition 6.3.3) and
\[
\Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega_{a,k+1,j} \sqcup \{(u_{j}^{-1}(k), i_{a,ca}), (i_{a,0}, u_{j}^{-1}(\nu^{\Omega^{\pm}})^{-1}(k), j)\};
\]
• $\Omega_{a',k,j} = \Omega_{a',k+1,j}$ for each $a' \notin \{a + b\varepsilon \mid 0 \leq b' \leq b\}$.

In all cases above, we check that
\[
\alpha_{k,j}^{\Omega^{\pm}} - \alpha_{k+1,j}^{\Omega^{\pm}} = (u_{j}^{-1}(k), u_{j}^{-1}(\nu^{\Omega^{\pm}})^{-1}(k)) = \sum_{0 \leq b', k \leq b} \alpha_{a+b',k,j}^{\Omega^{\pm}} - \alpha_{a+b',k+1,j}^{\Omega^{\pm}};
\]
thus (7.6.4) holds. Note that an example of the above comparison between $\Omega_{a,k,j}$ and $\Omega_{a,k+1,j}$ is visualized in Figure 14.

We have now checked (7.6.4) in all possible cases, and the argument above actually proves item (iv) at the same time. \hfill \Box

**Lemma 7.6.5.** Let $\Omega^{\pm}$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type $\Sigma$, $\Sigma \in \pi_{0}(\Omega^{\pm})$ be a connected component, $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}$ be an element such that there exists $k \in \mathfrak{n}$ that satisfies $\Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega_{a}$. Then there exists unique $k_{a,*}$ and $k'_{a,*}$ such that the following conditions are equivalent:

- $\Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega_{a}$;
- $k_{a,*} \geq k > k'_{a,*}$.

Furthermore, $k_{a,*} \in \{k_{a,ca-1}, \nu^{\Omega^{\pm}}(k_{a}), k_{a}^1 \cap \mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma,1}, k'_{a,*} = \max\{k'_{a,*}, k_{a}^0\}$ in $\mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma,1}$, and $k_{a,*} \leq k_{a,ca-1}$.

**Proof.** The existence is clear from the definition of $\Omega_{a,k,j}$, as is the fact that $k'_{a,*} = \max\{k'_{a,*}, k_{a}^0\}$ and $k_{a,*} \in \{k_{a,ca-1}, \nu^{\Omega^{\pm}}(k_{a}), k_{a}^1\}$. The fact that $k_{a,*} \in \mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma,1}$ and $k'_{a,*} \in \mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma,1}$ follows from a case by case checking using the definition of $k_{a}^0$ and $k_{a}^1$. Finally, we note that $\Omega_{a,k_{a,*},j} = \Omega_{a}$ forces $\Omega_{a,k_{a,*}} = \Omega_{a}$ which necessarily implies $k_{a,*} \leq k_{a,ca-1}$ by the definition of $\Omega_{a,k_{a,*}}$. \hfill \Box

**Lemma 7.6.6.** Let $\Omega^{\pm}$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type $\Sigma$, and let $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$, $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ and $(k, j) \in \mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma}$ be elements such that the following conditions hold:

- $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset$ and $i_{a,k,j} = i_{a,ca} = i_{a+\varepsilon,ca+\varepsilon}$;
- either $c_{a+\varepsilon} = 1$ or $k \leq k_{a+\varepsilon,ca+\varepsilon-1}$.

Then we have $\Omega_{a+k,j} = \emptyset$.

**Proof.** By checking the definition of $\Omega_{a+k,j}$, we deduce from the second item that either $\Omega_{a+k,j} = \emptyset$ or $\Omega_{a+k,j} = \neq \emptyset$ and $i_{a+k,j} = i_{a+\varepsilon,ca+\varepsilon}$. However, as we have $i'_{a+\varepsilon,ca+\varepsilon} \neq i_{a+k,j}$ whenever $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset \neq \Omega_{a+k,j}$ thanks to item (ii) of Lemma 7.6.2 this together with $i_{a,k,j} = i_{a,ca} = i_{a+\varepsilon,ca+\varepsilon}$ forces $\Omega_{a+k,j} = \emptyset$. \hfill \Box

**Lemma 7.6.7.** Let $\Omega^{\pm}$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type $\Sigma$, and let $\Sigma \in \pi_{0}(\Omega^{\pm})$ be a connected component. Then for each $a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}$ we have
\[
\prod_{k \in \mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma,1}} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a',k,j},\Sigma,1}(F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a',k+1,j},\Sigma,1})^{-1} = \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a'}} & \text{if } a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^{+}_{\Sigma}; \\
(F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a'}})^{-1} & \text{if } a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}.
\end{array}\right.
\]

**Proof.** For each $a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}$, we define $\mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma,1}^{a'} = \{k \in \mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma,1} \mid \Omega_{a',k,j} = \emptyset \neq \Omega_{a',k+1,j} \}$, and it is clear that
\[
\prod_{k \in \mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma,1}} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a',k,j},\Sigma,1}(F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a',k+1,j},\Sigma,1})^{-1} = \prod_{k \in \mathfrak{n}_{\Sigma,1}} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a',k,j},\Sigma,1}(F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a',k+1,j},\Sigma,1})^{-1}.
\]

Assume that $a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^{+}_{\Sigma}$. From the proof of Lemma 7.6.2 exactly one of the following holds:
From the above descriptions, in all cases we get

\[ \text{The constructible} \]

\[ \text{The proof is thus finished.} \]

We need the following condition.

\[ \varOmega \] of type III satisfies the following conditions:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \( \varOmega^+ \) and \( \varOmega^- \) are not pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decompositions of the same element in \( \hat{\Lambda} \);
  \item for each \( \Lambda \)-interval \( \Omega \) of \( \varOmega \) is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of some \( (\alpha_{\Omega}, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \), we have
    \begin{itemize}
      \item \( \Omega \setminus \{ (i_{\Omega,1}, i_{\Omega,0}) \} \subseteq (\Omega_{\max}^{(\alpha_{\Omega}, j), \Lambda})_+ \) (cf. Definition 5.2.7 for \( \varOmega_{\Omega,1} \));
      \item if \( i_{\Omega,1} \neq i_{\Omega,0}^{\max} \), then \( (i_{\Omega,1}, i_{\Omega,0}) \in \Omega \) and \( u_j(i_{\Omega,1}) < u_j(i_{\Omega,0}^{\max}) \).
    \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}
Recall $\mathcal{O}^\text{ps}_{\xi,\Lambda}$ from the paragraph before Proposition 7.1.5

**Lemma 7.6.9.** For each constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$ of type III, if $F^\Omega_{\xi} \not\in \mathcal{O}^\text{ps}_{\xi,\Lambda} \cdot \mathcal{O}^{<[\Omega^\pm]}$ then there exists a constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm_0$ of type III satisfying Condition 7.6.8 and $F^\Omega_{\xi} (F^\Omega_{\xi})^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}^\text{ps}_{\xi,\Lambda}$.

**Proof.** We define a new balanced pair $\Omega^\pm_0$ by the following step by step replacement: for each $\Lambda^\square$-interval $\Omega$ of $\Omega^\pm$ which is a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of some $(\alpha \Omega, j) \in \Lambda$, we replace $\Omega$ inside $\Omega^+$ or $\Omega^-$ with $(\Omega^\max_{(\alpha \Omega, j), \Lambda})^\pm$. It is clear that $F^\Omega_{\xi} (F^\Omega_{\xi})^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}^\text{ps}_{\xi,\Lambda}$. Then we check the definition of constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III for the balanced pair $\Omega^\pm_0$ following the arguments in the proof of Theorem 5.3.19. The proof is finished by the observation that either $\Omega^\pm_0$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega_0^\pm$ of type III satisfying Condition 7.6.8 or it satisfies $F^\Omega_{\xi} \in \mathcal{O}^\text{ps}_{\xi,\Lambda} \cdot \mathcal{O}^{<[\Omega^\pm]}$. \qed

Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III with a fixed choice of $v^\Omega_{\xi} \pm_{\xi}$ and $I^\Omega_{\xi} \pm_{\xi}$. We write $\pi^\Omega_{\xi}(\Omega^\pm)$ for the set of $\Lambda^\square$-intervals of $\Omega^\pm$ that are contained in $\Omega^\pm$. We are mainly interested in the following conditions on $\Omega^\pm$:

**Condition 7.6.10.** The constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$ of type III satisfies $D^\Omega_{k,j} = \{\bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j}\}$ for each $(k, j) \in \text{n}_J$.

**Condition 7.6.11.** The constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$ of type III satisfies Condition 7.6.8 and the following

- $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi,j}$;
- for each $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-$, $\Omega_a \subseteq \Omega^-$ is a $\Lambda^\square$-interval of $\Omega^\pm$ and $k_{a,*}, k_{a_*}^\prime$ exist (cf. Lemma 7.6.5);
- each $\Omega \in \pi^\square_0(\Omega^+)$ is a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha \Omega, j)$ for some $(\alpha \Omega, j) \in \Lambda$;
- if we set
  \[
  k_* \overset{\text{def}}{=} \min \left( \{k_{a,*} \mid a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-\} \cup \{u_j(i_{\Omega_{(\alpha \Omega, j), \Lambda}}) \mid \Omega \in \pi^\square_0(\Omega^+)\} \right)
  \]
  and
  \[
  k_*^\prime \overset{\text{def}}{=} \max \{k_{a_*}^\prime \mid a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-\},
  \]
  then we have $k_* > k_*^\prime$ and the following are equivalent:
  - $\#D^\Omega_{k,j} \geq 2$;
  - $k_* \geq k > k_*^\prime$;
  - $\Omega^- = \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \in D^\Omega_{k,j}$ and $k \leq u_j(i_{\Omega_{(\alpha \Omega, j), \Lambda}})$ for each $\Omega \in \pi^\square_0(\Omega^+)$;
- for each $k_* \geq k > k_*^\prime$, $\Omega^\pm_{k,j} \in D^\Omega_{k,j} \setminus \{\Omega^\pm\}$ if and only if
  \[
  \Omega^\pm_{k,j} = \bigcup_{\Omega \in \pi^\square_0(\Omega^+)} \Omega^\pm_{k_1, k,j}
  \]
  where $\Omega^\pm_{k_1, k,j} \in D_{(\alpha \Omega, j), \Lambda}$ with $u_j(i_{\Omega^\pm_{k_1, k,j}}) \geq k$ for each $\Omega \in \pi^\square_0(\Omega^+)$.

For each constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$ of type III satisfying Condition 7.6.11, we define $k_*^\prime$ as the maximal integer (if exists) satisfying the following conditions:

- there exist $\Omega \in \pi^\square_0(\Omega^+)$ such that $k_*^\prime = u_j(i_{\Omega^\prime, 1})$ for some $\Omega^\prime \in D_{(\alpha \Omega, j), \Lambda}$;
- there exist $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$ such that $(k_*^\prime, j) \in \{\{k_*, j\}, \{k_*, j\}_w\}_J$ for some $k_* \in \text{n}_\Sigma, 1$;
- $k_* > k_*^\prime > k_*^\prime$.  

\[End\]
Condition 7.6.14. The constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$ of type III satisfies Condition 7.6.11 and $k'_a$ does not exist.

Lemma 7.6.15. Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift that satisfies Condition 7.6.11. Then we have $k'_a \not\in \bigcup_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} \mathbf{n}_{\Sigma,1}$ and $k'_a \in \bigcup_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} \mathbf{n}_{\Sigma,1}$. If the fixed $1$-tour of $(\Omega^\pm)$ satisfies Condition 7.6.10 or Condition 7.6.14. We first treat the case when $\Omega \not\in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$. It follows from Lemma 7.3.2 and Condition 7.6.8 that there exists a unique $a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+_\Sigma$ such that $\Omega_{a'} \subseteq \Omega$ and $k_* = u_j(i^{\Omega(\alpha_{(\Omega^\pm)}),\Lambda}_{\alpha_(\Omega^\pm)}) \in \mathbf{n}_{\Sigma,1}$. Then we deduce from Condition 7.6.8 that $a = a' + 1 \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+_\Sigma$, $i_{a,c} = i_{a-1,c_{a-1}} = i'_{a'\Omega}$, and $u_j(i^{\Omega(\alpha_{(\Omega^\pm)}),\Lambda}_{\alpha_(\Omega^\pm)}) = k_{a-1,c_{a-1}}$. If the fixed $1$-tour of $(\Omega^\pm)$ contains a $1$-jump at $k_{a-1,c_{a-1}} = k_*$ which is a contradiction. Otherwise, the fixed $-1$-tour of $(\Omega^\pm)$ contains a $-1$-jump at some $k$ which covers $k_{a,c}$, which implies that $k_{a-1,c_{a-1}} = k_*$ and also contradicts the proof of Lemma 7.6.16. □

We have the following classification of constructible $\Lambda$-lifts of type III.

Lemma 7.6.16. Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III. If both $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$ are pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of some $(\alpha_j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$, then Condition 7.6.10 holds. Otherwise, there exists a constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm_0$ of type III satisfying $F^{\Omega_0^\pm}_\xi (F^{\Omega_0^\pm}_\xi)^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda} \setminus \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{-\Omega^\pm|\Lambda|}$, such that one of the following holds:

- $F^{\Omega_0^\pm}_\xi \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{\xi,\Lambda}^{-\Omega^\pm|\Lambda|}$;
- $\Omega^\pm_0$ satisfies Condition 7.6.10;
- $\Omega^\pm_0$ satisfies Condition 7.6.14.

We first prove Proposition 7.1.5 assuming Lemma 7.6.16 and then the rest of the section to the proof of Lemma 7.6.16. We recall $(Y)_+$ for a subset $Y \subseteq \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{C})$ from the paragraph right before Proposition 7.1.5.

Proof of Proposition 7.1.5 assuming Lemma 7.6.16. Note that we fix a $\mathcal{C} \in \mathcal{P}_j$ satisfying $\mathcal{C} \subseteq N_{\xi,\Lambda}$. We recall that $D_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm,\ast} \subseteq D_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}$ is the subset consisting of those $(k,j)$ satisfying $D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm} \neq D_{k+1,j}^{\Omega^\pm}$. As $\Omega^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III, it is clear that

\[(n_{\Sigma,-1} \times \{j\}) \cap I_{\Omega}^\pm = \emptyset\]

for each $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$. It follows from Lemma 7.6.16 that we only need to treat a constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm$ that satisfies either Condition 7.6.10 or Condition 7.6.14.

We first treat the case when $\Omega^\pm$ satisfies Condition 7.6.10, namely $D_{\xi,j}^{\Omega} = \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j}$ for each $(k,j) \in n_j$. It follows from Lemma 7.3.2 and $D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm} = \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j}$ that $f^{\Omega^\pm}_\xi \in \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{C})$ and

\[f^{\Omega^\pm}_\xi |_{\mathcal{C}} \sim \prod_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} f^{\Omega^\pm}_\xi |_{\mathcal{C}}\]

with

\[f^{\Omega^\pm}_\xi |_{\mathcal{C}} \triangleq \prod_{k \in \mathbf{n}_{\Sigma,1}} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k,j}(\xi)} (F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k,j+1}(\xi)})^{-1}\]
for each $\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$ and each $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$. It follows from Lemma 7.6.7 that
\[
F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} |c \sim F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} |c (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-} |c)^{-1} = \prod_{a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+} F_{\xi}^{\Omega^a} |c \cdot \prod_{a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-} (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^a} |c)^{-1} \sim f_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} |c \in \mathcal{O}_C.
\]

Now we treat the case when $\Omega^\pm$ satisfies Condition 7.6.14, and in particular there does not exist $(a, j) \in \Lambda$ such that both $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$ are pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of $(a, j)$. Recall from Lemma 7.6.15 that $k^* \notin \bigcup_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} n_{\Sigma, 1}$ and $k^*_j \in \bigcup_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} n_{\Sigma, 1}$. As $\Omega_{a,k,j}$ for each $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$ remains the same for each $k^*_j > k^*_j$, we deduce that $k^*_j \notin \bigcup_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} n_{\Sigma, 1}$ for each $k^*_j > k^*_j$. If there exists any $(k, j) \in I^\Omega_{\xi}^\pm$ with $k \notin \bigcup_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} n_{\Sigma, 1}$, then we deduce from (7.6.17), item (iv) of Lemma 7.6.2 and the last two items of Condition 7.6.11 that $k^*_j > k^*_j$ and there exist $\Omega \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)$, $\Omega \in D_{(\alpha, j, \Lambda)}$ and $k^*_j \in n_{\Sigma, 1}$ such that $k = u_j(\xi_{\Omega}, \Lambda) = (k, j) \in (k^*_j, (k^*_j, j)]$. If $k = k^*_j$, then it follows from $k^*_j \notin \bigcup_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} n_{\Sigma, 1}$, Condition III (ix) and Condition 7.6.8 that $k^*_j = u_j(\xi_{\Omega, \Lambda, J})$ is the $1$-end of a connected component of $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$, which contradicts $(k, j) \in I^\Omega_{\xi}^\pm \subseteq I^\Omega_{\xi}$. Hence, we deduce that $k < k^*_j$ and $k''$ must exist (as described after Condition 7.6.11) which is a contradiction. Consequently, we have
\[
f_{\xi}^\Omega_{\xi, \ast} = \left( \bigcup_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} n_{\Sigma, 1} \right) \times \{j\}.
\]
and
- $D_{\xi, k, j}^{\Omega^\pm} = \{\underline{a} \in (\mathbb{Z}/t) / \Omega_{a,k,j}\}$ for each $(k, j) \in I^\Omega_{\xi}^\pm$;
- $D_{\xi, k, j}^{\Omega^\pm} = \{\underline{a} \in (\mathbb{Z}/t) / \Omega_{a,k+1,j}\}$ for each $(k, j) \in I^\Omega_{\xi}^\pm \setminus \{(k^*_j, j)\}$.

It follows from Lemma 7.2.5 and Condition 7.6.14 that, if there exists $(k, j) \in I_{\xi, \ast}^{\Omega^\pm}$ such that $f_{\xi, k, j}^{\ast, \Omega^\pm, j} |c = 0$, then we must have $k^*_j > k^*_j$, $j' = j$ and
\[
f_{\xi, k, j}^{\ast, \Omega^\pm} \mid_{\xi, \ast} \sim f_{\xi}^{\Omega^-} + F \neq F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-}
\]
for some polynomial $F$ satisfying $F(F_{\xi}^{\Omega^+})^{-1} \in (\mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^\pm)^+$, which implies that
\[
(F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} |c)^{-1} \sim F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-} |c (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} |c)^{-1} = -F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-} |c (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} |c)^{-1} \in (\mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^\pm)^+.
\]
Hence, we may assume from now on that $f_{\xi, k, j}^{\ast, \Omega^\pm, j} |c \neq 0$ for each $(k, j) \in I_{\xi, \ast}$. It follows from (7.6.18), Condition 7.6.11 and a simple variant of Lemma 7.3.2 that $f_{\xi}^{\ast, \Omega^\pm} \in \text{Inv}(\mathcal{C})$ and
\[
(f_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} |c)^{-1} \sim (f_{\xi}^{\Omega^-} |c + f_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, \ast} |c) \prod_{a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)} (f_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, a} |c)^{-1}
\]
where
\[
F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, \ast} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{\Omega \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} \left( \sum_{\Omega' \in D_{(\alpha, j)}} \varepsilon(\Omega, \Omega') F_{\xi}^{\Omega'} \right)
\]
and
\[
F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm, a} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)} \left( \prod_{k \in n_{\Sigma, 1}} F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k,j}} (F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{a,k+1,j}})^{-1} \right)
\]
for each $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$. Here $\varepsilon(\Omega, \Omega') \in \{1, 0, -1\}$ is a constant and $\varepsilon(\Omega, \Omega') \neq 0$ if and only if $u_j(i_{\Omega,1}^+) > k_*'$. It follows from Lemma 7.6.7 and the fourth item in Condition 7.6.11 that

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm,a} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-; \\ F_{\xi}^{\Omega^a} & \text{if } a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+. \end{cases}$$

Since $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^+} = \prod_{a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+} F_{\xi}^{\Omega^a}$ and $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-} = \prod_{a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-} F_{\xi}^{\Omega^a}$, we have

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-}|_c(F_{\xi}^{\Omega^+}|_c)^{-1} + F_{\xi}^{\Omega^+}|_c(F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-}|_c)^{-1} = (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-}|_c + F_{\xi}^{\Omega^+}|_c)(F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-}|_c)^{-1} \sim (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^+}|_c)^{-1}$$

with

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega^+}|_c(F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-}|_c)^{-1} = \prod_{\Omega \in \pi^0_{\alpha}(\Omega^+)} \left( \sum_{\Omega' \in \Delta(\alpha, \beta)} \varepsilon(\Omega, \Omega') F_{\xi}^{\Omega'}|_c(F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-}|_c)^{-1} \right) \in (\mathcal{O}_C^\text{ps})_+.$$

As $(f_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}|_c)^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}_C$, we conclude that

$$(f_{\xi}^{\Omega^+}|_c)^{-1} \sim F_{\xi}^{\Omega^-}|_c(F_{\xi}^{\Omega^+}|_c)^{-1} \in (\mathcal{O}_C^\text{ps} : \mathcal{O}_C)_+,$$

which completes the proof. \hfill \Box

The rest of this section is devoted to the proof of Lemma 7.6.19.

**Lemma 7.6.19.** Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III, and let $(k, j) \in \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{I}$ be an element and $a, a' \in \mathbb{Z}/t$ be two distinct elements such that $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset \neq \Omega_{a',k,j}$. Assume that there does not exist $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ such that both $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$ are pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of $(\alpha, j)$. If $(i, i') \in \hat{\Lambda}$ for some $i \in \mathcal{I}_{\Omega_{a,k,j}}$ and some $i' \in \mathcal{I}_{\Omega_{a',k,j}}$, then there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega$ of some $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ such that $(i_{a',0}, j) \in \mathcal{I}_\Omega$, $(i_{a,c_a}, j) \in \mathcal{I}_\Omega^0$ and $\Omega \subseteq \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$. More precisely, there exists $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ such that one of the following holds

1. $\Omega_a \cap \Omega = \emptyset$, $\Omega_{a'} \subseteq \Omega$ and $i' = i_{a,c_a} = i_{a-\varepsilon,c_{a+\varepsilon}}$;
2. $\Omega_a \subseteq \Omega$, $\Omega_{a'} \cap \Omega = \emptyset$ and $i = i_{a',0} = i_{a',\varepsilon,0}$;
3. $\Omega_a \cap \Omega = \emptyset = \Omega_{a'} \cap \Omega$, $i' = i_{a,c_a} = i_{a-\varepsilon,c_{a+\varepsilon}}$ and $i = i_{a',0} = i_{a',\varepsilon,0}$;
4. $\Omega_a, \Omega_{a'} \subseteq \Omega$.

**Proof.** It follows from $((i, i'), j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$, $i \in \mathcal{I}_{\Omega_{a',k,j}}$ and $i' \in \mathcal{I}_{\Omega_{a,k,j}}$ that we have $i_{a',0} \leq i < i' \leq i_{a,c_a}$ and $((i_{a',0}, i_{a,c_a}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$. It follows from Condition III-[(vi)] that there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega$ of some $(\alpha', j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ such that $(i_{a',0}, j) \in \mathcal{I}_\Omega$, $(i_{a,c_a}, j) \in \mathcal{I}_\Omega^0$ and $\Omega \subseteq \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^-$. Hence there exist $a_1 \in \mathbb{Z}/t$, $\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}$ and $s_1 \leq \#\hat{\Omega} - 1$ such that $i_{a_1,c_{a_1}} = i_{a,c_a}$, $i_{a',0} = i_{a_1-s_1\varepsilon,0}$ and

$$\bigcup_{0 \leq s' \leq s_1} \Omega_{a_1-s'_\varepsilon} \subseteq \Omega. \varepsilon \leq s_1$$

It follows from $i_{a_1,c_{a_1}} = i_{a,c_a}$ and $i_{a',0} = i_{a_1-s_1\varepsilon,0}$ that exactly one of the following holds

- $a = a_1 + \varepsilon$ and $a' = a_1 - s_1\varepsilon$;
- $a = a_1$ and $a' = a_1 - (s_1 + 1)\varepsilon$;
- $a = a_1 + \varepsilon$ and $a' = a_1 - (s_1 + 1)\varepsilon$;
- $a = a_1$ and $a' = a_1 - s_1\varepsilon$.

It is clear that these four cases correspond to the four cases in the statement of the lemma. The equalities involving $i$ and $i'$ follow from the fact that $(i, j)$ and $(i', j)$ should lie in the same $\Lambda^\square$-interval of $\Omega^\pm$, thanks to Condition III-[(vii)]. \hfill \Box
The four cases listed in Lemma 7.6.19 are visualized in Figure 15.

**Lemma 7.6.20.** Let $\Omega^\pm$ be constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III with $\Omega^+ \sqcup \Omega^-$ being circular (cf. the paragraph before Definition 6.3.1), and let $j \in \mathcal{J}$ be the unique embedding such that $\Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \subseteq \text{Supp} \xi'_j$. Then there do not exist two different elements $k, k' \in n$ such that

1. $\Omega^+ = \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j}$ and $\Omega^- = \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k',j}$;
2. $k = \min\{k_{a,c_a-1} \mid a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-\}$ and $k' = \min\{k_{a,c_a-1} \mid a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+\}$.

**Proof.** We assume without loss of generality that $k > k'$. It follows from Lemma 7.6.5 that $k_{a,c_a-1} \geq k_{a,*} \geq k > k'_{a,*}$ (resp. $k_{a,c_a-1} \geq k_{a,*} > k' > k'_{a,*}$) for each $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+$ (resp. for each $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-$).

In particular, we have $k' < k \leq \min\{k_{a,c_a-1} \mid a \in \mathbb{Z}/t\}$.

We choose an arbitrary $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-$ and note that $a-1 \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+$ with $k_{a,c_a} = k_{a-1,c_a-1}$. Our assumption together with Condition III-(ix) implies that $\Omega_{a,k,j} = \emptyset$, $\Omega_{a-1,k,j} = \Omega_{a-1}$, $\Omega_{a,k',j} = \Omega_a$ and $\Omega_{a-1,k',j} = \emptyset$. Hence, we deduce that $k_{a,*} \geq k > \max\{k_{a-1}, k_{a}^{0}\}$ and $\min\{k_{a-1}, k_{a}^{0}\} \geq k' > k_{a}^{0}$.

If $k_{a-1} < k_{a}^{0}$, then for each $k'' \in n$ satisfying $k_{a}^{0} = k'' > k_{a-1}$, we have

$$k' \leq k_{a-1}^{0} < k'' \leq k_{a}^{0} < k \leq \min\{k_{a,c_a-1} \mid a \in \mathbb{Z}/t\}$$

and $\Omega_{a-1,k''} \neq \emptyset \neq \Omega_{a,k''}$. which contradicts Lemma 7.6.6. Therefore we must have $k_{a-1}^{0} \geq k_{a}^{0} > k_{a,c_a} = k_{a-1,c_a-1}$, and thus the fixed $-1$-tour of $\Omega_{a,k,j}^{0}$ contains a $-1$-jump that covers $k_{a,c_a}$.

If there exists $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-$ such that the fixed $-1$-tour of $\Omega_{a,k,j}^{0}$ contains a $-1$-jump at $k_{a,c_a-1}$ that covers $k_{a,c_a}$, then we have $k_{a-1}^{0} = k_{a,c_a-1} \geq k > k_{a-1}^{0}$ which is a contradiction. Consequently, for each $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-$, there exists a unique choice of $a_1, a_2, \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-$ such that the fixed $-1$-tour of $\Omega_{a,k,j}^{0}$ contains a $-1$-jump at $k_{a_1}$ that covers $k_{a,c_a}$, and moreover satisfies $(\nu_{k_{1}}^{\Omega_{a,k,j}^{0}})^{-1}(k_{a_1}^{0}) \in \mathbb{N}^{a_2} \setminus \{k_{a_2,0}\}$. In particular, we have $k_{a_1}^{0} \leq (\nu_{k_{1}}^{\Omega_{a,k,j}^{0}})^{-1}(k_{a_1}^{0}) \leq k_{a_2}^{0}$. However, if we consider all $-1$-jumps contained in the fixed $-1$-tour of $\Omega_{a,k,j}^{0}$, we obtain a sequence of elements $a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_s \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-$ satisfying $k_{a_1}^{0} < k_{a_2}^{0} < \cdots < k_{a_s}^{0} < k_{a_1}^{0}$, which is a contradiction. In all, we have shown that such $k$ and $k'$ do not exist. □

**Lemma 7.6.21.** Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III which satisfies Condition 7.6.8. Then exactly one of the following two possibilities holds:

- $\Omega^\pm$ satisfies Condition 7.6.10
- upon replacing $\Omega^\pm$ with its inverse (cf. Definition 5.1.7) without changing $\nu_{k_{j}}^{\Omega}$, $\Omega^\pm$ satisfies Condition 7.6.11.

**Proof.** We fix a pair $(k, j) \in \mathcal{N}_{j}$ and an arbitrary element $\Omega_{k,j}^{0} \in D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm}$ throughout the proof.

We choose two non-empty subsets

$$\Omega_{k,j}^s \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \text{ and } \Omega_{k,j}^s \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j}$$

such that

$$\sum_{\beta \in \Omega_{k,j}^s} \beta = \sum_{\beta \in \Omega_{k,j}^s} \beta$$

and there does not exist proper non-empty subsets of $\Omega_{k,j}^s$ and $\Omega_{k,j}^s$ satisfying the similar equality. According to (7.6.22) and the minimality condition on $\Omega_{k,j}^s$, there exist $s \geq 1$ and an ordering
\( \hat{\Omega}_t = \{ (\alpha_{s',s}, j) \mid s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \} \) and an ordering \( \hat{\Omega}_b = \{ (\alpha_{b,s'}, j) \mid s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \} \) such that \( i'_{\alpha_{s',s}} = i'_{\alpha_{b,s'}} \) and \( i_{\alpha_{s',s}} = i_{\alpha_{b,s'}} \) for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \). In particular, we observe that

\[
(i_{\alpha_{s',s+1}}, i'_{\alpha_{s',s}}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda}
\]

for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \). We have the decompositions

\[
\Omega_z = \bigcup_{s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s} \Omega_{z,s'} \quad \text{and} \quad \Omega_b = \bigcup_{s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s} \Omega_{b,s'}
\]

that satisfy

\[
\sum_{(\beta,j) \in \Omega_{z,s'}} \beta = \alpha_{z,s'} \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{(\beta,j) \in \Omega_{b,s'}} \beta = \alpha_{b,s'}
\]

for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \). Moreover, we observe that the sets \( \{ i_{\alpha_{s',s}}, i'_{\alpha_{s',s}} \} \) are disjoint for different choices of \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) and we have (cf. Definition 5.1.7)

\[
\Delta \Omega_z = \Delta \Omega_b = \bigcup_{s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s} \{ (i_{\alpha_{s',s}}, j), (i'_{\alpha_{s',s}}, j) \}.
\]

It follows from \( \Omega_z \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \) that, for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \), there exists a unique \( a \in \mathbb{Z}/t \) such that \( \Omega_z,s' \subseteq \Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset \), and thus we have a well-defined map \( \phi : \mathbb{Z}/s \to \mathbb{Z}/t \). If \( s = 1 \), we say that the pair \( \Omega_z, \Omega_b \) is simple.

If the pair \( \Omega_z, \Omega_b \) is simple, then there exist \( a \in \mathbb{Z}/t \) and \( (\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) (with \( j = j_a \)) such that \( \Omega_z \subseteq \Omega_{a,k,j} \) and \( \Omega_b, \Omega_b \in D(\alpha, j) \Lambda \). Using the minimality condition (under inclusion of subsets) on the choice of \( \Omega_z, \Omega_b \), we observe that either \( \Omega_z \subseteq \Omega_b \) or \( \Omega_z \cap \Omega_b = \emptyset \). If \( \Omega_z \cap \Omega_b = \emptyset \) and \( i'_{\alpha} \neq i_{\alpha} \), this contradicts the fact that \( \Omega_{a,k,j} \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional (cf. item (ii) of Lemma 7.6.2). If \( \Omega_z \cap \Omega_b = \emptyset \) and \( i'_{\alpha} = i_{\alpha} \), we clearly have \( i_{\Omega_{a,k,j}} = i_{\Omega_{a,k,j}} \neq i_{\Omega_{a,k,j}} \) (which implies \( u_j(i_{\Omega_{a,k,j}}) < u_j(i_{\Omega_{a,k,j}}) = u_j(i_{\Omega_{a,k,j}}) \) using \( \Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega^\max_{(a_{k,j}, \Lambda)} \), and thus contradicts (7.6.3). Consequently, we have shown that, if the pair \( \Omega_z, \Omega_b \) is simple, then we must have \( \Omega_z = \Omega_b \).

Now we treat a pair \( \Omega_z, \Omega_b \) which is not simple, namely \( s \geq 2 \) and thus \( s' - 1 \neq s' \neq s' + 1 \) for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \). It follows from Lemma 7.6.19 that the element (7.6.23) should fall into one out of four cases there, for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \). In the following, when we say case (1) case (2) case (3) or case (4), we are always referring to Lemma 7.6.19. We will show that for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \), the element (7.6.23) falls into case (3).

If there exists \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) such that the element (7.6.23) falls into case (1), then \( i'_{\alpha_{s',s}} = i_{\phi(s') \ast s(s')} \) and there exists a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition \( \Omega_{s,s',s'+1} \) of \( ((i_{\phi(s') \ast s(s')}, j)) \) for some \( i \) such that \( \Omega_{\phi(s'+1)} 

\subseteq \Omega_{s,s',s'+1} \subseteq \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \) and \( \Omega_{\phi(s')} \cap \Omega_{s,s',s'+1} = \emptyset \). Note that we have \( i'_{\alpha_{s,s'+1}} \neq i'_{\alpha_{s,s'+1}} \). The inclusions \( \Omega_{s,s'+1} \subseteq \Omega_{\phi(s'+1),k,j} \) and \( \Omega_{\phi(s')} \subseteq \Omega_{s,s'+1} \) imply that

\[
(i_{\alpha_{s,s'+1}}, i_{\phi(s') \ast s(s')}, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}.
\]

If \( (i_{\alpha_{s,s'+1}}, i'_{\alpha_{s,s'+1}}) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) falls into either case (1) or case (3), then \( (i'_{\alpha_{s,s'+1}}, j) \) and \( (i_{\phi(s') \ast s(s')}, j) \) do not lie in the same \( \Lambda \)-interval, which together with Condition III-(vii) and (7.6.24) leads to a contradiction. Hence, the element \( (i_{\alpha_{s,s'+1}}, i'_{\alpha_{s,s'+1}}) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) falls into either case (2) or case (4).

If there exists \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) such that the element (7.6.23) falls into case (2), then \( i_{\alpha_{s,s'+1}} = i_{\phi(s'+1),0} \) and there exists a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition \( \Omega_{s,s',s'+1} \) of \( (i_{\phi(s'+1),0}, j \ast s(s')) \) for some \( i' \) such that
\[ \Omega_{\phi(s')} \subseteq \Omega_{s_1', s_2', i'+1} \subseteq \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \] and \( \Omega_{\phi(s'+1)} \cap \Omega_{s_1', s_2', i'+1} = \emptyset \). We can argue similarly using Condition III(vii) and deduce that the element \((i_{\alpha_{s', s'}, i'_{s', s'-1}}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) falls into either case (1) or case (4).

If there exists \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) such that the element \((7.6.23)\) falls into case (4), then there exists a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition \( \Omega_{s', s'+1} \) of some \((i, i')\) such that \( \Omega_{\phi(s')} \), \( \Omega_{\phi(s'+1)} \subseteq \Omega_{s', s'+1} \subseteq \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \). In particular, we have

\[ ((i_{\alpha_{s', s'}}, i'), (i, i'_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda}. \]

Similar argument as above using Condition III(vii) implies that the element \((i_{\alpha_{s', s'}}, i'_{\alpha_{s', s'-1}}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) falls into case (1) or case (4) and the element \((i_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}+1}, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) falls into either case (2) or case (4). Moreover, using previous two paragraphs, we obtain a unique choice of \( t_+, t_- \) such that \((i_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}+1}, i'_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) falls into case (4) for each \(-t_+ - 1 \leq t' \leq -t_+ - 1, (i_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}+1}, i'_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) falls into case (2).

Combining the three paragraphs above, we conclude that, if there exists \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) such that the element \((7.6.23)\) does not fall into case (3), then there exist \( s_1', s_2' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) and \( t' \geq 1 \) with \( s_2' = s_1' + t' \) such that \((i_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}}, i'_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) falls into case (1) \((i_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}+1}, i'_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) falls into case (2) and \((i_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}+t'+1}, i'_{\alpha_{s', s'+1}+t'}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) falls into case (4) for each \( 1 \leq t'' \leq t' - 1 \). More precisely, we have

\[ i'_{\alpha_{s', s}'} = i_{\phi(s')}, c_{\phi(s')} \] and \( i_{\alpha_{s', s}'} = i_{\phi(s' + 1)}, 0 \)

and \( \Omega_{s_1', s_2', i'+1} \) is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of some root that satisfies

- \( \Omega_{s_1', s_2', i'+1} \subseteq \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \) is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \((i, i_{\phi(s')}, c_{\phi(s')})\), \( j \) for some \( i \) and \( \Omega_{\phi(s'+1)} \subseteq \Omega_{s_1', s_2', i'+1} \);
- \( \Omega_{s_1', s_2', i'+1} \subseteq \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \) is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \((i_{\phi(s'+t'+1)}, i'), j \) for some \( i' \) and \( \Omega_{\phi(s'+t')} \subseteq \Omega_{s_1', s_2', i'+1} \);
- for each \( 1 \leq t'' \leq t' - 1 \), \( \Omega_{s_1', s_2', i'+1} \subseteq \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \) is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of (some root) that contains \( \Omega_{\phi(s'+t''+1)} \) and \( \Omega_{\phi(s'+t''+1)} \).

This forces

\[ \Omega_{s_1', s_2', i'+1} = \bigcup_{0 \leq t' \leq t'} \Omega_{s_1', s_2', i'+1} \]

to be a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \((i_{\phi(s'+t')}, 0, i_{\phi(s')}, c_{\phi(s')}), j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) which is also a \( \Lambda \)-interval of \( \Omega^\pm \). As \( \Omega_{s_1'} \) is a \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \((i_{\alpha_{s_1', s_1'}}, i'_{\alpha_{s_1', s_1'}}, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) with \( u_j(i_{\Omega_{s_1'}}, j) \geq k \), we deduce that

\[ k \leq u_j(i_{\Omega_{s_1'}}) \leq u_j(i_{\alpha_{s_1', s_1' + 1}, j}) \]

which together with \( k_{\phi(s'+1), 0} \geq k > k_{\phi(s'+1), c_{\phi(s'+1)}} \) (as \( \emptyset \neq \Omega_{s_1', s_1' + 1} \subseteq \Omega_{\phi(s'+1), k_j} \)) and Condition (7.6.2a) forces that

\[ i_{\phi(s'+1), c_{\phi(s'+1)}} = i_{\phi(s')} c_{\phi(s')} \]

and \( k \leq u_j(i_{\Omega_{s_1'}}) \).

However, as we have (using (7.6.2a) and (7.6.2b))

\[ i'_{\alpha_{s_1', s_1'}} = i_{\phi(s'), k_j} = i_{\phi(s'), c_{\phi(s')}} = i_{\phi(s'+1), c_{\phi(s'+1)}} \]
and
\[ k \leq u_j(i\alpha_{s',1}) = k_{\phi(s'+1),c_{\phi(s'+1)}}. \]
we necessarily have \( \Omega_{\phi(s'+1),k,j} = \emptyset \) by Lemma 7.6.8, which contradicts the fact that \( \emptyset \neq \Omega_{s'+1} \subseteq \Omega_{\phi(s'+1),k,j} \).

Up to this stage, we have just shown that for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \), the element (7.6.27) falls into case (3) in Lemma 7.6.19, and thus \( \Omega_{s',s} = i_{s',s} = i_{\phi(s'),c_{\phi(s')}} \), \( i_{\alpha_{s',+1}} = i_{\phi(s'+1),0} \) and \( \Omega_{s,s'} \) is a \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \( \alpha_{s,s'} = (i_{\phi(s'+1),0}, i_{\phi(s'),c_{\phi(s')}}), j) \in \Lambda \)

satisfying \( u_j(i\alpha_{s',1}) \geq k \). Consequently, for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \), we have
- \( \Omega_{s,s'} \) is a \( \Lambda \)-interval of \( \Omega^\pm \);
- there exists a \( \Lambda \)-interval of \( \Omega^\pm \) which is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \( (\alpha_{s,s'}, j) \);
- \( \Omega_{s,s'} \in D_{(\alpha_{s,s'},j),\Lambda} \) and

\[ k \leq u_j(i\alpha_{s',1}) \leq u_j(i\alpha_{\max(\alpha_{s,s'},j),\Lambda}^+) \]

Upon replacing \( \Omega^\pm \) with its inverse (cf. Definition 5.1.7), we may assume that \( \Omega_{s} \subseteq \Omega^- \) by the discussion above, and note that
- \( \phi \) is injective, \( \phi(\mathbb{Z}/s) = (\mathbb{Z}/t)^- \) and \( \Omega_{s} = \Omega^- \);
- \( \hat{j}_{\phi(s')} = j \) and \( \Omega_{s,s'} = \Omega_{\phi(s'),k,j} = \Omega_{\phi(s')} \) for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \);
- for each \( \Lambda \)-interval \( \Omega \in \mathcal{P}_{\alpha}^+(\Omega^+) \), there exists a unique \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) such that \( \Omega \) is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \( (\alpha_{s,s'}, j) \).

For each \( a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^- = \phi(\mathbb{Z}/s) \), as \( \Omega_{a,k,j} = \Omega_a \), we deduce from Lemma 7.6.5 that
\[ k_{a,*} \geq k > k'_{a,*}. \]

On the other hand, as we have (7.6.27) for each \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \), we deduce from Condition 7.6.8 that \( k \leq k_{a,c_{a}} \) and so \( \Omega_{a,k,j} = \emptyset \) for each \( a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+ \) with \( k_{a,c_{a}} \neq k'_{a,c_{a}} \) for all \( a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^- \). Moreover, if there exist \( s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s \) and \( a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+ \) such that \( i_{a,c_{a}} = i_{\phi(s'),c_{\phi(s')}} = i_{a+1,c_{a+1}} \) and \( \Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \emptyset \), then we clearly have \( k_{a,0} \geq k > k_{a,c_{a}} \). Note that \( \Omega_{a+1,k,j} \neq \emptyset \) and \( i_{\phi(s'),k,j} = i_{\phi(s'),c_{\phi(s')}} \), as \( a + 1 = \phi(s') \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^- \).

It follows from Condition 7.6.8 that either \( c_{a} = 1 \) or \( u_j(i\alpha_{\max(\alpha_{s,s'},j),\Lambda}^+) = k_{a,c_{a}} - 1 \), which together with (7.6.27) and \( k_{a,0} \geq k > k_{a,c_{a}} \) implies that \( k \leq k_{a,c_{a}} - 1 \). Now, we apply Lemma 7.6.6 and conclude \( \Omega_{a,k,j} = \emptyset \), which is a contradiction.

Hence, we have \( \Omega_{a,k,j} = \emptyset \) for each \( a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^- \) in the current situation.

Now we return to our fixed \( (k,j) \) and the associated set \( D_{k,j}^{\pm} \). If all possible choices of pairs \( \Omega_{s,\Omega} \) are simple for each choice of \( \Omega_{k,j} \in D_{k,j}^{\pm} \), then we always have \( \Omega_{s} = \Omega_{\hat{s}} \) for each choice of pair, and we can write \( \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \) (resp. \( \Omega_{k,j}^{\pm} \)) as disjoint unions of \( \Omega_{s} \) (resp. \( \Omega_{\hat{s}} \)) for certain choices of pairs \( \Omega_{s}, \Omega_{\hat{s}} \) and deduce that \( \Omega_{k,j} = \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \).

It remains to consider the case when there exists one choice of \( \Omega_{k,j}^{\pm} \in D_{k,j}^{\pm} \) with \( \Omega_{k,j}^{\pm} \neq \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \), namely there exists a non-simple pair \( \Omega_{s}, \Omega_{\hat{s}} \) satisfying \( \Omega_{s} \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \) and \( \Omega_{\hat{s}} \subseteq \Omega_{k,j} \). According to our previous discussion, upon replacing \( \Omega^\pm \) with its inverse, we have
- \( \Omega^+ \cup \Omega^- \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi \hat{j}} \);
- \( \Omega_{s} = \Omega_{\hat{s}} = \bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k,j} \);
- \( k_{a,*} \geq k > k'_{a,*} \) for each \( a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^- \).
• for each \(\Lambda\)-interval \(\Omega \in \pi_0(\Omega^+)\), there exists \((\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}\) such that \(\Omega\) is a pseudo \(\Lambda\)-decomposition of \((\alpha, j)\);

• there exists \(\Omega^\sharp_{k,j} \in D(\alpha, j, \Lambda)\) with \(u_j(i_{\Omega^\sharp_{k,j}, i}) \geq k\) for each \(\Omega \in \pi_0(\Omega^+)\), such that

\[
\Omega^\sharp_{k,j} = \Omega_2 = \bigsqcup_{\Omega \in \pi_0(\Omega^+)} \Omega^\sharp_{k,j}.
\]

We recall the definition of \(k_*\) and \(k'_*\) from [7.6.12] and [7.6.13] respectively. Then it follows from previous discussion and Lemma [7.6.20] that the following conditions on \(k' \in \mathbf{n}\) are equivalent (for the above choice of \(\Omega^\pm\))

• \(k_* \geq k' > k'_*\);

• \(#D\Omega^\pm{\kappa}' > 2\);

• \(\bigcup_{a \in \mathbb{Z}/t} \Omega_{a,k', j} = \Omega^-\) and \(k' \leq u_j(i_{\Omega^\pm_{\max}(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^{-1})\) for each \(\Omega \in \pi_0^\pm(\Omega^+)\).

Finally, we conclude the following

• If all possible choices of the pair \(\Omega_2, \Omega_3\) for all \((k, j) \in \mathbf{n}_\mathcal{F}\) are simple, then \(\Omega^\pm\) satisfies Condition [7.6.10].

• If there exists some \((k, j) \in \mathbf{n}_\mathcal{F}\) and a choice of \(\Omega_2, \Omega_3\) which are not simple, we can decide to choose \(\Omega^\pm\) or its inverse from this pair \(\Omega_2, \Omega_3\) and then define \(k_* > k'_* \in \mathbf{n}\) as above. The very existence of such \((k, j)\) ensures that \(k_* > k'_*\). The rest of properties satisfied by the pair \(\Omega_2, \Omega_3\) implies that either \(\Omega^\pm\) or its inverse satisfies Condition [7.6.11].

The proof is thus finished. \(\square\)

**Lemma 7.6.28.** Let \(\Omega^\pm\) be a constructible \(\Lambda\)-lift of type \(\text{III}\) with both \(\Omega^+\) and \(\Omega^-\) being pseudo \(\Lambda\)-decomposition of some \((\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}\). Then \(\Omega^\pm\) satisfies Condition [7.6.10].

**Proof.** We borrow all notation around \(\Omega_2, \Omega_3\) from the proof of Lemma [7.6.21] and prove that all possible choices of pairs \(\Omega_2, \Omega_3\) are simple, which is enough to conclude the result by the discussion in the proof of Lemma [7.6.21].

If \(\phi(\mathbb{Z}/s) \subseteq (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+\) or \(\phi(\mathbb{Z}/s) \subseteq (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-\), we choose \(s' \in \mathbb{Z}/s\) such that the integer \(1 \leq m \leq r_t\) satisfying \(i_{\alpha, j}(s') \in [m]_t\) is minimal possible and \(u_j(i'_{\alpha, j})\) is maximal possible for the fixed choice of \(\phi(s')\). Then we deduce from \((i_{\alpha, j}, i'_{\alpha, j}, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}\) that \(\phi(s' + 1) = \phi(s')\) (by minimality of \(m\)) and thus \(u_j(i'_{\alpha, j}) > u_j(i'_{\alpha, j})\) (as we have either \(s = 1\) or \(\Omega_{3, s} \cap \Omega_{3, s + 1} = \emptyset\), which together with maximality of \(u_j(i'_{\alpha, j})\) implies \(s = 1\).

Assume for the moment that \(\phi(\mathbb{Z}/s) \cap (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+ \neq \emptyset \neq \phi(\mathbb{Z}/s) \cap (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-\) and \(s \geq 2\). We choose \(s'_1, s'_2 \in \mathbb{Z}/s\) such that \(\phi(s'_1), \phi(s'_2 + 1) \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+\) and \(\phi(s'_2 + 1) \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-\). For each \(i = 1, 2\), we deduce from \((i_{\alpha, j}, i'_{\alpha, j}, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}\) and Condition III ([7.6.10]) that either \(i'_{\alpha, j} = i\) or \(i'_{\alpha, j} = i'\).

As we clearly have \(s'_1 \neq s'_2\), we deduce that \(i_{\alpha, j} = i_{\alpha, j} + 1\) and \(i'_{\alpha, j} = i'_{\alpha, j}\). Hence, we may assume without loss of generality that \(i_{\alpha, j} = i\) and \(i'_{\alpha, j} = i'_{\alpha, j}\), which implies that \(i_{\alpha, j} \neq i\) for each \(s' \neq s'_1 + 1\) and \(i'_{\alpha, j} \neq i'\) for each \(s' \neq s'_2\). However \(i'_{\alpha, j} = i'_{\alpha, j}\) also forces \(\phi(s'_2 - 1) \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+\), which together with \((i_{\alpha, j}, i'_{\alpha, j}) \in \hat{\Lambda}\) and Condition III ([7.6.10]) that \(i'_{\alpha, j} \neq i'_{\alpha, j}\) forces \(i_{\alpha, j} = i\) and thus \(\alpha, j = \alpha\). This is impossible as \(\Omega^- \neq \{(\alpha, j)\}\).

Up to this stage, we have shown that, if both \(\Omega^+\) and \(\Omega^-\) are pseudo \(\Lambda\)-decompositions of some \((\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}\), then all possible choices of pairs \(\Omega_2, \Omega_3\) are simple. The proof is thus finished. \(\square\)
Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III satisfying Condition 7.6.11. Assume for the moment that $\Omega^\pm$ fails Condition 7.6.14, namely there exist $k''_\ast, \Omega, \Omega', \Sigma$, and $k^\ast$ as described right after Condition 7.6.11. Then we observe that

- $u_j(i_{\alpha\gamma}) < u_j(i_{\alpha\gamma}) = k''_\ast < k^\ast \leq u_j(i_{\alpha\gamma}) = (k''_\ast, i_{\alpha\gamma}) \leq u_j(i_{\alpha\gamma})$ and $k^\ast \notin \{u_j(i_{\alpha\gamma}), u_j(i_{\alpha\gamma})\};$
- it follows from Condition III-(ix) and $(k''_\ast, j) \in [(k^\ast, j), (k^\ast, j)]_{\alpha\gamma,j}$ that there exists $a^\ast \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^{\Sigma}$ such that $\Omega_{a^\ast} \subseteq \Omega$ and $k^\ast \in (\mathbb{N}^{a^\ast, +} \setminus \{k^\ast\}) \cup \{k^\ast\}$.

Hence, we can define a new balanced pair $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ by

$$(7.6.29) \quad \Omega_{\pm}^{-} := \prod - \Omega_{\pm}^{-} \text{ and } \Omega_{\pm}^{+} := \prod + \Omega_{\pm}^{-} \cup \{(u_j^{-1}(k''_\ast), i_{\alpha\gamma}^\ast), j\} \cup \Omega''$$

where $\Omega'' \subseteq \Omega$ is the unique subset which makes $\{(u_j^{-1}(k''_\ast), i_{\alpha\gamma}^\ast), j\} \cup \Omega''$ a pseudo-$\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha\gamma, j)$. Note that we have

$$(7.6.30) \quad \Omega'' \subseteq \Omega \setminus \{(i_{\alpha\gamma}^\ast, i_{\alpha\gamma}^\ast), j\} \subseteq (\mathbb{N}^{a^\ast, +} \setminus \{k^\ast\})_{\alpha\gamma,j}$$

as $\Omega^\pm$ satisfies Condition 7.6.8. It is clear that we always have $F^\Omega_{\pm} (F^\Omega_{\pm})^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\psi^\pm}$. If $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III, we set $t_0 := \#(\Omega_{\pm}^0 \cup \Omega_{\pm}^1)$, indexed $\Omega_{\pm}^0 \cup \Omega_{\pm}^1$ by $\mathbb{Z}/t_0$, and then define $\Sigma_0 \in \pi_0(\Omega_{\pm}^0)$ and $\alpha_0 \in (\mathbb{Z}/t_0)_{\Sigma_0}$ by $i_{\alpha_0, c_{\alpha_0}} = i_{a, c_{a, a-1}} = i_{\alpha^0}$. As $k''_\ast < k^\ast < k_{a, a-1} = k_{a, a, a-1}$ for the unique $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^{\Sigma_0}$ satisfying $i_{a, c_{a, a-1}} = i_{a-1, c_{a, a-1}} = i_{\alpha^0}$, we can and do choose $v^{\Omega_{\pm}^\pm}$ such that the fixed 1-tour of $(v^{\Omega_{\pm}^\pm})^{-1} \mid_{\alpha_{\alpha_0}}$ contains a 1-jump at $k''_\ast = k_{a, a-1, c_{a, a-1}}$ (using the construction in Proposition 6.3.6). If moreover $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ satisfies Condition 7.6.11, we define $k_{a, a-1}^\ast$ and $k_{a, a-1}^\ast$ so that $\#D^{\Omega_{\pm}^\pm}_{k_{a, a-1}^\ast} \geq 2$ if and only if $k_{a, a-1}^\ast > k_{a, a-1}^\ast$.

**Lemma 7.6.31.** Let $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III which satisfies Condition 7.6.11. Assume moreover that $k''_\ast$ exists as above. If $F^\Omega_{\pm} \notin \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\psi^\pm} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\psi^\pm}$, then exactly one of the following holds:

- $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III that satisfies Condition 7.6.10.
- $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III that satisfies Condition 7.6.11 and $k_{a, a-1}^\ast > k^\ast$.

**Proof.** We keep the notation $\Omega, k^\ast, \Sigma_0$, and $a_0$ attached to $k''_\ast$ as above. It is clear that $|\Omega_{\pm}^\pm| = |\Omega_{\pm}|$. If $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ is not a $\Lambda$-lift, we clearly have $F^\Omega_{\pm} \notin \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\psi^\pm}$ by Lemma 5.1.2. If $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ is a $\Lambda$-lift that violates Conditions $\text{III}(\text{iv.})$, $\text{III}(\text{v.})$, $\text{III}(\text{vii.})$, $\text{III}(\text{viii.})$, or $\text{III}(\text{ix.})$, then we clearly have $F^\Omega_{\pm} \notin \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\psi^\pm} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\psi^\pm}$ by the same argument as in the proof of Theorem 5.3.19. Otherwise, $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ automatically satisfies Conditions $\text{III}(\text{i.})$, $\text{III}(\text{ii.})$, $\text{III}(\text{iii.})$, and $\text{III}(\text{vi.})$, and thus is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III. It is also clear that $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ automatically satisfies Condition 7.6.8 by its construction (using $k''_\ast < u_j(i_{\alpha_0, c_{\alpha_0-1}})$ and (7.6.30)). If $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ satisfies Condition 7.6.11, we have nothing to prove. Otherwise, $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ satisfies Condition 7.6.11 (using the fact that the inverse of $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ can never satisfy Condition 7.6.11 as $\{(u_j^{-1}(k''_\ast), i_{\alpha\gamma}^\ast), j\} \cup \Omega''$ is not a $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha\gamma, j)$). As we have chosen $v^{\Omega_{\pm}^\pm}$ such that the fixed 1-tour of $(v^{\Omega_{\pm}^\pm})^{-1} \mid_{\alpha_{\alpha_0}}$ contains a 1-jump at $k''_\ast = k_{a, a-1, 0} = k_{a, a-1, c_{a, a-1}}$ (which necessarily covers $k_{a, a-1}^\ast$), we deduce that $k_{a, a-1}^\ast > k_{a, a-1}^\ast = k''_\ast > k^\ast$. The proof is thus finished.

**Lemma 7.6.32.** Let $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III which satisfies Condition 7.6.11. Then there exists a constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega_{\pm}^\pm$ of type III such that $F^\Omega_{\pm} (F^\Omega_{\pm})^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}_{\xi, \Lambda}^{\psi^\pm}$, and at least one of the following holds.
\[ F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \in O_{\xi, A}^{s} \cdot O_{\xi, A}^{c<|\Omega^\pm|}; \]
\[ \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \text{ satisfies Condition 7.6.10}; \]
\[ \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \text{ satisfies Condition 7.6.14}. \]

**Proof.** It suffices to treat the case when \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \notin O_{\xi, A}^{s} \cdot O_{\xi, A}^{c<|\Omega^\pm|} \), \( \Omega^\pm \) satisfies Condition 7.6.11 and moreover \( k_\psi'' \) exists, as otherwise we can always set \( \Omega_{\psi}^{\pm} \equiv \Omega^\pm \). Hence, we can define a new balanced pair \( \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \) as in (7.6.29) which satisfies \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{\psi}^\pm} (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm})^{-1} \in O_{\xi, A}^{s} \). Note that \( \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \) is necessarily a constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift of type III satisfying Condition 7.6.8 as \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \notin O_{\xi, A}^{s} \cdot O_{\xi, A}^{c<|\Omega^\pm|} \). If \( \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \) satisfies Condition 7.6.10, we set \( \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \equiv \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \). Otherwise, it follows from Lemma 7.6.31 that \( \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \) satisfies Condition 7.6.11 with \( k_\psi' > k_\psi'' \). We can repeat the construction \( \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \rightarrow \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \) and carry on an induction on \( k'_\psi \). The induction must end and as \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm} \notin O_{\xi, A}^{s} \cdot O_{\xi, A}^{c<|\Omega^\pm|} \), we must arrive a constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega_{\psi}^\pm \) of type III which satisfies \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{\psi}^\pm} (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm})^{-1} \in O_{\xi, A}^{s} \), and falls into the second or third possibility in the statement of this lemma. The proof is thus finished. \[ \square \]

**Proof of Lemma 7.6.16.** The first part directly follows from Lemma 7.6.28 The second part also follows from Lemma 7.6.9, Lemma 7.6.21, and Lemma 7.6.32. \[ \square \]

7.7. **Main results on invariant functions: proof.** In this section, we combine the results from §7.1 and §5.3 to prove our main results on invariant functions, namely Theorem 7.7.8 and Corollary 7.7.9. In particular, this completes the proof of Statement 4.3.2.

We fix a \( C \in \mathcal{P}_{\beta} \) satisfying \( C \subseteq \mathcal{N}_{\xi, A} \) as usual. In the following, we introduce a list of subgroups of \( O(C)^\times \) to be used afterwards. Given a set \( S \) of balanced pairs, we can define the subgroup of \( O(C)^\times \) associated with \( S \) by the subgroup generated by \( O_{C}^{s} \) and \( F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{\psi}^\pm} | C \) for all balanced pairs \( \Omega^\pm \) in \( S \).

We recall from Proposition 7.1.5 that \( O_{C}^{s} \) is the subgroup of \( O(C)^\times \) associated with the set of balanced pairs \( \Omega^\pm \) with both \( \Omega^+ \) and \( \Omega^- \) being pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decompositions of some \( (\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \). For each \( \gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}, \) we write \( O_{C}^{s, \Pi_{\psi}, \gamma} \subseteq O_{C}^{s} \) for the subgroup associated with the set of all balanced pair \( \Omega^\pm \) such that both \( \Omega^+ \) and \( \Omega^- \) are pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decompositions of some \( (\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp} \xi_{\psi} \) with \( \hat{\psi} \neq \{(\alpha, j)\} \neq \hat{\Omega}^- \) (cf. Proposition 5.3.15). We write \( O_{C}^{s, \Pi_{\psi}, \gamma} \subseteq O_{C}^{s, \Pi_{\psi}} \text{ (resp. } O_{C}^{s, \Pi_{\psi}, \gamma} \subseteq O_{C}^{s, \Pi_{\psi}}) \) for the subgroup associated with the set of all constructible \( \Lambda \)-lifts \( \Omega^\pm \) of type I (resp. of type II) with \( \Omega^\pm \) being \( \Lambda \)-extremal.

We say that a balanced pair \( \Omega^\pm \) is of type I-max (cf. Lemma 5.3.14) if there exists \( (\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) such that

- \( \Omega^- = O_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^{\pi} \) is \( \Lambda \)-exceptional and \( \Lambda \)-ordinary;
- \( \Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda} \) satisfies \( i_{\Omega^+} = i_{\psi}^{1, e} \) for some \( 1 \leq e \leq e_{\psi} \) (with \( \psi = (\Omega^-, \Lambda) \)).

For each \( \gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}, \) we write \( O_{C}^{s, \Pi_{\psi}, \gamma} \subseteq O(C)^\times \) for the subgroup associated with the set of all balanced pairs \( \Omega^\pm \) of type I-max with \( |\Omega^\pm| = \gamma \).

We say that a balanced pair \( \Omega^\pm \) is of type II-max (cf. Proposition 5.3.16) if there exists \( (\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \) such that

- \( \Omega^- \) is a pseudo \( \Lambda \)-decomposition of \( (\alpha, j) \) satisfying \( \hat{\psi} \neq \{(\alpha, j)\} \);
- \( \Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda} \) is \( \Lambda \)-ordinary;
- either \( \Omega^+ = O_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}^{\pi} \) or \( \Omega^+ \) is \( \Lambda \)-extremal.
For each $\gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}^\square$, we write $O^{\text{II}, \text{max}, \gamma}_C \subseteq \mathcal{O}(C)^\times$ for the subgroup associated with the set of all balanced pairs $\Omega^\pm$ of type II-max with $|\Omega^\pm| = \gamma$.

We say that a balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$ is of type I-exp (cf. Proposition 5.3.17) if there exists $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ such that

- $\Omega^- = \Omega^{\text{max}}_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary;
- $\Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and $\Lambda$-ordinary.

For each balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$ of type I-exp, we write $O^{\text{II}, \leq, \gamma}_C \subseteq \mathcal{O}(C)^\times$ for the subgroup associated with the set of all balanced pairs $\Omega^\pm_0$ satisfying

- $\Omega^\pm_0$ is of type I-exp;
- $\Omega^-_0 = \Omega^-$ and $\Omega^+_0 < \Omega^+_0$.

For each $\gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}^\square$, we write $O^{\text{II}, \leq, \gamma}_C \subseteq \mathcal{O}(C)^\times$ for the subgroup associated with the set of all balanced pairs $\Omega^\pm$ of type I-exp with $|\Omega^\pm| = \gamma$.

We say that a balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$ is of type II-exp (cf. Proposition 5.3.12) if there exists $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda}$ such that

- $\Omega^{\text{max}}_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary and $\Omega^- = (\Omega^{\text{max}}_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda})^\perp$;
- $\Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and $\Lambda$-ordinary.

For each balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$ of type II-exp, we write $O^{\text{II}, \leq, \gamma}_C \subseteq \mathcal{O}(C)^\times$ for the subgroup associated with the set of all balanced pairs $\Omega^\pm_0$ satisfying

- $\Omega^\pm_0$ is of type II-exp;
- $\Omega^-_0 = \Omega^-$ and $\Omega^+_0 < \Omega^+_0$.

For each $\gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}^\square$, we write $O^{\text{II}, \leq, \gamma}_C \subseteq \mathcal{O}(C)^\times$ for the subgroup associated with the set of all balanced pairs $\Omega^\pm$ of type II-exp with $|\Omega^\pm| = \gamma$.

We recall the subring $O_C \subseteq \mathcal{O}(C)$ from Definition 4.3.1. We also recall $(Y)_+^\perp$ for a subset $Y \subseteq \mathcal{O}(C)$ from the paragraph right before Proposition 7.1.5

**Lemma 7.7.1.** Let $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi,j}^\gamma$ be an element. If $\Omega^\pm$ is a balanced pair such that

- $\Omega^-$ is a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$ with $\hat{\Omega}^- \neq \{(\alpha, j)\}$;
- $\Omega^+$ is a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition of $(\alpha, j)$ with either $\hat{\Omega}^+ \neq \{(\alpha, j)\}$ or $\Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ being not $\Lambda$-ordinary.

Then we have

$$F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}|_C \in (O_C^{\leq, \gamma} \cdot O_C)_+.$$  

In particular, we have $O^{\text{II}, \leq, \gamma}_C \subseteq (O_C^{\leq, \gamma} \cdot O_C)_+$.

**Proof.** If $\Omega^+ \in D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda}$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary, we can replace the balanced pair $\Omega^\pm$ with $\Omega^+_+, \Omega^-$. Consequently, we may assume without loss of generality that both $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$ are pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of $(\alpha, j)$ with $\hat{\Omega}^+ \neq \{(\alpha, j)\} \neq \hat{\Omega}^-$. Then it follows from Proposition 5.3.15 that there exists a constructible $\Lambda$-lift $\Omega^\pm_0$ of type III such that

- both $\Omega^+_0$ and $\Omega^-_0$ are pseudo $\Lambda$-decompositions of $(\alpha, j)$;
- $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}|_C (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}|_C)^{-1} \in O_C^{\leq, \gamma}$.

By Proposition 7.1.5 we have $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}_0 \in O_C$, and so the proof is finished by $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}|_C (F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}|_C)^{-1} \in O_C^{\leq, \gamma}$.

**Lemma 7.7.2.** We have

$$O^{\text{II}, \text{ext}}_C, O^{\text{II}, \text{ext}}_C \subseteq \mathcal{O}_C.$$
Lemma 7.7.3. If $\Omega^\pm$ is a balanced pair of type I-max with $|\Omega^\pm| = \gamma$ for some $\gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}^{\Omega}$, then we have
\[ F^\pm_\xi|_c \in \langle \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_c \rangle_+ . \]
Moreover, we have $\mathcal{O}_c^{\text{max,}\gamma} \subseteq \langle \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_c \rangle_+$.

Proof. This follows directly from Proposition 7.1.2 and Proposition 7.1.4.

Lemma 7.7.4. If $\Omega^\pm$ is a balanced pair of type II-max with $|\Omega^\pm| = \gamma$ for some $\gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}^{\Omega}$, then we have
\[ F^\pm_\xi|_c \in \langle \mathcal{O}_c^{\text{ps,}\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_c^{\text{max,}\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_c \rangle_+ . \]
Moreover, we have $\mathcal{O}_c^{\text{II,}\gamma} \subseteq \langle \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_c \rangle_+$.

Proof. We write $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi,\mathcal{J}}$ for the element such that $\Omega^+ = \Omega^{\text{max}}_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$. If $F^\pm_\xi|_c \in \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma}$, then we have nothing to prove. Otherwise, it follows from Lemma 5.3.14 that there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega'$ of $(\alpha, j)$, which is $\Lambda$-equivalent to $\Omega^+$ with level $\leq \gamma$, such that $\Omega'_{(\alpha, j)} = \Omega_{(\alpha, j)}^{I,1}$ (with $\psi_2 = (\Omega^-,\Lambda)$) and exactly one of the following holds:
- $\Omega' \in \mathcal{D}_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda}$ and the balanced pair $\Omega', \Omega^-$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I;
- $\Omega' \not\in \{(\alpha, j)\}$ and the balanced pair $\Omega^+, \Omega'$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II.
We set
\[ \Omega^{O^+_\pm}_{(\alpha, j)} = \begin{cases} \Omega' & \text{if } \Omega' \in \mathcal{D}_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda}; \\ \Omega^- & \text{if } \Omega' \not\in \{(\alpha, j)\} \end{cases} \quad \Omega^{O^-}_{(\alpha, j)} = \begin{cases} \Omega^- & \text{if } \Omega' \in \mathcal{D}_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda}; \\ \Omega^+ & \text{if } \Omega' \not\in \{(\alpha, j)\}. \end{cases} \]
If $\Omega' \in \mathcal{D}_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda}$ is $\Lambda$-extremal, then it follows from Proposition 7.1.2 that $F^\pm_\xi|_c \in \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma}$ and thus $F^\pm_\xi|_c \in \langle \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_c \rangle_+$. If $\Omega' \in \mathcal{D}_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional, then it follows from Proposition 7.1.3 that $F^\pm_\xi|_c \in \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma}$ and thus $F^\pm_\xi|_c \in \langle \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_c \rangle_+$. If $\Omega' \not\in \{(\alpha, j)\}$, then it follows from Proposition 7.1.4 and $\Omega^0 = \Omega^{\text{max}}_{(\alpha, j),\Lambda}$ that $F^\pm_\xi|_c \in \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma}$ and thus $F^\pm_\xi|_c \in \langle \mathcal{O}_c^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_c \rangle_+$. The proof is thus finished.
$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in (\mathcal{O}_C^{\Omega_+ \gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^+)$. If such $\Omega'$ exists, then we also have $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+^\pm} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\max, \gamma}$ for the balanced pair $\Omega_3^\pm$ defined by $\Omega_3^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega'$ and $\Omega_3^- \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega_0^+ = \Omega^+ = \Omega_{(a,j),A}$. Therefore we deduce that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\max, \gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma}$, which clearly implies the desired result on $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c$. The last part is immediate from Lemma 7.7.1 and Lemma 7.7.3. Hence, the proof is finished. \[\square\]

**Lemma 7.7.5.** If $\Omega^\pm$ is a balanced pair of type I-exps with $|\Omega^\pm| = \gamma$ for some $\gamma \in \widehat{\Lambda}$, then we have $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in (\mathcal{O}_C^{\Omega_+ \gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^{\Omega_+ \gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^{\max, \gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^+)$. 

**Proof.** We write $(\alpha, j) \in \widehat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi, j}$ for the element such that $\Omega^+, \Omega^- \in D_{(\alpha, j), A}$. According to Proposition 5.3.17, there are four possibilities as follow:

- $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\Omega_+ \gamma}$;
- $\Omega^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I;
- there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega'$ of $(\alpha, j)$ such that the balanced pair $\Omega^+, \Omega'$ (resp. the balanced pair $\Omega^-, \Omega'$) satisfies the conditions of Lemma 5.3.10 (resp. of Proposition 5.3.10);
- there exists $\Omega' \in D_{(\alpha, j), A}$ such that the balanced pair $\Omega^+, \Omega'$ satisfies the conditions of Lemma 5.3.14 and $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma}$ for the balanced pair $\Omega_0^\pm$ defined by $\Omega_0^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega'$ and $\Omega_0^- \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega^+$.  

If $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma}$, then we have nothing to prove. If $\Omega^\pm$ falls into the fourth case of Proposition 5.3.17, then we deduce that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\max, \gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma}$.

Now we treat the case when $\Omega^\pm$ falls into the second case of Proposition 5.3.17. It follows from Proposition 7.1.1 that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{C})$ belongs to the subring of $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{C})$ generated by $\mathcal{O}_C$ and $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c$ for all balanced pairs $\Omega^\pm_1$ satisfying $\Omega^+_1 = \Omega^-, \Omega^-_1 \in D_{(\alpha, j), A}$ and $\Omega^- < \Omega^+_1$. We choose an arbitrary such $\Omega^+_1$. According to Lemma 5.2.12, it is harmless to consider only those $\Omega^+_1$ with $\Omega^+_1$ being either $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal. If $\Omega^+_1$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary, then the balanced pair $\Omega^+_1, (\Omega^+_1)$ is of type II-max, which implies that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\max, \gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma}$. If $\Omega^+_1$ is $\Lambda$-extremal and $\Lambda$-ordinary, then it follows from the proof of Theorem 5.3.18 that either $\Omega^+_1$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lifting of type I or $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma}$, which together with Proposition 7.1.2 implies that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in (\mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^+)$. If $\Omega^+_1$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and $\Lambda$-ordinary, then we clearly have $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\Omega_+ \gamma}$. In all, we always have $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in (\mathcal{O}_C^{\Omega_+ \gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^{\max, \gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^+)$. When $\Omega^\pm$ falls into the second case of Proposition 5.3.17.

Finally, we treat the case when $\Omega^\pm$ falls into the third case of Proposition 5.3.17. It is clear that we have $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+^\pm} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\max, \gamma}$ for the balanced pair $\Omega_3^\pm$ defined by $\Omega_3^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega'$ and $\Omega_3^- \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega'$. Applying Lemma 5.3.10 to the balanced pair $\Omega^+, \Omega'$, there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega''$ of $(\alpha, j)$ such that

- either $\Omega'' = \Omega^+$ or the balanced pair $\Omega^+, \Omega''$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lifting of type II;
- $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+^\pm} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma}$ for the balanced pair defined by $\Omega_3^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega''$ and $\Omega_3^- \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega'$. If $\Omega'' = \Omega^+$, then we clearly have $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_+} | c \in \mathcal{O}_C^{\max, \gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_C^{\gamma}$. Therefore, we assume from now on that the balanced pair $\Omega_3^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega^+$ and $\Omega_3^- \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega''$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lifting of type
II. It follows from Proposition 7.1.3 that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}}|_{c}$ belongs to the subring of $\mathcal{O}(C)$ generated by $\mathcal{O}_{C}$ and $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}}|_{c}$ for all balanced pairs $\Omega_{5}^{\pm}$ satisfying $\Omega_{5}^{-} = \Omega_{4}^{-}$, $\Omega_{5}^{+} \in D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$ and $\Omega_{4}^{-} < \Omega_{5}^{+}$. We choose an arbitrary such $\Omega_{5}^{\pm}$. According to Lemma 5.2.12, it is harmless to consider only those $\Omega_{5}^{\pm}$ with $\Omega_{5}^{+}$ being either $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal. If $\Omega_{5}^{+}$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary, then we deduce from Proposition 5.2.20 that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}}|_{c} \in (\mathcal{O}_{C}^{\text{ps},\text{III},\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C})_{+}$. If $\Omega_{5}^{+}$ is $\Lambda$-extremal and $\Lambda$-ordinary, then we deduce from Proposition 3.3.16 together with Proposition 7.1.4 that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}}|_{c} \in (\mathcal{O}_{C}^{\text{ps},\text{III},\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C})_{+}$. Finally, if $\Omega_{5}^{+}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and $\Lambda$-ordinary then we clearly have

$$(F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}}|_{c})^{-1} \cdot F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}}|_{c} \cdot F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}}|_{c} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm},<},$$

which implies that

$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm}}|_{c} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm},<} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{\text{II},\text{max},\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma}$.

In all, we always have

$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm}}|_{c} \in (\mathcal{O}_{C}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm},<} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{\text{II},\text{max},\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{\text{ps},\text{III},\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C})_{+}$

when $\Omega_{5}^{\pm}$ falls into the third case of Proposition 5.3.17. Hence, the proof is finished. □

Lemma 7.7.6. If $\Omega_{5}^{\pm}$ is a balanced pair of type $\Pi$-exp with $|\Omega_{5}^{\pm}| = \gamma$ for some $\gamma \in \hat{\Lambda}^{\text{II}}$, then we have

$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm}}|_{c} \in (\mathcal{O}_{C}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm},<} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{\text{ps},\text{III},\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C})_{+}$.

Proof. We write $(\alpha, j) \in \hat{\Lambda} \cap \text{Supp}_{\xi,j}^{\gamma}$ for the element such that $\Omega_{5}^{-} \in D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$. If $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm}}|_{c} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma}$, then we have nothing to prove. Otherwise, from Proposition 5.3.12, there exists a pseudo $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega'$ of $(\alpha,j)$ such that

- the balanced pair $\Omega^{+}, \Omega'$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II;
- $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm}}|_{c} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma}$ for the balanced pair $\Omega_{0}^{\pm}$ defined by $\Omega_{0}^{+} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega'$ and $\Omega_{0}^{-} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega$.

If we let $\Omega_{1}^{+} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega_{5}^{+}$ and $\Omega_{1}^{-} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega'$, then it follows from Proposition 7.1.3 that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{1}^{\pm}}|_{c}$ belongs to the subring of $\mathcal{O}(C)$ generated by $\mathcal{O}_{C}$ and $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{2}^{\pm}}|_{c}$ for all balanced pairs $\Omega_{2}^{\pm}$ satisfying $\Omega_{2}^{-} = \Omega_{1}^{-}$, $\Omega_{2}^{+} \in D_{(\alpha,j),\Lambda}$ and $\Omega_{1}^{+} < \Omega_{2}^{+}$. We choose an arbitrary such $\Omega_{2}^{\pm}$. According to Lemma 5.2.12, it is harmless to consider only those $\Omega_{2}^{\pm}$ with $\Omega_{2}^{+}$ being either $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal. If $\Omega_{2}^{+}$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary then we deduce from Lemma 5.2.20 that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{2}^{\pm}}|_{c} \in (\mathcal{O}_{C}^{\text{ps},\text{III},\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C})_{+}$. If $\Omega_{2}^{+}$ is $\Lambda$-extremal and $\Lambda$-ordinary then we deduce from Proposition 5.3.16 together with Proposition 7.1.4 that $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{2}^{\pm}}|_{c} \in (\mathcal{O}_{C}^{\text{ps},\text{III},\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C})_{+}$. Finally, if $\Omega_{2}^{+}$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional and $\Lambda$-ordinary then we clearly have

$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{0}^{\pm}}|_{c} \cdot F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{2}^{\pm}}|_{c} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm},<}$,

which implies that

$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{2}^{\pm}}|_{c} \in \mathcal{O}_{C}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm},<} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma}$.

In all, we always have

$F_{\xi}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm}}|_{c} \in (\mathcal{O}_{C}^{\Omega_{5}^{\pm},<} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{\text{ps},\text{III},\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C}^{<\gamma} \cdot \mathcal{O}_{C})_{+}$.

Hence, the proof is finished. □
Proposition 7.7.7. We have
\[ O^\text{ps}_C \subseteq O_C. \]

Proof. Let \( \Omega^\pm \) be a balanced pair with both \( \Omega^+ \) and \( \Omega^- \) pseudo-\( \Lambda \)-decompositions of \((\alpha, j) \in \hat{A} \cap \text{Supp}_C \). We argue by induction on \( \gamma \) and thus can assume that \( O^\gamma_C \subseteq O_C \). It follows immediately from Lemma 7.7.4, Lemma 7.7.3 and Lemma 7.7.4 that we have
\[ O^\text{ps,III,}^\gamma_C, O^\text{max,}^\gamma_C, O^\text{II,}^\gamma_C \subseteq O_C. \]

Consequently, if \( \Omega^\pm \) is of type I-exp (resp. of type II-exp) for some \((\alpha, j) \in \hat{A} \cap \text{Supp}_C \), it follows from Lemma 7.7.5 (resp. Lemma 7.7.6) and an induction on the partial order \( < \) on the set \( D_{(\alpha, j), \Lambda} \) that \( F^\Omega_{\xi} \mid_C \in O_C \). In particular, we have
\[ O^\text{II,exp,}^\gamma_C, O^\text{II,}^\gamma_C \subseteq O_C. \]

Now we return to a general \( \Omega^\pm \) with both \( \Omega^+ \) and \( \Omega^- \) pseudo-\( \Lambda \)-decompositions of \((\alpha, j) \in \hat{A} \cap \text{Supp}_C \). A crucial observation from the proof of Theorem 5.3.18 (upon restriction to \( C \)) is that
\[ F^\Omega_{\xi} \mid_C \in (O^\text{ps}_C \cdot O^\gamma_C)_{[\Omega^\pm]} \cdot O_C \]
which together with Lemma 7.7.2 and previous discussion clearly implies that \( F^\Omega_{\xi} \mid_C \in O_C \). The proof is thus finished.

Now we are ready to prove Statement 4.3.2.

Theorem 7.7.8. For each \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega^\pm \), we have
\[ F^\Omega_{\xi} \mid_C \in O_C. \]

Proof. If there exists \((\alpha, j) \in \hat{A} \) such that both \( \Omega^+ \) and \( \Omega^- \) are pseudo-\( \Lambda \)-decompositions of \((\alpha, j) \), then we clearly have \( F^\Omega_{\xi} \mid_C \in O_C \) thanks to Proposition 7.7.7. According to Theorem 5.3.19, it suffices to treat the case when \( \Omega^\pm \) is a constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift of type III. Then it follows from Proposition 7.1.5 that
\[ F^\Omega_{\xi} \mid_C \in (O^\text{ps}_C \cdot O^\gamma_C)_{[\Omega^\pm]} \cdot O_C \]
which together with Proposition 7.7.7 and an induction on \( |\Omega^\pm| \) finishes the proof.

Corollary 7.7.9. Statement 4.1.11 is true for each \( C \in \mathcal{P}_J \).

Proof. This follows directly from Lemma 4.3.3 and Theorem 7.7.8.

7.8. Summary and Examples. In this section, we illustrate some key ideas in the proofs of results from §7.3, §7.4 and §7.5 through examples. We fix a choice of \( w_J \in W, \xi \in \Xi_J, \Lambda \subseteq \text{Supp}_J \) and \( C \in \mathcal{P}_J \) satisfying \( C \subseteq N_{\xi, \Lambda} \).

The set of constructible \( \Lambda \)-lifts (see Definition 5.3.1) satisfies two crucial properties: it generates all \( \Lambda \)-lifts or equivalently all balanced pairs (see §5.3 and §7.7), and at the same time it is generated by the set of invariant functions (in the sense of §7.1). The conditions in Definition 5.3.1 are carefully chosen to balance these two properties and are exactly the ones used in the proofs in §7. Although the logic of §5, §6 and §7 is to define the set of constructible \( \Lambda \)-lifts, construct an invariant function for each constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift and then compute their restrictions to \( C \), we suggest the readers read these sections simultaneously in the order type I, type II and then finally type III.

For each constructible \( \Lambda \)-lift \( \Omega^\pm \) and each \((k, j) \in \mathcal{N}_J \), we attach the data \( v^{\Omega^\pm}_{J}, f^{\Omega^\pm}_{J}, \alpha_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm} \) and \( D_{k,j}^{\Omega^\pm} \) as in §6 and §7.3. The element \( v^{\Omega^\pm}_{J} \) determines a growing sequence of minors \( f^{\Omega^\pm}_{S_{k,j}} \).
each embedding $j \in \mathcal{J}$, which altogether generate the group of invertible sections of the open Bruhat cell $\mathcal{M}^0_{\nu_j} = U^{-1} U w_0 U w_0 \cap \nu_j$. For each $(k, j) \in \mathfrak{n}_J$, the restriction $f_{\nu_j, \alpha_j}^\pm |_{\mathcal{N}_{k, \Lambda}}$ can be read off from the set $D_{\nu_j}^{\pm}$ using Lemma 7.3.2. Note that $f_{\nu_j, \alpha_j}^\pm |_{\mathcal{N}_{k, \Lambda}}$ is a monomial with variables 

$$\{D_{\xi, k}^{(j)} | (k, j) \in \mathfrak{n}_J\}$$ 

and 

$$\{u_{\alpha_j}^{(i)} | (\alpha, j) \in \Lambda\}$$

(or equivalently invertible on $\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}$) if and only if

$$\# D_{\nu_j}^{\pm} = 1.$$ 

Assuming the first and third families of conditions in Definition 5.3.1 (in the sense of Remark 5.3.3), we actually prove in § 7.4 § 7.5 and § 7.6 that

- $D_{\nu_j}^{\pm} \neq \emptyset$ for each $(k, j) \in \mathfrak{n}_J$;
- if there exists $(k, j) \in \mathfrak{n}_J$ such that $\# D_{\nu_j}^{\pm} \geq 2$, then there exists $n \geq k > k_\ast$ and $j_0 \in \mathcal{J}$ such that $\# D_{\nu_j}^{\pm} \geq 2$ and only if $j = j_0$ and $k \geq k_\ast$.

Note that $\# D_{\nu_j}^{\pm} = 1$ for each $(k, j) \in \mathfrak{n}_J$ if and only if $\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} \subseteq \mathcal{M}^0_{\nu_j}$. This control of $D_{\nu_j}^{\pm}$ (or the relative position between $\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ and $\mathcal{M}^0_{\nu_j}$) relies on the construction (see § 5.2) of the data $d_\psi$, $c_\psi$, and $i_{\psi, e}$ for each $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$, $1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, s$, and each pair $\psi = (\Omega, \Lambda)$ with $\Omega$ a $\Lambda$-decomposition (of some $(\alpha, j) \in \Lambda$ determined by $\Omega$). This key construction is motivated by the following example.

**Example 7.8.1.** Assume that $n \geq 3$, $\mathcal{J} = \{j_0\}$, $w_{j_0} = 1$ and $w_{j_0} = w_0$, which implies that $W \cong W$, $M_\xi = T$, $\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} = \mathcal{M}_{\xi}^0$ and $\text{Supp}_{\xi, \mathcal{J}} = \Phi^+ \times \{j_0\}$. We choose a subset $\Lambda \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi, \mathcal{J}}$ that contains $((i, i + 1), j_0)$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$ as well as $((1, n), j_0)$. This implies that $\mathfrak{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta}$ is maximally nonsplit (namely does not have reducible semisimple quotient) for each $x \in \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}$. Note that for each $\Lambda$-decomposition $\Omega^\pm$ of $\{(1, n), j_0\}$ with $\Omega^+ \neq \Omega^- \overset{\text{def}}{=} \max_{\{(1, n), j_0\}} = \left\{(1, n), j_0\right\}$, $\Omega^\pm$ is a $\Lambda$-lift. We wish to find a suitable $\Omega^\pm$ such that $\Omega^\pm$ is $\Lambda$-constructible and then construct an invariant function $f_{\Omega^\pm}$. Recall that $D_{\{(1, n), j_0\} \Lambda}$ is the set of all $\Lambda$-decompositions of $\{(1, n), j_0\}$, equipped with a partial order (see Definition 5.2.2). We choose $\Omega^\pm$ to be the unique maximal element of the set $D_{\{(1, n), j_0\} \mathcal{J}} \setminus \left\{\{(1, n), j_0\}\right\}$. Let $\psi_1 \overset{\text{def}}{=} (\Omega^+, \Lambda)$ and $\psi_2 \overset{\text{def}}{=} (\Omega^-, \Lambda)$. We recall from § 5.2 the data $d_\psi$, $c_\psi$, and $i_{\psi, e}$ for each $\psi \in \left\{\psi_1, \psi_2\right\}$, $1 \leq s \leq d_\psi$, and $1 \leq e \leq e_\psi, s$. It is easy to check that both $\Omega^+$ and $\Omega^-$ are $\Lambda$-ordinary (using $M_\xi = T$), and $\Omega^\pm$ is either $\Lambda$-exceptional or $\Lambda$-extremal. We deduce easily from $i_{\psi_1}^{\pm} = i_{\psi_2}^{\pm}$ that $\Omega^\pm$ is $\Lambda$-constructible of type I. Hence, we can attach to $\Omega^\pm$ an invariant function $f_{\Omega^\pm} = f_{\psi_1}^{\pm}, f_{\psi_2}^{\pm}$ as in § 6.1. For each $\Lambda$, we recall the shortened notation $k_{a, c}$ for each $0 \leq c \leq c_a$ and $k_{s, e}$ for each $1 \leq s \leq d_a$ and $1 \leq e \leq e_{a, s}$ from the beginning of § 6 (with $c_2 = 1$, $k_{1, 0} = k_{2, 0} = n$, $k_{1, c_1} = k_{2, c_2} = 1$ and $k_{2, 1} = k_{1, c_1} - 1$). Then we have $\nu_{j_0}^{\Omega^\pm} = (k_{1, c_1} - 1, \ldots, k_{1, 2}, k_{1, 1})/(k_{1, 0}, k_{1, 1}, \ldots, k_{1, c_1}, \ldots, k_{1, c_2}, k_{1, 1})$ and $I_{\nu_{j_0}}^{\Omega^\pm} = \left\{(k, c) \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1\right\}$.

Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift. Now that $\nu_{j_0}^{\Omega^\pm}$ is chosen and $D_{\nu_j}^{\pm}$ is well understood, we need to find a subset $I_{\nu_j}^{\Omega^\pm} \subseteq \mathfrak{n}_J$ such that

- $I_{\nu_j}^{\Omega^\pm}$ is a union of $(\nu_{j_0}^{\Omega^\pm}, 1)$-orbits;
- the study of $f_{\Omega^\pm} = f_{\nu_{j_0}^{\Omega^\pm}, I_{\nu_{j_0}}^{\Omega^\pm}}$ relates $F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}|_c$ with $O_c$ (see § 7.1 for precise statements).

When $\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda} \subseteq \mathcal{M}^0_{\nu_j} \cap \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ and thus $f_{\Omega^\pm}^{\nu_{j_0}}$ is invertible along $\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}$, we can even find $I_{\nu_j}^{\Omega^\pm}$ such that $f_{\Omega^\pm}^{\nu_{j_0}} |_{\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}} \sim F_{\xi}^{\Omega^\pm}$. In order to compute $f_{\Omega^\pm}^{\nu_{j_0}} |_c$ (if exists) using Lemma 7.3.2. we only need to control the subset $I_{\nu_j}^{\Omega^\pm, \ast} \subseteq I_{\nu_j}^{\Omega^\pm}$ of $(k, j)$ when $D_{\nu_j}^{\Omega^\pm} \neq D_{\nu_{j+1}}^{\Omega^\pm}$. Recall from the beginning of § 6.
that we have a decomposition of index $\mathbb{Z}/t = (\mathbb{Z}/t)^+ \sqcup (\mathbb{Z}/t)^-$, which induces a decomposition $\alpha_{\Omega}^{\pm} = \alpha_{+}^{\Omega} \pm \alpha_{-}^{\Omega}$ with $\alpha_{\pm}^{\Omega} \sqcup \alpha_{\pm}^{\Omega} = \sum_{\omega \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)^{\pm}} \alpha_{\omega}^{\Omega}$ for each $\bullet \in \{+, -\}$ (see § 7.4 § 7.5 and § 7.6 for the definition of $\alpha_{\omega}^{\Omega}$ for type I, II and III respectively). Our choice of $\nu^{\Omega}_{\mathcal{J}}$ ensures that either $\alpha_{+}^{\Omega} = \alpha_{+}^{\Omega} \pm \alpha_{-}^{\Omega}$ or $\alpha_{-}^{\Omega} = \alpha_{-}^{\Omega} \pm \alpha_{+}^{\Omega}$ or both, for each $(k, j) \in \mathcal{J}$. We can thus define a subset $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +}$ (resp. $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, -}$) of $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}$ by considering all pairs $(k, j)$ satisfying $\alpha_{+}^{\Omega} > \alpha_{+}^{\Omega}$ or $\alpha_{-}^{\Omega} < \alpha_{+}^{\Omega}$ or $\alpha_{-}^{\Omega} > \alpha_{+}^{\Omega}$ or $\alpha_{-}^{\Omega} < \alpha_{-}^{\Omega}$ or $\alpha_{-}^{\Omega} > \alpha_{-}^{\Omega}$ or $\alpha_{-}^{\Omega} < \alpha_{-}^{\Omega}$. We wish to choose $I_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega}$ as the union of $(v_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +}, 1)$-orbits inside $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}$ generated by $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +}$ such that $I_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +} = \nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +}$, but this relies on a crucial fact that the $(v_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +}, 1)$-orbits generated by $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +}$ are disjoint from those generated by $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, -}$. This is why we need the second family of conditions in Definition 5.3.1 (in the sense of Remark 5.3.3). For example, if $\Omega^{\pm}$ is constructible of type III with $\Omega^{+} \sqcup \Omega^{-}$ being circular, then we have

- $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +} = \nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +} \times \{ (\Omega^{+}, \Omega^{-}) \}$ and $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, -} = \nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, -} \times \{ (\Omega^{-}, \Omega^{+}) \}$;
- $I_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega} = \bigcup_{k \in \nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +} \times \{ (\Omega^{+}, \Omega^{-}) \} ,\{ (\Omega^{-}, \Omega^{+}) \}} (v_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +}, 1)$-orbit generated by $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +}$, which is disjoint from $\bigcup_{k \in \nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, -} \times \{ (\Omega^{+}, \Omega^{-}) \} ,\{ (\Omega^{-}, \Omega^{+}) \}} (v_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, +}, 1)$-orbit generated by $\nu_{\mathcal{J}}^{\Omega, -}$.

As part of the second family of conditions in Definition 5.3.1 (see Condition 1 (iii), II (iii) and III (iii)), it is crucial for us to consider $\Lambda$-ordinary $\Lambda$-decompositions (see Definition 5.2.17 and ordinalization (see Lemma 5.2.20)).

Example 7.8.2. Assume that $n \geq 4$, $\mathcal{J} = \{ j_0 \}$, $u_{j_0} = w_0$ and $w_{j_0}$ restricts to a $(n - 2)$-cycle of the set $\{ 2, 3, \ldots, n - 1 \}$. This implies that $W \cong W$, $r_\xi = 3$, $M_\xi = GL_1 \times GL_{n-2} \times GL_1$ and $Supp_{\xi, \mathcal{J}} \subseteq \Phi^+ \times \{ j_0 \}$ is the subset consisting of $(\alpha, j_0)$ satisfying either $\alpha = 1$ or $\alpha = \alpha' = n$. Let $\Lambda \subseteq Supp_{\xi, \mathcal{J}}$ be a subset containing $\{(1, n), j_0\}$ and thus $\Lambda = \Lambda$. Then there exists a unique $C \subseteq \mathcal{P}_{\mathcal{J}}$ such that $C \subseteq \mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}$ is open. For each $(\alpha, j_0) \in \Lambda$, we note that $D_{(\alpha, j_0), \Lambda} \neq \{(\alpha, j_0)\}$ forces $\alpha = (1, n)$. It is obvious that $\{(1, n), j_0\}$ is a $\Lambda$-ordinary $\Lambda$-decomposition of $\{(1, n), j_0\}$. Let $\Omega \in D_{((1, n), j_0), \Lambda} \setminus \{(1, n), j_0\}$ be a $\Lambda$-decomposition, which implies that $2 \leq i_{\Omega, 1} \leq n - 1$ and $\Omega = \{(1, i_{\Omega, 1}, j_0), (\Omega, i_{\Omega, 1}, n), j_0\}$. We write $\psi = (\Omega, \Lambda)$ and observe that $d_\psi = 1$, $c_\psi = 1$ and thus $\Omega$ is $\Lambda$-exceptional. Note that $r_\xi = 3$, $[1]_\xi = \{ 1 \}$, $[2]_\xi = \{ 2, \ldots, n - 1 \}$ and $[3]_\xi = \{ n \}$. Hence, $\Omega$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary if and only if $e_{\psi, 1} = 0$ (namely $u_{j_0}(i_{\Omega, 1}) = \min\{ u_{j_0}(i_{\Omega, 1}) | \Omega' \in D_{((1, n), j_0), \Lambda} \}$). Moreover, if $\Omega$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary, then $e_{\psi, 1} \geq 1$ and $\Omega_1 = \{(1, i_{\psi, 1}^{(-1)}, j_0), (i_{\Omega, 1}, n), j_0\}$ (see 5.2.19). In fact, we have the following two possibilities:

- if $\Omega$ is $\Lambda$-ordinary, then the pair $\{(1, n), j_0\}$ forms a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I with
  \[ f_{\psi}^{\Omega, ((1, n), j_0)} |_{\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}} \sim u_{\xi}^{\Omega, ((1, n), j_0)} \]
- if $\Omega$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary, then $\{(1, n), j_0\}$, $\Omega_1$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II
  \[ f_{\psi}^{\Omega, ((1, n), j_0)}, \Omega_1 |_{\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}} \sim u_{\xi}^{\Omega, ((1, n), j_0)}, u_{\xi}^{\Omega_1, ((1, \psi, 1), j_0)} \]

For each pair of integers $2 \leq i \neq i' \leq n - 1$, we also observe that

- if $((1, i), j_0), ((1, i'), j_0) \in \Lambda$, then the pair $\{(1, i), j_0\}, \{(1, i'), j_0\}$ forms a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III with $f_{\psi}^{\Omega, ((1, i), j_0), ((1, i'), j_0)} |_{\mathcal{N}_{\xi, \Lambda}} \sim u_{\xi}^{\Omega, ((1, i), j_0), ((1, i'), j_0)}$.
In particular, we see that to prove Theorem 7.7.8 for $C$ that satisfies the following

$\{((i, n), j_0)\}$, $\{((i', n), j_0)\}$ forms a constructible

$\Lambda$-lift of type III with $f_\xi^{((i, n), j_0)}|_{N_{\xi, \Lambda}} \sim \frac{u_\xi^{((i, n), j_0)}}{u_\xi^{((i', n), j_0)}}$.

We can easily prove Theorem 7.7.8 for $C$ by combining the invariant functions listed above. Now we specialize to the case when $n = 4$ and $\Lambda = \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}$, which implies that the $\Lambda$-decomposition $\{((1, 2), j_0), ((2, 4), j_0)\}$ is not $\Lambda$-ordinary. One can actually check that there does not exist $g \in \text{Inv}(C)$ such that $g|_{N_{\xi, \Lambda}}$ is similar to either $\frac{u_\xi^{((1, 2), j_0)}}{u_\xi^{((4, 4), j_0)}}$ or $\frac{u_\xi^{((1, 4), j_0)}}{u_\xi^{((2, 4), j_0)}}$.

The following example gives another lower bound for the amount of combinatorics necessary for the proof of Theorem 7.7.8.

**Example 7.8.3.** Assume that $n \geq 3$, $J = \{j_0\}$, $w_{j_0} = 1$, $u_{j_0} = w_0$, which implies that $W \cong W$, $M_\xi = T$, $N_{\xi} = M_\xi^0$ and $\text{Supp}_{\xi, J} = \Phi^+ \times \{j_0\}$. We choose a $n$-cycle $w \in W$ and define $\Lambda_w \overset{\text{def}}{=} \Omega_w^+ \cup \Omega_w^- \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi, J}$ by

\[
\begin{align*}
\Omega_w^+ & \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(k, w(k)) \mid 1 \leq k \leq n, k < w(k)\} \times \{j_0\}; \\
\Omega_w^- & \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{(w(k), k) \mid 1 \leq k \leq n, k > w(k)\} \times \{j_0\}.
\end{align*}
\]

It turns out that

- $N_{\xi, \Lambda_w}/\sim_{\xi} \cong \text{Spec} \frac{\mathbb{F}[D_{\xi, k}^{(j_0)}]^{\pm 1}}{1 \leq k \leq n}[f_{\xi}^{\Omega_w^\pm}]$;
- there exists a unique element $C_w \in \mathcal{P}$ which is an open subscheme of $N_{\xi, \Lambda_w}$.

One can check that $f_{1, \{k\}}$ is invertible on $N_{\xi, \Lambda_w}$ and $f_{1, \{k\}}|_{N_{\xi, \Lambda_w}} = D_{\xi, k}^{(j_0)}$ for each $1 \leq k \leq n$. To prove Theorem 7.7.8 for $C_w$ we look for a permutation $v_{j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm} \in W$ and a subset $f_{j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm} \subseteq \{1, \ldots, n\}$ that satisfies the following

- $v_{j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm}(I_{j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm}) = I_{j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm}$ and $f_{\xi}^{\Omega_w^\pm} = f_{v_{j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm}, j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm} \in \text{Inv}(C_w)$;
- $F_{\xi}^{\Omega_w^\pm}|_{C_w}$ can be generated from $f_{\xi}^{\Omega_w^\pm}|_{C_w}$ and $\{(D_{\xi, k}^{(j_0)}|_{c_w})^{\pm 1} \mid 1 \leq k \leq n\}$.

In particular, we see that to prove Theorem 7.7.8 for $C_w$ we need to construct a pair $(v_{j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm}, F_{j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm})$ for each $n$-cycle $w \in W$. This delicate combinatorial construction is done in §6.3. The properties of $f_{\xi}^{\Omega_w^\pm} = f_{v_{j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm}, j_0}^{\Omega_w^\pm}$ mentioned above are checked in §7.6.
8. $\widetilde{FL}_J$, $\widetilde{Fl}_J$ and Serre weights

In this section we compare the Fontaine–Laffaille moduli space with moduli of Breuil–Kisin modules with tame descent data, inside the Emerton–Gee stack, and interpret the partition $\mathcal{F}_J$ on $\widetilde{FL}_J$ using shapes and obvious weights. We extensively use the theory of local models introduced in [LLHLMa § 4 and § 5].

We recall the notion of alcoves, admissible set and certain subsets in the extended affine Weyl group for $G$. Only in this section, we omit the subscript $J$ from the notation of elements of $W$ or $\widetilde{W}$ for simplicity. An alcove is a connected component of the complement $X^*(T) \otimes_\mathbb{Z} \mathbb{R} \setminus \bigcup_{(\alpha, n)} H_{\alpha, n}$ where we write $H_{\alpha, n} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ \mu : \langle \mu, \alpha^\vee \rangle = n \}$ for the root hyperplane associated to $(\alpha, n) \in \Phi^+ \times \mathbb{Z}$. We say that an alcove $A$ is restricted (resp. dominant) if $0 < \langle \mu, \alpha^\vee \rangle < 1$ (resp. $\langle \mu, \alpha^\vee \rangle > 0$) for all simple roots $\alpha \in \Delta$ and $\mu \in A$. If $A_0 \subset X^*(T) \otimes_\mathbb{Z} \mathbb{R}$ is the alcove defined by the condition $0 < \langle \mu, \alpha^\vee \rangle < 1$ for all positive roots $\alpha \in \Phi^+$, we let

$$\overline{W}^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ \overline{w} \in \overline{W} \mid \overline{w}(A_0) \text{ is dominant} \}$$

and

$$\overline{W}_1^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ \overline{w} \in \overline{W}^+ \mid \overline{w}(A_0) \text{ is restricted} \}.$$

Note that $\mu \in X^*(T) \cap (pA_0)$ if and only if $\mu$ is 0-generic Fontaine–Laffaille (cf. Definition 2.1.1). We fix an injection $\overline{W} \hookrightarrow \overline{W}$ whose composition with the surjection $\overline{W} \twoheadrightarrow \overline{W}$ is the identity map. We also write $\overline{w}_h = (\overline{w}_h, \eta) \in \overline{W}_1^+$ for the element $w_{(0)\eta}$. The alcove $A_0$ defines a Bruhat order on $W_n$ denoted by $\leq$. By letting $\Omega$ denote the stabilizer of $A_0$, we have $\overline{W} = W_n \times \Omega$ and so $\overline{W}$ inherits a Bruhat order as well: for $\overline{w}_1, \overline{w}_2 \in W_n$ and $\overline{w} \in \Omega$, $\overline{w}_1 \overline{w} \leq \overline{w}_2 \overline{w}$ if and only if $\overline{w}_1 \leq \overline{w}_2$, and elements in different right $W_n$-cosets are incomparable. We extend the Coxeter length function $\ell$ on $W_n$ to $\overline{W}$ by setting $\ell(\overline{w} \delta) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \ell(\overline{w})$ if $\overline{w} \in W_n$, $\delta \in \Omega$. If $\lambda \in X^*(T)$ we define

$$\text{Adm}(\lambda) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ \overline{w} \in \overline{W} \mid \overline{w} \leq \overline{t}_{w(\lambda)} \text{ for some } w \in W \right\}.$$ 

We define an involution $\overline{w} \mapsto \overline{w}^*$ of $\overline{W}$ by $((\overline{w}t_{w'})')_j \overset{\text{def}}{=} t_{w_j}w_j^{-1}$. This involution does not preserve the Bruhat order on $\overline{W}$ fixed above. Note that [LLHL19, Definition 2.1.2] writes $\overline{W}^\vee$ for the group $\overline{W}$ equipped with the Bruhat order defined by the antidominant base alcove, which makes $\overline{w} \mapsto \overline{w}^*$ an order preserving, involutive anti-isomorphism between $\overline{W}^\vee$ and $\overline{W}$.

8.1. Serre weights and Galois representations. In this section, we recall some background on Serre weights together with their relation to the Emerton–Gee stack. Then we use the notion specialization to define the set of obvious weights for Fontaine–Laffaille Galois representations (see equation (8.1.6)).

An absolutely irreducible $\mathbb{F}$-representation of $\text{GL}_n(k)$ will be called a Serre weight. The set $X_1(T)$ of $p$-restricted dominant weights is defined as

$$X_1(T) := \{ \mu \in X(T) \mid 0 \leq \langle \mu, \alpha^\vee \rangle \leq p - 1 \text{ for all } \alpha^\vee \in \Delta^\vee \}$$

and by [GHS18 Lemma 9.2.4]) we have a bijection

$$X_1(T)/(p - \pi)X^0(T) \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} \{\text{Serre Weights}\} / \sim$$

(8.1.1) $$\mu + (p - \pi)X^0(T) \mapsto F(\mu)$$
Given an integer \( m \geq 0 \), we say that a Serre weight \( F \) is \( m \)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille if \( F \cong F(\mu) \) with \( \mu + \eta \in X^*(\mathbb{T}) \) being \( m \)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille (cf. Definition 2.1.1). Note that this condition implies \( \mu \in X_1(\mathbb{T}) \) and does not depend on the class of \( \mu \) modulo \((p-\pi)X^0(\mathbb{T})\).

**Definition 8.1.2** ([LLHLMa, § 2.2]. A lowest alcove presentation for a Serre weight \( V \) is an equivalence class of pairs \((\tilde{w}_1, \omega)\), where \( \tilde{w}_1 \in \tilde{W}_+^1 \) and \( \omega \in X^*(\mathbb{T}) \) is a 0-generic Fontaine–Laffaille weight (with equivalence relation \((\tilde{w}_1, \omega) \sim (t_\omega \tilde{w}_1, \omega - \nu) \) for \( \nu \in X^0(\mathbb{T}) \)) such that

\[
V \cong F(\tilde{w}_1, \omega) \overset{\text{def}}{=} F(\pi^{-1}(\tilde{w}_1) \cdot (\omega - \eta)).
\]

We say that a lowest alcove presentation \((\tilde{w}_1, \omega)\) of a Serre weight \( F(\tilde{w}_1, \omega) \) is compatible with an algebraic central character \( \zeta \in X^*(\mathbb{Z}) \) if \( t_{\omega - \eta} \tilde{w}_1 \mathbb{W}_n \) corresponds to \( \zeta \) via the isomorphism \( \tilde{W}/\mathbb{W}_n \xrightarrow{\sim} X^*(\mathbb{Z}) \).

We let \( X_n \) denote the Noetherian formal algebraic stack over \( \text{Spf}\mathcal{O} \) defined in [EG, Definition 3.2.1]. Its restriction to a complete local Noetherian \( \mathcal{O} \)-algebra \( R \) with finite residue field is equivalent to the groupoid of continuous \( G_K \)-representations over rank \( n \) projective \( R \)-modules. In [EG, Theorem 6.5.1] the authors establish a bijection between Serre weights and the irreducible components of \( X_n, \text{red} \), the latter denoting the reduced structure underlying the special fibre of \( X_n \). For a Serre weight \( V \) we define \( C_V \) as the irreducible component of \( X_n, \text{red} \) corresponding via [EG, Theorem 6.5.1] to the Serre weight \( V^\vee \otimes \det^{-n-1} \). This is compatible with [LLHLMa § 7.4].

Let \( \overline{\pi} : G_K \to \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}) \) be a continuous Galois representation which we consider as an \( F \)-point in \( [X_n(\mathbb{F})] \). We define

\[
W^q(\overline{\pi}) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ V \mid \overline{\pi} \in [C_V(\mathbb{F})]\}.
\]

If \( \pi \) is a tame inertial \( \mathbb{F} \)-type such that \([\pi]\) has a lowest alcove presentation \((s, \mu)\) where \( \mu + \eta \) is \( n \)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille, we have set of Serre weights \( W^q(\pi) \) associated with it as in [GHS18, Definition 9.2.5] (cf. [LLHL19, Definition 2.2.11]).

Let \( \lambda \in X^*_1(\mathbb{T}) \) be a dominant weight with \( \lambda + \eta \) being Fontaine–Laffaille (cf. Definition 2.1.1). Recall from § 2.2 the scheme \( \overline{FL}_J = U/G \). We have a formally smooth morphism \( \overline{FL}_J \to B\backslash G \) which makes \( FL_J \) a \( T \)-torsor over \( B\backslash G \). The \( T \)-action on \( G \) induced by right multiplication descends to a \( T \)-action on \( \overline{FL}_J \) and on \( B\backslash G \). Let \( x \in \overline{FL}_J(\mathbb{F}) \) be an element such that \( p_{x, \lambda + \eta} \cong \overline{\pi} \) and write \( \overline{\pi} \) for its image in \( B\backslash G(\mathbb{F}) \). A specialization \( \overline{\pi}^p \) of \( \overline{\pi} \) is a tame inertial \( \mathbb{F} \)-type which corresponds to a \( T \)-fixed point in the Zariski closure of \( \pi \cdot \overline{\pi} \). We write \( \pi \leadsto \overline{\pi}^p \) to mean that \( \overline{\pi}^p \) is a specialization of \( \overline{\pi} \).

We can characterize the representations \( \overline{\pi} \) which have a given specialization.

**Lemma 8.1.3.** Let \( x \in \overline{FL}_J(\mathbb{F}) \) be a point and \( w \in \mathbb{W} \) be an element. Then \( p_{x, \lambda + \eta} \leadsto \tau(w^{-1}, \lambda + \eta) \) if and only if \( x \in \mathcal{M}_q^p(\mathbb{F}) \).

**Proof.** According to Lemma 3.2.1 it suffices to show that, given \( \pi \in B\backslash G(\mathbb{F}) \), the Zariski closure of \( \pi \cdot T(\mathbb{F}) \) contains \( B \backslash Bw \) if and only if \( \pi \in B \backslash Bw_0Bw_0w \). As the complement of \( B \backslash Bw_0Bw_0w \) is Zariski closed in \( B \backslash G \) and does not contain \( B \backslash Bw \), we just need to show that the Zariski closure of \( B \backslash Bw_0A\omega wTw = B \backslash Bw_0AT\omega w \) contains \( B \backslash Bw \), for each \( A = (A^{(j)})_{j \in J} \in U(\mathbb{F}) \). We consider the morphism

\[
G_m \to B \subseteq G : x \mapsto \text{Diag}(x^{n-1}, \ldots, x, 1) \cdot A \cdot \text{Diag}(x^{n+1}, \ldots, x^{-1}, 1)
\]

which clearly extends to a morphism \( A^1 \to G \) that contains 1 in the image. This implies that \( B \backslash Bw \) is in the Zariski closure of \( B \backslash Bw_0AT\omega w \) and the proof is finished. \( \square \)
Remark 8.1.5. As each $C \in \mathcal{P}_T$ is stable under both left and right $T$-multiplication, the proof of Lemma 8.1.3 also shows that $C \subseteq \mathcal{M}_w$ if and only if the Zariski closure $\overline{C}$ of $C$ contains $\mathcal{M}_w$, which is the fiber of $\bar{F}\mathcal{L}_T \to B \backslash G$ over $w$. In particular, for each $x \in C(\mathbb{F})$, we have
\[
\{ p^{sp} | p_{x,\lambda+\eta} \sim p^{sp} \} = \{ \tau(w^{-1}, \lambda + \eta) | \mathcal{M}_w \subseteq \overline{C} \}.
\]

If $\tau$ is a tame inertial $\mathbb{F}$-type such that $[\tau]$ has a lowest alcove presentation $(s, \mu)$ where $\mu + \eta$ is $n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille, we will have a subset $W_{obv}(\tau) \subseteq W^s(\tau)$ defined in [GHSIS, Definition 7.1.3] (see also [LLHLMa, Definition 2.6.3]). The choice of the lowest alcove presentation $(s, \mu)$ of $\tau$ gives a bijection $W^s \to W_{obv}(\tau)$ defined by $w \mapsto F_\tau((\bar{w}, \bar{w}(\tau)^{-1}(0))$ where $\bar{w}$ in the image of $w$ under our fixed injection $W \to W_+$. When the lowest alcove presentation of $\tau$ is understood, the image of $w \in W$ via this bijection will be denoted by $V_{\tau, w}$, and called the obvious weight of $\tau$ corresponding to $w$.

Let $\lambda + \eta$ be $n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. Let $\overline{p} : G_K \to \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F})$ be a continuous Galois representation satisfying $\overline{p} \cong \overline{p}_{x,\lambda+\eta}$ for some $x \in \mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_T(\mathbb{F})$ (and thus $\overline{p}$ is $n$-generic, cf. Definition 2.1.5). Then for each specialization $p^{sp}$ of $\overline{p}$, there exists $w \in W$ such that $p^{sp} \cong \tau(w^{-1}, \lambda + \eta)$, and thus $W_{obv}(p^{sp})$ is defined. We define the set $W_{obv}(\overline{p})$ of obvious weights of $\overline{p}$ as follows:
\[
W_{obv}(\overline{p}) \overset{\text{def}}{=} W^2(\overline{p}) \cap \bigcup_{p^{sp}} W_{obv}(p^{sp}).
\]

8.2. Local models for the Emerton–Gee stacks and their components. In this section, we recall some results on the local models of [LLHLMa] § 4 and § 5, and describe how the moduli of Fontaine–Laffaille modules fit into the theory (Propositions 8.2.4 and 8.2.8).

We fix a $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille weight $\lambda + \eta \in X^*(T)$. Since all schemes are defined over Spec $\mathbb{F}$ we omit the subscript $\tau$ from the notation when considering the base change to $\mathbb{F}$ of an object $\bullet$ defined over $\mathcal{O}$ (e.g. $\text{GL}_n_{\mathbb{F}}$ will be denoted by $\text{GL}_n$, and so on). This shall cause no confusion.

We write $\text{LGL}_n$ for the loop group on Noetherian $\mathbb{F}$-algebras $R \to \text{GL}_n(R((v)))$ and $\mathcal{I}$ (resp. $\mathcal{I}_1$) for its Iwahori (resp. pro-$\mathfrak{o}$ Iwahori) subgroup $R \to \{ A \in \text{GL}_n(R[[v]]) | A \text{ is upper triangular modulo } v \}$ (resp. $R \to \{ A \in \text{GL}_n(R[[v]]) | A \text{ is unipotent upper triangular modulo } v \}$).

We define an affine flag variety $\text{Fl}$ (resp. $\tilde{\text{Fl}}$) as the (fpqc) sheafification of the presheaf $R \mapsto \mathcal{I}(R) \backslash \text{LGL}_n(R)$ (resp. $R \mapsto \mathcal{I}_1(R) \backslash \text{LGL}_n(R)$).

Then $\text{Fl}$ is an ind-proper ind-scheme, and the natural map $\tilde{\text{Fl}} \to \text{Fl}$ is a $T$-torsor. We write the products (over $\mathbb{F}$)
\[
\text{Fl}_J \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{j \in J} \text{Fl} \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{\text{Fl}}_J \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{j \in J} \tilde{\text{Fl}},
\]
and have a $T$-torsor $\tilde{\text{Fl}}_J \to \text{Fl}_J$, which is the product over $J$ of the $T$-torsor $\tilde{\text{Fl}} \to \text{Fl}$ above.

Let $a \leq b$ be integers. If in the definition of $\text{LGL}_n$, we impose the further conditions $v^{-a}A, v^bA^{-1} \in M_n(R[[v]])$, we have the subfunctor $\text{L}^{a,b}_n$ of $\text{LGL}_n$ which induces finite type subschemes $\text{Fl}^{a,b}$, $\tilde{\text{Fl}}^{a,b}$ in $\text{Fl}$ and $\tilde{\text{Fl}}$ respectively. We define $\text{Fl}^{a,b}_J$ and $\tilde{\text{Fl}}^{a,b}_J$ analogously.

For $\tilde{w} \in \tilde{W}$, we define
\[
\mathcal{S}^0_\overline{p}(\tilde{w}) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{I} \backslash \mathcal{I} \tilde{w} \mathcal{I} \subset \text{Fl} \quad (\text{resp. } \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^0_\overline{p}(\tilde{w}) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{I}_1 \backslash \mathcal{I} \tilde{w} \mathcal{I} \subset \tilde{\text{Fl}})
\]
that are called the open affine Schubert cell associated to \(\tilde{w}\). For \(\tilde{z}_J = (\tilde{z}_j)_{j \in J} \in \tilde{W}\) write
\[
S^o(\tilde{z}_J) = \prod_{j \in J} S^o(\tilde{z}_j) \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{S}^o(\tilde{z}_J) = \prod_{j \in J} \tilde{S}^o(\tilde{z}_j).
\]

We consider the closed sub ind-scheme \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}\) of \(\text{Fl}\) which is the (fpqc) sheafification of the functor
\[
R \mapsto \left\{ I(R)A \in I(R) \backslash \text{GL}_n(R((v))) \mid \left( v \frac{d}{dv} A \right)^{-1} \in \frac{1}{v} \text{Lie} I_1(R) \right\}
\]
By taking products over \(J\) we obtain the closed sub ind-scheme \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J\) of \(\text{Fl}_J\). We define \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J\) as the pull back of \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}\) along \(\text{Fl}_J \to \text{Fl}_J\).

Denote by \(Y^{[0,n-1],\tau}_F\) the base change to \(\mathbb{F}\) of the groupoid of Kisin modules with height in \([0, n-1]\) and type \(\tau\) (cf. Definition 2.3.1). Given a lowest alcove presentation \((s, \mu)\) of \(\tau\) where \(\mu + \eta\) is \(n\)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille, [LLHLMa, Corollary 5.2.3] gives a natural map
\[
\pi_{(s, \mu)} : Y^{[0,n-1],\tau}_F \to [\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J]^{(s, \mu)} T
\]
given by sending \(\mathfrak{M}\) to the class of \(A_{R, \beta}\), for any choice of eigenbasis \(\beta\) (cf. loc. cit. for the definition of \((\text{Gr}^T_{G, F})^{[0,n-1]} J\) and the \(T\)-action involved). We define \(\tilde{Y}^{[0,n-1],\tau}_F\) to be the pull-back of \(Y^{[0,n-1],\tau}_F\) under the \(T\)-torsor \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J^{[0,n-1]} \to [\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J]^{(s, \mu)} T\). In particular we have a natural map
\[
\tilde{\pi}_{(s, \mu)} : Y^{[0,n-1],\tau}_F \to [\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J]^{(s, \mu)} T.
\]

Let \(\lambda + \eta\) be the weight fixed at the beginning of this section. Let \(\zeta_\lambda \in X^*(Z)\) correspond to the class \(t_\lambda W_n \in \tilde{W}/W_n \cong X^*(Z)\). Let \(V\) be a Serre weight with lowest alcove presentation \((\tilde{w}_1, \omega)\) compatible with \(\zeta_\lambda\), such that \(\omega\) is \((n-1)\)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. We define \(C_{\lambda}^V\) as the Zariski closure of \(S^o(\tilde{w}_1 w_0) s^* \cap \text{Fl}^{V_0}_J\) for an arbitrary \(s \in \tilde{W}\) satisfying \(s(0) = \omega\) [LLHLMa, equation (4.9)]. It is a closed irreducible subvariety of \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J\) of dimension \(\left( \frac{n}{2} \right) [K : Q_p]\), which does not depend on the equivalence class of the lowest alcove presentation of \(V\) compatible with \(\zeta_\lambda\). We define \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_{\lambda} J\) as the pullback of \(C_{\lambda}^V\) along \(\text{Fl}_J \to \text{Fl}_J\). If \(V \cong F(\mu)\) for some \(\mu \in X_1(T)\) which is \((3n-1)\)-deep (in the sense of [LLHLMa, Definition 2.1.10]) we obtain from [LLHLMa, Theorem 7.4.2] (see also loc. cit. Remark 7.4.3(2)) a \(T\)-torsor
\[
\text{Fl}^{V_0}_{\lambda} J \overset{F_{\lambda}}{\longrightarrow} C_{\lambda} V \subseteq X_{n, \text{red}}.
\]

Fix once and for all the lowest alcove presentation \((1, \lambda + \eta)\) for the Serre weight \(F(\lambda)\), so that \(F_{(1, \lambda+\eta)} = F(\lambda)\). We have an action of \(T\) on \(\text{Fl}_J\) by right multiplication. This action induces actions on \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J\), \(C_{\lambda}^V\) and \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_{\lambda} J\).

We now want to relate the groupoids from § 2.3, § 2.4, § 2.5, the scheme \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J\), and the objects introduced above. Recall from Definition 3.1.19 and § 2.5 that given \(w = (w_j)_{j \in J}, u = (u_j)_{j \in J} \in W\) we have the Schubert cell \(\tilde{S}^o(w, u)\) and the Schubert variety \(\tilde{S}(w, u)\) in \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J\) associated with \((w, u) \in W \times W\). We also write \(\tilde{S}^o(w, u)\) (resp. \(\tilde{S}(w, u)\)) for the corresponding Schubert cell (resp. Schubert variety) in \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_J\).

We can now state the proposition resuming the relations among the objects introduced so far.

**Proposition 8.2.4.** Let \(\lambda \in X^+_1(T)\) be a dominant weight with \(\lambda + \eta\) being Fontaine–Laffaille. Let \(\tau\) be a tame inertial type with a lowest alcove presentation \((s, \mu)\) where \(\mu + \eta\) is \(2n\)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille, such that \((s, \mu)\) is compatible with \(\zeta_\lambda\) and satisfies \(\text{Fl}^{V_0}_{\lambda} J \overset{\tilde{\omega}^{s}}{\longrightarrow} \text{Fl}^{V_0}_{\lambda} J \overset{\tilde{\omega}^{s}}{\longrightarrow} \text{Fl}^{V_0}_{\lambda} J \overset{t_{\lambda+\eta}}{\longrightarrow} t_{\lambda+\eta}\).
Then we have a commutative diagram of groupoid-valued functors over Noetherian $\mathbb{F}$-algebras:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\tilde{Y}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau} & \xrightarrow{r_{\varpi^*(\tau)}} & \mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{L},J}^{r_{\lambda+\eta}} \\
& \downarrow & \downarrow \\
\tilde{Y}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau} & \xrightarrow{r_{\varpi^*(\tau)}} & \mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{L},J}^{r_{\lambda+\eta}}/\sim_{\mathcal{L},J,\text{sh.cnj}} \xrightarrow{\iota} \Phi-\text{Mod}^{\text{et},n}
\end{array}
\]

where the maps are described as follows:

1. The map $r_{\varpi^*(\tau)}$ is given by composing the map $\tilde{\pi}_{(s,\mu)} : \tilde{Y}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau} \to \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{L},J}^{[0,n-1]}$ with right multiplication by $\tilde{w}^*(\tau)$ (which lands in $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{L},J}^{[0,n-1]}$ by assumption);
2. The top diagonal map is the composition of the natural map $\tilde{\mathcal{Y}}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau} \to \tilde{\mathcal{Y}}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau}$ with the map $\varepsilon$ defined in (2.4.7);
3. The map $\iota$ is induced by the map sending $(A(j)v^{\tau_1}+\eta_1)_{j\in J} \in \prod_{j\in J} L^{[1,n-1]}GL_n v^{\tau_1}+\eta_1$ to the free étale $\varphi$-module $\mathcal{M}$ of rank $\eta$, such that the matrix of $\phi^1_\mathcal{M}$ in the standard basis is given by $A(j)v^{\tau_1}+\eta_1$;
4. The map $r_{\lambda+\eta}$ is induced by right multiplication by $t_{\lambda+\eta}$.

Moreover, the map $\iota$ is a monomorphism of stacks and the image of $r_{\lambda+\eta}$ is contained in $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{L},J}^{\mathcal{V}_0}$ and equals $\mathcal{C}_{F(\lambda)}$. In particular, the $\mathcal{T}$-fixed points of $\mathcal{C}_{F(\lambda)}$ are the elements $W(t_{\lambda+\eta})$.

**Proof.** The commutativity of the top triangle is [LLHLMa, Proposition 5.4.7] (where we take $\nu$ to be $\lambda$ in the notation of loc. cit. and $a = 1 - n, b = n - 1$).

Note that $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{L},J}$ naturally embeds in $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{L},J}$, by thinking of $G$ as constant matrices in the loop group. Thus its translate $r_{\lambda+\eta}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{L},J})$ is an irreducible closed subscheme of $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{L},J}^{\mathcal{V}_0}$, and contains $\mathcal{I}_{1,J} \setminus \mathcal{I}_{1,J} \varpi_0 B t_{\lambda+\eta} = \tilde{S}_t(\varpi_0) t_{\lambda+\eta} = r_{\lambda+\eta}(\tilde{S}_t(\varpi_0,1))$ as an open dense subscheme. Since $\mathcal{C}_{F(\lambda)}$ is by definition the closure of $\tilde{S}_t(\varpi_0) t_{\lambda+\eta}$, we conclude by dimension reasons.

The last assertion follows by passing to the quotient $\mathcal{C}_{F(\lambda)} \to \mathcal{C}_{F(\lambda)}$ and noting that the set of $\mathcal{T}$-fixed points of $\mathcal{B} \setminus G$ is precisely the image of $W \hookrightarrow \mathcal{B} \setminus G$. □

Recall that we have a formally smooth morphism $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{L},J} \to \mathcal{F}L^{\lambda+\eta}_{\mathbb{F}}$. We emphasize that there is a shift of the indices in $J$ when we pass from $\mathcal{F}L^{\lambda+\eta}_{\mathbb{F}}$ to $\Phi$-Mod$^{\text{et},n}$ via the maps in Proposition 8.2.4. More precisely, if $A(j) \in GL_n(R)$ is the matrix of the Frobenius map $\phi^1(\mathcal{M}) \to \mathcal{M}(j+1)$ of a Fontaine–Laffaille module $\mathcal{M}$ (with respect to a given basis of $\mathcal{M}$), then $A(j)v^{\tau_1}+\eta_1$ is the matrix of $\phi^1_\mathcal{M} : \mathcal{M}(j-1) \to \mathcal{M}(j)$ (with respect to an appropriate basis on the étale $\varphi$-module $\mathcal{M}$ attached to $\mathcal{M}$).

**Definition 8.2.6.** Let $\tilde{w} \in \text{Adm}(\eta)$. Let $\tau$ be a tame inertial type with a lowest alcove presentation $(s, \mu)$ where $\mu + \eta$ is $2n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. We define the locally closed substack $\tilde{Y}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau}$ of $\tilde{Y}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau}$ as the inverse image, via $\tilde{\pi}_{(s,\mu)}$, of the open Schubert cell $\tilde{S}_t(\varpi^*(\tau))^\circ$ in $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{L},J}^{[0,n-1]}$.

**Remark 8.2.7.** (1) We note that for any finite extension $\mathbb{F}'$ of $\mathbb{F}$ and $\tilde{w} \in \text{Adm}(\eta)$, the objects of $\tilde{Y}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau}(\mathbb{F}')$ are exactly the Breuil–Kisin modules of shape $\tilde{w}^*$, cf. [LLHLMa, Definition 5.1.9].

(2) For each $\tilde{w} \in \text{Adm}(\eta)$, we recall from [LLHLMa, Definition 5.2.4(i)] the open substack $\tilde{Y}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau}(\tilde{w}^*) \subset \tilde{Y}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau}$ and let $\tilde{Y}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1],\tau}(\tilde{w}^*)$ be its pre-image in $\tilde{Y}_{\mathbb{F}}^{[0,n-1]}$. Then there
is an inclusion $\tilde{Y}_{[0,1],\tau}^{(0,1),\tau} \subseteq \tilde{Y}_{[0,1],\tau}^{(0,1),\tau}(\tilde{w}^*)$, but this is not an equality in general since $\tilde{Y}_{[0,1],\tau}^{(0,1),\tau}(\tilde{w}^*) \subseteq \tilde{Y}_{[0,1],\tau}^{(0,1),\tau}$ is always open, while $\tilde{Y}_{[0,1],\tau}^{(0,1),\tau}$ is only locally closed.

**Proposition 8.2.8.** Under the notation and hypotheses of Proposition 8.2.4, the diagram (8.2.5) can be completed as follows over the category of local Artinian $\mathbb{F}$-algebras with residue field $\mathbb{F}$:

$$
\begin{array}{cccc}
\tilde{Y}_{[0,1],\tau}^{(0,1),\tau} & \xrightarrow{\tau_{\tilde{w}^*(\tau)}} & T_{\text{dd}} & \\
\downarrow \quad \quad \quad & & & \\
\tilde{F}_{1}[\tilde{w}^*(\tau)]^{[1-n,n-1]} & \xrightarrow{T_{\alpha}} & \tilde{F}_{1}[\tilde{w}^*(\tau)]^{[1-n,n-1]} / \sim_{T_{\text{sh.cn}}} & \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow & \\
\tilde{F}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{J}}} & \xrightarrow{T_{\text{dd}}} & \tilde{P}_{\lambda,\eta} & \\
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{cccc}
\Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\text{et,n}} & \xrightarrow{\Phi \cdot \text{Mod}^{\text{et,n}}} & V_{\mathcal{K}}^{\mathcal{K}} & \xrightarrow{\text{Rep}^{\mathcal{K}}(G_{\mathcal{K}})} \\
\end{array}
$$

Proof. Given Proposition 8.2.4, we only need to check the commutativity of the bottom square, and this follows easily from [HLM17, Lemma 2.2.8].

---

### 8.3. Relevant types and Serre weights

We fix a $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille weight $\lambda + \eta \in X^{*}(\mathcal{T})$, and the lowest alcove presentation $(1, \lambda + \eta)$ for the Serre weight $F(\lambda)$. In this section, we introduce the set of $F(\lambda)$-relevant inertial types and compute the pullback (to $\tilde{F}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{J}}}$) of the shape stratification on $\tilde{Y}_{[0,1],\tau}^{(0,1),\tau}$ with $\tau$ being a $F(\lambda)$-relevant inertial type (see Proposition 8.2.4). Then for each $x \in \tilde{F}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{J}}}$, we use the set of obvious weights to control the shape of $\tilde{p}_{x,\lambda,\eta}$ with respect to $F(\lambda)$-relevant types (see Lemma 8.3.7).

**Definition 8.3.1.** Assume that $\lambda + \eta$ is $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. A tame inertial type is called $F(\lambda)$-relevant if it admits a lowest alcove presentation of the form $(s, \lambda - s(\eta))$, for some $s \in W$.

Given a $F(\lambda)$-relevant $\tau$ attached to some $s \in W$, we clearly have $\lambda + \eta - s(\eta)$ is $2n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille and

$$
(8.3.2) \quad \tilde{F}_{1}^{[1-n,n-1]}(\tau) = \tilde{F}_{1}^{[1-n,n-1]} (s^{-1}t_{\lambda + \eta - s(\eta)} \subseteq \tilde{F}_{1}^{[1-n,n-1]}(\lambda + \eta).
$$

**Remark 8.3.3.** Recall from [LLHLMa § 2.3.1] that given a suitably generic tame inertial type $\tau$ we have a set $JH_{\text{out}}(\tilde{\sigma}(\tau))$ of outer weights in $JH(\tilde{\sigma}(\tau))$. One can check that the set of $F(\lambda)$-relevant types is precisely the set of tame inertial type $\tau$ such that $JH_{\text{out}}(\tilde{\sigma}(\tau))$ is defined and contains $F(\lambda)$. In particular, $\tilde{\sigma}(\tau)$ has $F(\lambda)$ as a Jordan–Hölder factor with multiplicity one (cf. [GHS18, Proposition 10.1.2], [Jan03 § II 8.19, 9.14, 9.16]).

**Lemma 8.3.4.** Assume that $\lambda + \eta$ is $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. Let $s \in W$ and $\tau = \tau(s, \lambda + \eta - s(\eta))$ be a $F(\lambda)$-relevant type. Then for each $u \in W$ we have

$$
(8.3.5) \quad r_{\tilde{w}^*(\tau)} \left( \tilde{C}_{w_u}^{\mathcal{K}} \right) \cap \tilde{C}_{F(\lambda)}^{\mathcal{K}} = r_{\lambda + \eta}(\tilde{S}^{(u w_0, w_0 s^{-1})})
$$

In particular, the stratification $\left\{ \tilde{Y}_{w}^{[0,1],\tau} \right\}_{w \in \text{Adm}(\eta)}$ induces the stratification $\left\{ \tilde{S}^{(u w_0, w_0 s^{-1})} \right\}_{w \in W}$ on $\tilde{F}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{J}}}$ and for any closed point $x \in \tilde{F}_{\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{J}}}(\mathbb{F})$ the shape of $\tilde{p}_{x,\lambda,\eta}$ with respect to $\tau$ (as in [LLHL19, Definition 3.2.19]) is defined.
\textbf{Proof.} The assumption in Proposition 8.2.4 holds by (8.3.2). By Proposition 8.2.4 we have
\begin{equation}
\tilde{C}_{F(\lambda)} = \tau_{\lambda + \eta}(\tilde{F}_C, \mathcal{J}) = \bigcup_{w \in W} r_{\lambda + \eta}(\tilde{S}^0(uw_0, w_0 s^{-1})).
\end{equation}
Now we observe that
\begin{equation}
r_{\tilde{w}^*(\tau)} \left(\tilde{Y}_{[0,n-1], \tau}\right) = I_{1, \mathcal{J}} \setminus I_{1, \mathcal{J}} ut_{\eta} I_{\mathcal{J}} t_{-s^{-1}t_{\lambda + \eta}},
\end{equation}
which contains $I_{1, \mathcal{J}} \setminus I_{1, \mathcal{J}} u(w_0 B w_0)s^{-1}t_{\lambda + \eta} = r_{\lambda + \eta}(\tilde{S}^0(uw_0, w_0 s^{-1}))$. It follows that the left-hand side in equation (8.3.5) contains the right-hand side. The fact that the $\tilde{Y}_{[0,n-1], \tau}$ are disjoint for distinct $\tilde{w} \in \text{Adm}(\eta)$, together with equation (8.3.6) implies the above containment is an equality. □

We recall the $\uparrow$ order on $p$-alcoves defined in [Jan03 § II.6.5], which induces the $\uparrow$ order on $W$ (cf. the discussion at the beginning of [LLHL19 § 4]).

\textbf{Lemma 8.3.7.} Assume that $\lambda + \eta$ is $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille and let $s \in W$. Let $\mathbf{p} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta}$ for some $x \in \tilde{F}_C(\mathbf{F})$. Suppose that $\tau = \tau(s, \lambda + \eta - s(\eta))$ is $F(\lambda)$-relevant and $\tilde{w}^*(\mathbf{p}, \tau) \neq \nu$. Then $\# \left( W_{\text{obv}}(\mathbf{p}) \cap \text{JH}(\nu) \right) > 1$.

\textbf{Proof.} By Lemma 8.3.4 we must have $\tilde{w}^*(\mathbf{p}, \tau) = ut_{\eta}$ with $u \neq 1$ (or equivalently, we have $\ell(\tilde{w}^*(\mathbf{p}, \tau)) < \ell(\nu)$). Furthermore, by the same Lemma, we have $\mathbf{p} \sim \mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{F}} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \tau(su^{-1}, \lambda + \eta)$.

Set $w_1 = u^{-1} \neq 1$ and $\tilde{w}_1 = t_{\nu_1} w_1 \in W_1^+$ be the image of $w_1$ under our fixed injection $W \hookrightarrow W$. Set $\omega = t_{\lambda + \eta} s(w_1)\tilde{w}_1^{-1}(0)$ We claim that
\begin{equation}
F(\tilde{w}_1, \omega) \in W_{\text{obv}}(\mathbf{p}) \cap \text{JH}(\nu),
\end{equation}
which would finish the proof.

It suffices to check the following:

(a) $F(\tilde{w}_1, \omega) \in W_{\text{obv}}(\mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{F}})$ is the obvious weight of $\mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{F}}$ corresponding to $w_1$.

(b) $F(\tilde{w}_1, \omega) \in W_{\mathbf{g}}(\mathbf{p})$.

(c) $F(\tilde{w}_1, \omega) \in \text{JH}(\nu)$.

Item (a) follows from [LLHLMa Proposition 2.6.2].

As $\tau = \tau(s, \lambda + \eta - s(\eta))$ and $\lambda + \eta - s(\eta)$ is $2n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille, we deduce from [LLHLMa Remark 7.4.3(2)] that (8.2.3) is a $T$-torsor for $V = F(\tilde{w}_1, \omega)$, hence, item (b) follows from the fact that
\begin{equation}
\tilde{C}_{F(\tilde{w}_1, \omega)} \supseteq \tilde{G}_{F(\tilde{w}_1, \omega)}(\tilde{w}_1 w_0 t_{-\nu_1} s^{-1}t_{\lambda + \eta} \cap \tilde{F}_C, \mathcal{J}) \supseteq r_{\lambda + \eta}(\tilde{S}^0(uw_0, w_0 s^{-1}))
\end{equation}
which implies that $\mathbf{p} \in |C_{F(\tilde{w}_1, \omega)}(\mathbf{F})|)$.

Finally, to check the item (c) by [LLHLMa Proposition 2.3.7] we need to find $\tilde{w}_2 = \kappa t_{\nu} \in W^+$ such that

- $t_{\lambda + \eta - s(\eta)} s(\nu) = \omega$
- $\tilde{w}_2 \uparrow \tilde{w}_1 w_1$.

The first item is equivalent to $\nu = \eta w_1 - \eta$. Since $\eta w_1 - \eta \equiv w_0(\eta w_1)$ modulo $X(\mathcal{G})$ the second item is equivalent to
\begin{equation}
\kappa t_{w_0(\eta w_1)} \uparrow t_{\eta w_1} w_0 w_1,
\end{equation}
but this follows from Lemma 8.3.8 below applied to $\sigma = w_0 w_1$. This finishes the proof. □
Lemma 8.3.8. Let $\sigma \in W$ and $\bar{\sigma} = t_{\eta, \sigma} \in \widehat{W}_1^+$ is the image of $\sigma$ under our fixed injection $W \hookrightarrow \widehat{W}_1^+$. Let $\sigma' \in W$ be the unique element such that $\sigma' t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} \in W^+$. Then

$$\sigma' t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} \uparrow \bar{\sigma}$$

Proof. Consider the set of elements $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} W \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w \mid w \in W \}$ whose corresponding alcoves $\{ t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w(\underline{A}_0) \mid w \in W \}$ all contain $v_0 = \eta_0(\eta_0)$ as a vertex. By [HC02 Lemma 7.5], the set $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} W$ has a unique minimal and maximal element. We claim that $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_0$ is the maximal element. In fact, for each alcove $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_1(\underline{A}_0)$, there exists an anti-dominant alcove $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_2(\underline{A}_0)$ for some $w_2 \in W$ such that $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_1 \leq t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_2$. We clearly have $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_0 \uparrow t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_2$. As the $\uparrow$ order is opposite to the Bruhat order in the anti-dominant chamber by Wang’s Theorem [LLHL19 Theorem 4.1.1], we deduce that $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_2 \leq t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_0$ and thus $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_1 \leq t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_0$. Hence, $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_0$ is the maximal element in $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} W$.

It follows from [HC02 Lemma 7.5] that $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_0$ is the minimal element in $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} W$. In particular $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} \leq t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} w_0 \sigma = w_0 t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)} \sigma = w_0 \bar{\sigma}$. We conclude from the fact that $\sigma' t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)}$ and $\bar{\sigma}$ are the minimal length representatives in $W \setminus W_\sigma$ of $t_{\eta_0(\eta_0)}$ and $w_0 \sigma$.

8.4. The partition $\mathcal{P}_J$ and obvious weights. In this section, we interpret the partition $\mathcal{P}_J$ defined in § 3.1 in terms of obvious weights and specializations (see Theorem 8.4.6). We fix a $n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille weight $\lambda + \eta \in X^*_T$, and the lowest alcove presentation $(1, \lambda + \eta)$ for $F(\lambda)$. Hence, $W_{\text{obs}}(\tau)$ is defined whenever $\tau = \tau(w^{-1}, \lambda + \eta)$ for some $w \in W$.

Definition 8.4.1. We define the following set of Serre weights

$$SW(\lambda) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ F(w_1, t_{\lambda + \eta} w_1 w_1^{-1}(0)) : (s, \bar{w}_1) \in W \times \widehat{W}_1^+ \right\}$$

where we write $\bar{w}_1 = t_{\eta_0 w_1} w_1$.

We write $r_{\lambda + \eta} : B \setminus G \leftrightarrow F_{1,J}$ for the map induced from $r_{\lambda + \eta}$ in (8.2.5) (by abuse of notation). We clearly have

$$SW(\lambda) = \bigcup_{w \in W} W_{\text{obs}}(\tau(w^{-1}, \lambda + \eta))$$

and thus $SW(\lambda)$ is exactly the union of $W_{\text{obs}}(\tau_{\lambda + \eta})$ for $\tau$ running in the set of $T$-fixed $F$-points of $B \setminus G = r_{\lambda + \eta}^{-1}(C_{\lambda}(F))$, and $x$ any choice of lift of $\tau$ in $\mathcal{F}_{L,J}(\tau)$.

Proposition 8.4.2. Assume that $\lambda + \eta$ is $n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. For each $(s, \bar{w}_1) \in W \times \widehat{W}_1^+$, we have

$$C_F^{\lambda}(w_1, t_{\lambda + \eta} w_1 w_1^{-1}(0)) \cap C_F^{\lambda}(F(\lambda)) = r_{\lambda + \eta}(S(w_1^{-1} w_0, w_0 s^{-1})).$$

Moreover, the map

$$V \mapsto r_{\lambda + \eta}^{-1}(C_V^{\lambda} \cap C_F^{\lambda}(F(\lambda)))$$

induces a bijection between $SW(\lambda)$ and the set of Schubert varieties in $B \setminus G$.

Proof. We write $\omega = t_{\lambda + \eta} w_1 w_1^{-1}(0)$ and $\bar{w}_1 = t_{\eta_0 w_1} w_1$. The equation (8.4.3) follows directly from (cf. the proof of item (b) of Lemma 8.3.7)

\begin{align*}
(\widehat{S}_F^{\lambda}(\bar{w}_1^{-1} w_0) w_0 t_{-\eta_0} s^{-1} t_{\lambda + \eta} \cap F_{J,F}) \cap r_{\lambda + \eta}(B \setminus G) \\
= S_F^{\lambda}(\bar{w}_1^{-1} w_0) w_0 t_{-\eta_0} s^{-1} t_{\lambda + \eta} \cap r_{\lambda + \eta}(B \setminus G) = r_{\lambda + \eta}(S^{\lambda}(w_1^{-1} w_0, w_0 s^{-1}))
\end{align*}
and the fact that $C^{\rho}_{F(\rho)}$ is the closure of $S_{E}^{-1}(w_1w_0, w_0s^{-1}) \cap F^{\rho}_{\rho(\lambda, \omega)}$. The desired bijection follows from the fact that, given two elements $s, s' \in W$, we have $s(\eta_1) = s'(\eta_1)$ if and only if $S(w_1^{-1}w_0, w_0s^{-1}) = S(w_1^{-1}w_0, w_0s'(s'))$.

\[ \square \]

**Remark 8.4.4.** It follows from Proposition 3.1.20 and Proposition 8.4.2 that $P_{\mathcal{G}}$ is the coarsest partition on $\mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{G}}$ such that $r_{\lambda, \eta + \rho}^{-1}(C^{\rho}_{V} \cap C^{\rho}_{F(\rho)})$ is a union of elements in the partition, for each $V \in SW(\lambda)$.

Let $\overline{p} = \overline{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta}$ for some $x \in \mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{G}}(\mathbb{F})$, and recall from §8.1 the set $W_{obv}(\overline{p})$. We consider the following enhancement $SP(\overline{p})$ of it: the elements of $SP(\overline{p})$ are pairs $(V, \overline{p}^{p})$, where $V \in W^{p}(\overline{p})$ and $\overline{p}^{p}$ is a specialization of $\overline{p}$ such that $V \in W_{obv}(\overline{p})^{p}$. We have a natural surjective map $SP(\overline{p}) \twoheadrightarrow W_{obv}(\overline{p})$. For each $(V, \overline{p}^{p}) \in SP(\overline{p})$, there exists a unique pair $s, w_1 \in W$ such that $(sw_1, \lambda)$ is a lowest alcove presentation of $\overline{p}^{p}$ and $V = V_{\overline{p}^{p}, w_1}$ is the obvious weight of $\overline{p}^{p}$ corresponding to $w_1$ (with respect to $(sw_1, \lambda)$). Note that the pair $(F(\lambda), \overline{p}^{p})$ is an element of $SP(\overline{p})$ for each specialization $\overline{p} \to \overline{p}^{p}$. For each $(V_{\overline{p}^{p}, w_1}, \overline{p}^{p}) \in SP(\overline{p})$ with $\overline{p}^{p} = \overline{p}(sw_1, \lambda + \eta)$, we set $\theta_{\overline{p}}((V_{\overline{p}^{p}, w_1}, \overline{p}^{p})) = s$. This defines a map $\theta_{\overline{p}} : SP(\overline{p}) \twoheadrightarrow W$.

If $\lambda + \eta$ is $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille, then $\lambda + \eta - s(\eta)$ is $2n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille for each $s \in W$, and we deduce from [LLHL, Remark 7.4.3(2)] (cf. the proof of item (b) of Lemma 8.3.7) that $\overline{p}^{p}$ is a $T$-torsor for each $V \in SW(\lambda)$.

**Lemma 8.4.5.** Assume that $\lambda + \eta$ is $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. Let $x \in \mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{G}}(\mathbb{F})$ be a point, and $\overline{p} = \overline{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta}$. Then $(V_{\overline{p}^{p}, w_1}, \overline{p}^{p}) \in SP(\overline{p})$ for some $\overline{p}^{p} = \overline{p}(sw_1, \lambda + \eta)$ if and only if $x \in \tilde{S}^{\rho}(w_1^{-1}w_0, w_0s^{-1})$.

**Proof.** It is easy to see that $\tilde{S}^{\rho}(w_1^{-1}w_0, w_0s^{-1}) = \tilde{S}(w_1^{-1}w_0, w_0s^{-1}) \cap M^{\rho}_{(sw_1)-1}$. Now this follows immediately from (8.2.3), Lemma 8.1.3 and Proposition 8.4.2.

**Theorem 8.4.6.** Assume that $\lambda + \eta$ is $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. For each $x \in \mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{G}}(\mathbb{F})$, the map $\theta_{\overline{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta}}$ is bijective. Moreover, the following conditions are equivalent for two points $x, x' \in \mathcal{F}\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{G}}(\mathbb{F})$:

1. there exists $C \in P_{\mathcal{G}}$ such that $x, x' \in C(\mathbb{F})$;
2. $SP(\overline{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta}) = SP(\overline{p}_{x', \lambda + \eta})$;
3. $\{\overline{p}^{p} \mid \overline{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta} \to \overline{p}^{p}\} = \{\overline{p}^{p} \mid \overline{p}_{x', \lambda + \eta} \to \overline{p}^{p}\}$.

**Proof.** We first check the bijectivity of $\theta_{\overline{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta}}$. Let $C$ be an element of $P_{\mathcal{G}}$ with $x \in C(\mathbb{F})$. For a given $s \in W$, there exists a unique $w_1 \in W$ such that $C \subseteq \tilde{S}^{\rho}(w_1^{-1}w_0, w_0s^{-1})$ by Proposition 3.1.20. Now by Lemma 8.4.5 we have a map $W \to SP(\overline{p})$, which can be readily checked to be the inverse map of $\theta_{\overline{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta}}$.

We now check the equivalence. The equivalence between item (1) and item (2) follows immediately from Proposition 3.1.20 and Lemma 8.4.5. The equivalence between item (1) and item (3) follows from item (iii) of Lemma 3.1.16 and Lemma 8.1.3 (and thus is true for any dominant weight $\lambda \in X^+_\mathfrak{t}(T)$ with $\lambda + \eta$ being Fontaine–Laffaille).
9. Canonical lifts of invariant functions

In this section, we interpret invariant functions on $\mathcal{FL}_{/\mathcal{V}}$ as (normalized) mod-$p$ reduction of functions on the moduli of Weil–Deligne representations with $F(\lambda)$-relevant inertial types, for each $\lambda + \eta$ being $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. Our main result is Theorem 9.3.3.

9.1. Sub inertial type and index set. Let $\tau$ be a 1-generic tame inertial type for $K$. In particular we have a lowest alcove presentation $(s_\tau, \mu) \in W \times X^*(T)$ for it, where $\mu + \eta$ is 1-generic Fontaine–Laffaille and the characters $\{\chi_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ appearing in the decomposition (2.1.3) are pairwise distinct. Recall the set $n_{/\mathcal{V}}$ from (4.1.1) equipped with a right action of $W \times \mathbb{Z}/f$. We also recall the definition of $s_\tau$ from Definition 2.1.2. In this section, we prove in Lemma 9.1.2 that there exists a bijection between the set of sub inertial types over $K$ and the set of subsets $I_{/\mathcal{V}} \subseteq n_{/\mathcal{V}}$ satisfying $I_{/\mathcal{V}} \cdot (s_{/\mathcal{V}}^{-1}, 1) = I_{/\mathcal{V}}$, with the set of sub inertial types $\tau_1 \subseteq \tau$ over $K$.

Given the inertial type $\tau$, we write $\tilde{X}_\tau$ for the set $\{\chi_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ where the characters $\chi_i$ are defined in (2.1.3). We fix a bijection $\tilde{X}_\tau \sim n$ by sending $\chi_i$ to $i$. It follows from Definition 2.1.2 that $\chi_i^{p^f} = \chi_{s_\tau^{-1}(i)}$ for each $i \in n$, and thus the bijection

$$\tilde{X}_\tau \rightarrow \tilde{X}_\tau : \chi \mapsto \chi^{p^f}$$

corresponds to the permutation $s_{/\mathcal{V}}^{-1}$ on $n$, under the fixed bijection $\tilde{X}_\tau \sim n$. Let $\tau_1 \subseteq \tau$ be a sub $I_{/K}$-representation, then there exists a subset $\tilde{X}_{\tau_1} \subseteq \tilde{X}_\tau$ such that $\tau_1 \cong \bigoplus_{\chi \in \tilde{X}_{\tau_1}} \chi$. We notice that $\tau_1 \subseteq \tau$ is a sub inertial type over $K$ if and only if $\tau_1^{p^f} \cong \bigoplus_{\chi \in \tilde{X}_{\tau_1}} X_{/\mathcal{V}}$ for each $i \in n$, and thus the bijection

$$\tilde{X}_\tau \sim X_{/\mathcal{V}} : \chi \mapsto \chi^{p^f}$$

gives rise to bijections between the following three sets:

(9.1.1) $\{\text{sub } I_{/K}\text{-representations of } \tau\} \sim \{\text{subsets of } n\} \sim \{I_{/\mathcal{V}} \subseteq n_{/\mathcal{V}} \mid I_{/\mathcal{V}} \cdot (s_{/\mathcal{V}}^{-1}, 1) = I_{/\mathcal{V}}\}$.

Moreover, these bijections are compatible with the action of $s_\tau$ on $n$. More precisely, we have the following.
Lemma 9.1.2. The maps in (9.1.1) induce bijections between the following three sets:

(i) the set of sub inertial types \( \tau_1 \subseteq \tau \) over \( K \);
(ii) the set of subsets \( I \subseteq n \) satisfying \( s_* (I) = I \);
(iii) the set of subsets \( I_J \subseteq n_J \) satisfying \( I_J \cdot (s_J^{-1} , 1) = I_J \).

Proof. Since the maps between (i), (ii) and (iii) are induced from the ones in equation (9.1.1), we only need to show that the extra conditions are compatible. The bijection between (i) to (ii) follows directly from the discussion at the beginning of this section. The key observation for the bijection between (ii) and (iii) is that \( s_* (I) = I \) if and only if \( I_J \) is \( f \)-periodic (using (2.1.6)). Then we finish the proof by noting that there is a natural bijection between the set of subsets \( I_J \subseteq n_J \) satisfying \( I_J \cdot (s_J^{-1} , 1) = I_J \), and the set of \( f \)-periodic subsets \( I_{J'} \subseteq n_{J'} \) satisfying \( I_{J'} \cdot (s_{J'}^{-1} , 1) = I_{J'} \). \( \square \)

Given a sub inertial type \( \tau_1 \subseteq \tau \) over \( K \), we write \( I_{\tau_1}^J \) for the subset of \( n_J \) corresponding to \( \tau_1 \) via Lemma 9.1.2.

9.2. Extremal shape. In this section, we use the results from §8.3 and §9.1 to prove a comparison result, Proposition 9.2.13. Let \( R \) be a Noetherian \( \mathcal{O} \)-algebra.

Recall from [LLHLMa] §5.2 and §5.3 the \( \mathcal{O} \)-schemes of finite type \( \tilde{U} (t_\eta, \leq \eta) \subseteq \tilde{U} \langle 0, n-1 \rangle (t_\eta) \).

By [LLHLMa] Proposition 3.2.8, §5.2 before Definition 5.2.4 an element of \( \tilde{U} (t_\eta, \leq \eta) (R) \) is a collection \( A = (A^{(j)})_{j \in J} \) of \( n \times n \) matrices with entries in \( R[v + p] \) such that for each \( j \in J \)

\[
A^{(j)}_{ik} = \delta_{i \geq k} \sum_{\ell = n-i}^{n-k-\delta_{i \neq k}} c^{(j)}_{ik, \ell} (v + p)^\ell
\]

for all \( 1 \leq i, k \leq n \) and for all \( n - i \leq \ell \leq n - k - \delta_{i \neq k} \), with moreover \( c^{(j)}_{kk, n-k} \in R^\times \) for all \( 1 \leq k \leq n \). For each \( (k, j) \in n_J \), we define

\[
\varphi_{k, j} (A) = \frac{1}{(n-k)!} \frac{d(n-k)(A^{(j)}_{kk})}{dv^{n-k}} = c^{(j)}_{kk, n-k}
\]

for each \( A \in \tilde{U} (t_\eta, \leq \eta) (R) \) and each Noetherian \( \mathcal{O} \)-algebra \( R \), which gives a morphism

\[
\varphi_{k, j} : \tilde{U} (t_\eta, \leq \eta) \to \mathbb{G}_{m, \mathcal{O}}.
\]

It is obvious that if \( A \in \tilde{U} (t_\eta, \leq \eta) (R) \), then

\[
A^{(j)}_{kk} |_{v=0} = p^{-k} \varphi_{k, j} (A) \in p^{-k} R^\times
\]

for each \( (k, j) \in n_J \).

Using equation (9.2.1), it is not difficult to see that there is a natural isomorphism \( \tilde{S}^\varphi_{F} (t_\eta) \simeq \tilde{U} (t_\eta, \leq \eta) _F \) where \( \tilde{U} (t_\eta, \leq \eta) _F \) denotes the special fibre of \( \tilde{U} (t_\eta, \leq \eta) \), so that we have a closed immersion

\[
it_\eta : \tilde{S}^\varphi_F (t_\eta) \simeq \tilde{U} (t_\eta, \leq \eta) _F \hookrightarrow \tilde{U} (t_\eta, \leq \eta)
\]

where the latter is the canonical closed immersion of the special fibre. We consider the natural projection to the \( j \)-th factor \( \text{Proj}_j : \tilde{S}^\varphi_F (t_\eta) \to \tilde{S}^\varphi_F (t_\eta) = I_1 \setminus I_1 T t_\eta I_1 \) and define \( \varphi_{k, j} \) by the following composition

\[
\tilde{S}^\varphi_F (t_\eta) \xrightarrow{\text{Proj}_j} I_1 \setminus I_1 T t_\eta I_1 \cong T \times I_1 t_\eta I_1 \to T \xrightarrow{\varphi} \mathbb{G}_{m, F}
\]
for each \((k, j) \in n_J\). Then it is clear that for each \((k, j) \in n_J\) we have
\[
(9.2.4) \quad \varphi_{k,j} \circ i_{t_n} = \iota \circ \varphi_{k,j}
\]
where \(\iota : \mathbb{G}_{m,\mathbb{F}} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{G}_{m,\mathcal{O}}\) is the canonical closed immersion.

In what follows, given \(\tilde{u}_J = u_J t_n \in \hat{\mathbb{W}}^\vee\), we write \(r_{\tilde{u}_J}\) for the map
\[
(9.2.5) \quad r_{\tilde{u}_J} : \hat{F}L_J \twoheadrightarrow \hat{\mathbb{I}}_J
\]
defined by right multiplication by \(\tilde{u}_J\).

**Lemma 9.2.6.** Let \(\tilde{u}_J = u_J t_n \in \hat{\mathbb{W}} t_n\). Then we have \(r_{\tilde{u}_J}(M^{0}_{\eta,J}) \subseteq \tilde{S}^0_F(t_\eta)\) and
\[
\varphi_{k,j} = f s_{u_J^{-1},k,j}^1 f s_{u_J^{-1},k+1,j}^1 : M^{0}_{\eta,J} \twoheadrightarrow \mathbb{G}_{m,\mathbb{F}}
\]
for each \((k, j) \in n_J\) (with the convention \(f s_{u_J^{-1},n+1,j}^1 \overset{\text{def}}{=} 1\)).

**Proof.** It is clear that \(r_{\tilde{u}_J}(M^{0}_{\eta,J}) \subseteq \tilde{S}^0_F(t_\eta)\) by definition. From Lemmas 3.1.9, 3.1.3 and the definition of \(r_{\tilde{u}_J}\) we have
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
M^{0}_{\eta,J} & \xrightarrow{\text{Proj}} & U^\vee U w_0 U w_0 u_J^{-1} \\
\circ r_{\tilde{u}_J} & \xrightarrow{\text{Proj}} & I_1^1 \setminus I_1 T t_n I_1 \\
\tilde{S}^0_F(t_\eta) & \xrightarrow{\text{Proj}} & T \times I_1^1 T t_n I_1.2
\end{array}
\]
which is easily checked to be commutative. \(\square\)

We fix a tame inertial type together with a lowest alcove presentation: \(\tau = \tau(s_J, \lambda + \eta - s_J(\eta))\) where \(\lambda + \eta\) is \(n\)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. Then for each sub inertial type \(\tau_1 \subseteq \tau\) we define
\[
(9.2.7) \quad \varphi_{\tau,\tau_1} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{(k, j) \in I^2_J} \varphi_{k,j} : \tilde{U}(t_\eta, \leq \eta) \twoheadrightarrow \mathbb{G}_{m,\mathcal{O}}.
\]

**Lemma 9.2.8.** Let \(\lambda + \eta\) be \(n\)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille and let \(\tau = \tau(s_J, \lambda + \eta - s_J(\eta))\) be a tame inertial type. Then we have \(t_{\lambda+\eta} \tilde{w}^\tau(\tau)^{-1} = s_J t_n\), and for each sub inertial type \(\tau_1 \subseteq \tau\)
\[
\varphi_{\tau,\tau_1} \circ i_{t_n} = \iota \circ \varphi_{s_{\tau,\tau_1}^{-1},t_n} : M^{0}_{s_J^{-1},\tau_1} \twoheadrightarrow \mathbb{G}_{m,\mathcal{O}}.
\]

**Proof.** It is clear that we have \(\tilde{w}^\tau(\lambda+\eta) t_{\lambda+\eta} = t_{\lambda+\eta} s_{\tau}^{-1}\). Now, the other identity follows directly from the definition of \(f s_{s_J^{-1},\tau_1}^{-1}\) in Section 4.1 and Lemma 9.2.6. \(\square\)

From now on we assume that \(\lambda + \eta\) is \((3n-1)\)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille, in order to use the results of Section 8.2. Consider the \(p\)-adic formal scheme \(\hat{Y}^{\leq \eta, \tau}(t_\eta)\) defined in [LLHLMA, Definition 5.2.4(2)]. We have an isomorphism
\[
(9.2.9) \quad \tilde{Y}^{\leq \eta, \tau}(t_\eta) \sim \tilde{U}(t_\eta, \leq \eta)^{w_p},
\]
which we denote $\tilde{\pi}_\tau$ in what follows (and which lifts the restriction to $\tilde{Y}_e^{\leq n,\tau}(t_\eta)$ of the morphism $\tilde{\pi}_{(s,\tau,\eta)} : \tilde{Y}_e^{\leq n-1,\tau} \to \tilde{F}_{j}^{[0,n-1]}$ defined in § 8.2). We let $\check{Y}_e^{\leq n,\tau}$ be the closed $p$-adic formal algebraic substack of $\check{Y}_e^{[0,n-1,\tau]}$ characterized by the two itemized properties in [LLHLMa, p. 79]. By letting $\check{Y}_\ell^{\leq n,\tau} = \check{Y}_e^{[0,n-1,\tau]} \cap \check{Y}_e^{\leq n,\tau}$, we note that we have $\check{Y}_e^{\leq n,\tau}(t_\eta) = \check{Y}_\ell^{\leq n,\tau}$ as $S_{\text{w}}^\eta(t_\eta) \simeq U(t_\eta, \leq \eta)^{-}\text{for Remark 8.2.7 (2).}$

Let $R$ be a $p$-adically complete Noetherian $O$-algebra and let $(\mathfrak{M}, \phi_{2\mathfrak{M}}) \in \tilde{Y}_e^{\leq n,\tau}(t_\eta)(R)$ be a $R$-point. Assume $(\mathfrak{M}, \phi_{2\mathfrak{M}})$ admits a $t_\eta$-gauge basis $\beta$ (in the sense of [LLHLMa, Definition 5.2.6]) and let $C_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}(j')$, $A_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}$ be the matrices associated to $(\mathfrak{M}, \phi_{2\mathfrak{M}})$ and $\beta$ as in Definition 2.3.3 and equation (2.3.5). (See [LLHLMa] Proposition 5.2.7 for the existence.) Then, by definition, the isomorphism $\tilde{\pi}_\tau : Y^{\leq n,\tau}(t_\eta) \xrightarrow{\sim} U(t_\eta, \leq \eta)^{-}\text{for the element where } \Delta' \text{ acts by } \chi, \text{ and if we write } \phi(\beta(j'))(\varphi^*(\beta^{(-1)})) \text{ as a linear combination with respect to } \beta(j'), \text{ then we set } C_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}(j') \in R[u'] \text{ as the coefficient of } \beta^{(j')}. \text{Hence, } \{C_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}\}_{\chi \in \tilde{X}_\tau} \text{ exhausts the diagonal entries of } C_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}. \text{ We define } A_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}(j') \text{ as the diagonal entry of } A_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta} \text{ which equals } C(j'_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}), \text{ via the relation (2.3.5). It follows from the definitions that}$

$$
C_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}(j') = C(j'+f)_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}^{-}\text{for each } \chi \in \tilde{X}_\tau \text{ and each } j' \in J'.
$$

Let $\tau_1 \subseteq \tau$ be a sub inertial type over $K$, and set $r_\Lambda \overset{\text{def}}{=} \#\Lambda$ for each $\Lambda \in X_\tau$. We define

$$
\phi_{\tau,\tau_1}(\mathfrak{M}, \phi_{2\mathfrak{M}}, \beta) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{\chi \in \tilde{X}_\tau} \prod_{j' = 0}^{f-1} C_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}(j')_{\chi \eta' = 0}
$$

which gives a morphism of $p$-adic formal schemes

$$
\phi_{\tau,\tau_1} : \check{Y}^{\leq n,\tau}(t_\eta) \to A_{\mathfrak{O}}^{1\oplus r_\Lambda}. 
$$

**Lemma 9.2.12.** The morphism $\phi_{\tau,\tau_1}$ does not depend on the choice of the basis $\beta$.

**Proof.** Fix an arbitrary section $\theta : X_\tau \to \tilde{X}_\tau$ of the quotient map $\tilde{X}_\tau \to X_\tau$ (namely the choice of a character $\theta(\Lambda) \in \Lambda$ for each orbit $\Lambda \in X_\tau$). For each $\Lambda \in X_\tau$, we deduce from (9.2.10) that

$$
\prod_{\chi \in \Lambda} C(j')_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta,\chi} = \prod_{k=0}^{r_\Lambda-1} C(j'+k\theta(\Lambda))_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta,\theta(\Lambda)}
$$

which implies that

$$
\prod_{\chi \in \Lambda} \prod_{j' = 0}^{f-1} C(j')_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta,\chi} = \prod_{j' = 0}^{f\times r_\Lambda-1} C(j')_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta,\theta(\Lambda)}.
$$

Suppose $\beta'$ is another choice of eigenbasis, then there exists $t_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}(j') \in R^\times$ such that

$$
\beta'_{\chi}(j') = t_{2\mathfrak{M},\beta}(j') \beta(j').
$$
for each \( j' \in \mathcal{J} \) and \( \chi \in \tilde{X}_{\tau} \). Note that \( t_{2\mathfrak{m},\chi}^{(j')} = t_{2\mathfrak{m},\chi}^{(j'-f)} \) for each \( \chi \in \tilde{X}_{\tau} \) and each \( j' \in \mathcal{J}' \). In particular, \( (t_{2\mathfrak{m},\chi}^{(j')})_{j' \in \mathcal{J}'} \) is \( fr_{\Lambda} \)-periodic for each \( \chi \in \Lambda \in X_{\tau} \). Hence we deduce that

\[
\prod_{\chi \in \Lambda} \prod_{j' = 0}^{f-1} C_{2\mathfrak{m},\beta',\chi}^{(j')} = \prod_{j' = 0}^{f_{r_{\Lambda}}-1} C_{2\mathfrak{m},\beta',\theta(\Lambda)}^{(j')} = \prod_{j' = 0}^{f_{r_{\Lambda}}-1} (t_{2\mathfrak{m},\theta(\Lambda)}^{(j')})^{-1} C_{2\mathfrak{m},\beta',\theta(\Lambda)}^{(j'-1)} = \prod_{\chi \in \Lambda} \prod_{j' = 0}^{f-1} C_{2\mathfrak{m},\beta',\chi}^{(j')},
\]

which finishes the proof by taking product over \( \Lambda \in X_{\tau_1} \).

For each sub inertial type \( \tau_1 \subseteq \tau \) over \( K \), we set

\[
d_{\tau,\tau_1} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{(k,j) \in \mathcal{I}_\tau^j} (n - k) \in \mathbb{N}
\]

where \( \mathcal{I}_\tau^j \subseteq \mathfrak{n}_\mathcal{J} \) is the subset associate with \( \tau_1 \) via Lemma 9.1.2. We abuse the notation \( \varphi_{\tau,\tau_1} \) for the associated morphism of \( p \)-adic formal schemes \( \tilde{U}^{\leq n}(t_\eta)^{/p} \to C_{t,\mathcal{O}}^\text{fin} \) given by \( p \)-adic completion.

**Proposition 9.2.13.** We have

\[
\phi_{\tau,\tau_1} = p^{d_{r,\tau_1}} \varphi_{\tau,\tau_1} \circ \pi_{\tau} : \tilde{Y}^{\leq n,\tau}(t_\eta) \to \mathbb{A}_\mathcal{O}^{1,\wedge^p},
\]

for each sub inertial type \( \tau_1 \subseteq \tau \) over \( K \).

**Proof.** Let \( R \) be a \( p \)-adically complete Noetherian \( \mathcal{O} \)-algebra and we check the equality for an arbitrary object \( (\mathfrak{m}, \phi_{2\mathfrak{m}}, \beta) \in \tilde{Y}^{\leq n,\tau}(t_\eta)(R) \). Then it follows from (9.2.2) that

\[
\phi_{\tau,\tau_1} ((\mathfrak{m}, \phi_{2\mathfrak{m}}, \beta)) = \prod_{\chi \in \tilde{X}_{\tau_1}} \prod_{j' = 0}^{f-1} C_{2\mathfrak{m},\beta,\chi}^{(j')} = \prod_{(k,j) \in I_{\tau_1}^j} p^{n-k} \varphi_{k,j}(A_{2\mathfrak{m},\beta}^{(j)}).
\]

Here, we emphasize that \( A_{2\mathfrak{m},\beta}^{(j)} \) is \( f \)-periodic in \( j' \) and thus we can write \( A_{2\mathfrak{m},\beta}^{(j)} \) instead. Moreover, the second equality comes from Lemma 9.1.2 together with the identity (2.3.3). Hence, we conclude that

\[
\phi_{\tau,\tau_1} ((\mathfrak{m}, \phi_{2\mathfrak{m}}, \beta)) = p^{d_{r,\tau_1}} \varphi_{\tau,\tau_1} (A_{2\mathfrak{m},\beta}),
\]

which finishes the proof.

We end this subsection by summarizing the results discussed in §8 and §9.2 for each sub inertial type \( \tau_1 \subseteq \tau = \tau(s_\mathcal{J}, \mu) \) with \( \mu = \lambda + \eta - s_\mathcal{J}(\eta) \) where \( \lambda + \eta \) is \((3n - 1)\)-generic Fontaine–Laffaille,
we have the following commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\widetilde{Y}_{\overline{g}}^{[0,n-1],\tau} & \xleftarrow{\pi_{(s,J,\mu)}} & \widetilde{S}_{\overline{g}}^{\leq \eta,\tau}(t_{\eta}) \\
\uparrow r_{\overline{w}^{*}(\tau)} & & \uparrow r_{\overline{w}^{*}(\tau)} \\
\widetilde{F}L_{\overline{J}}^{[0,n-1]} & \xleftarrow{\sim} & \widetilde{U}(t_{\eta}, \leq \eta) \\
\uparrow r_{s,J,t_{\eta}} & & \uparrow \varphi_{\tau,\eta} \\
\mathcal{M}_{\overline{J}}^{\leq \eta,\tau} & \xleftarrow{\sim} & \mathcal{O}_{\overline{J}}^{[0,n-1]} \\
\end{array}
\]

where

- $r_{\lambda+\eta}$ and $r_{\overline{w}^{*}(\tau)}$ are described in Proposition 8.2.4.
- $r_{s,J,t_{\eta}}$ is defined in (9.2.5), and $\cdot \overline{w}^{*}(\tau)$ is the right multiplication by $\overline{w}^{*}(\tau)$.
- $\pi_{s,J,\mu}$ is described in (9.2.9), and $\pi_{(s,J,\mu)}$ is defined in (8.2.2).
- $i_{\eta}$ is defined in (9.2.3).
- $\varphi_{\tau,\eta}$ is defined in (9.2.11) and $\varphi_{\tau,\eta}$ is in (9.2.7).
- $\widetilde{Y}_{\overline{g}}^{\leq \eta,\tau}(t_{\eta}) = \widetilde{Y}_{\overline{g}}^{\leq \eta,\tau}(t_{\eta})$ is illustrated in the paragraph of (9.2.9).
- Commutativity of the diagram follows from Lemma 9.2.6, Proposition 9.2.13 and the paragraph of (9.2.9).

9.3. Invariant functions and Weil–Deligne representations. In this section, we apply the results of §9.2 to prove Theorem 9.3.3 which relates invariant function with some normalized mod-$p$ reduction of (product of) Frobenius eigenvalues of Weil–Deligne representations.

We denote by $\text{Rep}^{\overline{g}}_{E}(W_{K})$ the groupoid of Weil–Deligne representations of $W_{K}$ over $n$-dimensional vector spaces over $E$. (In particular, if $\varsigma \in \text{Rep}^{\overline{g}}_{E}(W_{K})$ then the restriction $\varsigma|_{L_{K}}$ is by definition an inertial type.) Let $g_{p} \in W_{K}$ be an element whose image in $W_{K}^{ab}$ corresponds to $p$ via $\text{Art}_{K} : K^{\times} \rightarrow W_{K}^{ab}$. Then for a given $\varsigma \in \text{Rep}^{\overline{g}}(W_{K})$, $g_{p}$ acts on $\wedge^{n}(\varsigma)$ by a scalar $\alpha_{\varsigma} \in E^{\times}$, which is often called the Frobenius eigenvalue of $\varsigma$.

As at the beginning of §9.1, let $\tau$ be a tame inertial type with lowest alcove presentation $(s,J,\mu)$ such that $\mu + \eta$ is 1-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. We have a covariant functor

\[D^{\tau} : Y^{[0,n-1],\tau}(O) \rightarrow \text{Rep}^{\overline{g}}_{E}(W_{K})\]

whose image lands in representations $\varsigma^{\vee}$ such that $\varsigma|_{L_{K}} \cong \tau$, and which is defined as follows. If $(\mathfrak{M}, \phi_{\mathfrak{M}}) \in Y^{[0,n-1],\tau}(O)$, then $D(\mathfrak{M}) \overset{\text{def}}{=} (\mathfrak{M}/u^{*}\mathfrak{M}) \otimes_{O} E$ is a free $K^{\prime} \otimes_{Q_{p}} E$-module of rank $n$, endowed with a $\varphi$-semilinear and $E$-linear automorphism $\phi_{D(\mathfrak{M})} \overset{\text{def}}{=} (\phi_{\mathfrak{M}} \circ \varphi^{+}(\text{mod } u^{*})) \otimes_{O} \text{id}_{E}$, and with a $K$-semilinear and $E$-linear action of $\Delta = \text{Gal}(L^{*}/K)$, compatible with $\phi_{D(\mathfrak{M})}$. We thus define an action of $W_{K}$ on $D(\mathfrak{M})$ by the following rule: $g \in W_{K}$ acts by the automorphism $\overline{g} \overset{\text{val}(g)}{\phi_{D(\mathfrak{M})}}$ where $\overline{g}$ is the image of $g \in W_{K}$ in $\Delta$ (via the natural surjection $W_{K} \rightarrow W_{K}/W_{L^{*}} = \Delta$),
and \(\text{val}(g) \in \mathbb{Z}\) is defined via \(g \equiv \varphi^{\text{val}(g)} \mod I_K\). Note that \(W_K/I_K\) is generated by \(\varphi^f\). This action of \(W_K\) preserves the \(E\)-linear decomposition \(D(\mathfrak{M}) = \oplus_{j \in J} D(\mathfrak{M})(j)\) and it is easily seen (cf. [BM02, Lemme 2.2.1.2]) that the \(W_K\)-representations \(D(\mathfrak{M})(j)\) are all isomorphic. We define \(D^\tau(\mathfrak{M})\) as the isomorphism class of \(D(\mathfrak{M})(j)\) and, by construction, we have \(D^\tau(\mathfrak{M})/I_K \cong (\tau^\vee) \otimes O E\).

**Lemma 9.3.1.** Let \((\mathfrak{M}, \phi_{\mathfrak{M}}, \beta) \in \tilde{Y} \leq n \tau(t_{\eta})(O)\) and \(\varsigma_1\) be a \(W_K\)-representation satisfying \(\varsigma_1^\vee \hookrightarrow D^\tau(\mathfrak{M})\) and \(\varsigma_1|_{I_K} \cong \tau_1\). Then we have

\[
\alpha_{\varsigma_1}^{-1} = \alpha_{\varsigma_1^\vee} = \phi_{\tau, \tau_1}((\mathfrak{M}, \phi_{\mathfrak{M}}, \beta)).
\]

**Proof.** It is clear that \(\alpha_{\varsigma_1}^{-1} = \alpha_{\varsigma_1^\vee}.\) To compute the Weil–Deligne representation from the given Breuil–Kisin module \(\mathfrak{M}\), we choose \(j' = f'-1\). As \(\text{val}(g_p) = -f\), \(g_p\) acts on \(D(\mathfrak{M})(f'-1)\) by \(\overline{p}_D \phi_{\mathfrak{M}}^f\).

More precisely, if we write \(\phi_{\mathfrak{M}}^{(j')}(D(\mathfrak{M})(f'-1)) \rightarrow D(\mathfrak{M})(j')\) for the induced map from \(\phi_{\mathfrak{M}}^{f'}\) via \(D(\mathfrak{M}) = \oplus_{j' \in J'} D(\mathfrak{M})(j')\) then the following diagram describes the action of \(g_p\) on \(D(\mathfrak{M})(f'-1)\):

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
D(\mathfrak{M})(f'-1) & \xrightarrow{\phi^{(0)}_{D(\mathfrak{M})}} & D(\mathfrak{M})(0) \\
& \phi^{(1)}_{D(\mathfrak{M})} \downarrow & \phi^{(2)}_{D(\mathfrak{M})} \downarrow \\
& \phi^{(j')}_{D(\mathfrak{M})} \downarrow & \phi^{(j'-1)}_{D(\mathfrak{M})} \downarrow
\end{array}
\]

By abuse of notation, we write \(B_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta}\) for the basis of \(D(\mathfrak{M})(j')\) induced from \(\beta(j')\) of \(\mathfrak{M}(j')\). We also write \(B_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta, \chi}^{(j')}\) for the matrix of \(\phi_{\mathfrak{M}}^{(j')}: D(\mathfrak{M})(j'-1) \rightarrow D(\mathfrak{M})(j')\) with respect to \(B_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta}\) and \(B_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta, \chi}^{(j')}\). It is easy to see that \(B_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta}^{(j') = C_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta}^{(j')}|_{\nu'-0}\)} so that \(B_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta}^{(j')}\) is a diagonal matrix from (2.3.5), which implies that \(\left\{\beta_{\chi}^{(j')} \mid \chi \in \tilde{X}_{\varsigma_1}\right\}\) forms a basis for \(\varsigma_1\). We further let \(B_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta, \chi}^{(j')} \triangleq C_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta, \chi}^{(j')}|_{\nu'-0}\) which is a diagonal entry of \(B_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta}\).

We set \(r_1 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \dim E \varsigma_1\) and note that \(g_p\) acts trivially on \(L = K(\pi)\), due to our choice of \(g_p\), so that we have \(\omega_{\mathfrak{M}}(g_p) = 1\). Hence, from the description of \(\overline{p}_D \phi_{\mathfrak{M}}^f\), we have

\[
\alpha_{\varsigma_1^\vee} = \Lambda_{\tau, \tau_1} \varsigma_1^\vee(g_p) = \prod_{\chi \in \tilde{X}_{\varsigma_1}} \prod_{j' = 0}^{f-1} B_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta, \chi}^{(j')} = \prod_{\chi \in \tilde{X}_{\varsigma_1}} \prod_{j' = 0}^{f-1} C_{\mathfrak{M}, \beta, \chi}^{(j')}|_{\nu'-0} = \phi_{\tau, \tau_1}((\mathfrak{M}, \phi_{\mathfrak{M}}, \beta)),
\]

which finishes the proof. \(\square\)

Let \(\text{Rep}_{O}^{[0, n-1], \tau}(G_K)\) denote the groupoid of \(O\)-lattices in potentially crystalline representations of \(G_K\) over \(n\)-dimensional \(E\)-vector spaces, becoming crystalline over \(L\) with Hodge–Tate weights in \([0, n-1]\) and inertial type \(\tau\). We have a contravariant functor of groupoids

\[
\text{Rep}_{O}^{[0, n-1], \tau}(G_K) \rightarrow Y^{[0, n-1], \tau}(O)
\]

constructed in [LLHLMa] Proposition 7.2.3 (compatible with the results in [Kis06, § 1.3]), noting that \(\text{Rep}_{O}^{[0, n-1], \tau}(G_K) = X_{n}^{[0, n-1], \tau}(O)\). We also note that if \(\mathfrak{M}_p\) is the Kisin module associated to an \(O\)-lattice in a potentially crystalline representation \(\rho\) then we have \((\mathfrak{M}_p/\mathfrak{M}_p/\mathfrak{M}_p) \otimes O E = D^{*}_{\text{cris}}(\rho|_{G_K})\) (see [Kis06, Proposition 2.1.5] for a version when \(E = \mathbb{Q}_p\)). Here, we write \(D^{*}_{\text{cris}}\) for the covariant functor \(D^{*}_{\text{st}}\) in [Sav03, Proposition 2.9].

Finally, recall from § 1.5.1 that the covariant functor \(W^*: \text{Rep}_{O}^{[0, n-1], \tau}(G_K) \rightarrow \text{Rep}^n_{O}(W_K)\) obtained from [CDT99, Appendix B.1] (after extending to \(E\) the coefficients of the objects in \(\text{Rep}_{O}^{[0, n-1], \tau}(G_K)\)). We write \(W^*\) for the composite of \(W^*\) followed by taking the dual Weil–Deligne representation.
Lemma 9.3.2. Let $\tau$ be a tame inertial type with lowest alcove presentation $(s_J, \mu)$ such that $\mu + \eta$ is 1-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. We have a commutative diagram of groupoids
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
Y^{[0,n-1],\tau}(O) & \xrightarrow{D^\tau} & \text{Rep}_E^n(W_K) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \text{WD}^* \\
\text{Rep}_{O}^{[0,n-1],\tau}(G_K) & & \\
\end{array}
\]

Proof. The vertical functor sends an $O$-lattice in a potentially crystalline representation $\rho$ to the associated Breuil-Kisin module $M_\rho$. The result follows from $M_\rho / u' M_\rho \otimes O_{E} = \text{D}^*_{\text{cris}}(\rho|_{G_{L'}})$ and keeping track of the descent data from $L'$ to $K$ (cf. [EG, § 4.6]). The genericity assumption on $\tau$ guarantees that the Galois representations under consideration are potentially crystalline since the characters $\chi_i$ appearing in (2.1.3) are pairwise distinct. \hfill \square

We consider a lift $\rho^\circ_{x,\lambda+\eta} \in \text{Rep}_{O}^{[0,n-1],\tau}(G_K)$ of $\rho_{x,\lambda+\eta}$ to which we can associate a Weil–Deligne representation $\varsigma \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{WD}(\rho^\circ_{x,\lambda+\eta}) : W_K \rightarrow \text{GL}_n(E)$ satisfying $\varsigma|_{I_K} \cong \tau$. Each sub inertial type $\tau_1 \subseteq \tau$ for $K$ determines to a subrepresentation $\varsigma_1 \subseteq \varsigma$ satisfying $\varsigma_1|_{I_K} \cong \tau_1$. We consider $\alpha_{\varsigma_1} \in E^\times$ (the Frobenius eigenvalue of $\varsigma_1$ defined at the beginning of § 9.3) which clearly depends on the choice of $\rho^\circ_{x,\lambda+\eta}$ and $\tau_1$.

Theorem 9.3.3. Let $\lambda + \eta$ be $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille. Let $x \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}}L_J(\mathbb{F})$ and $s_J \in W$ with $x \in \mathcal{M}_{s_J^{-1}}(\mathbb{F})$. Then for each sub inertial type $\tau_1 \subseteq \tau = \tau(s_J, \lambda + \eta - s_J(\eta))$ and each lift $\rho^\circ_{x,\lambda+\eta}$ of $\rho_{x,\lambda+\eta}$ as above, we have $\text{val}_p(\alpha_{\varsigma_1}^{-1}) = d_{\tau,\tau_1}$ and
\[
\frac{\alpha_{\varsigma_1}}{p^{d_{\tau,\tau_1}}} \equiv f_{s_J^{-1},\tau_1}^{s_J}(x) \in E^\times.
\]

Proof. We pick up an object $(M, \phi_M, \beta) \in \tilde{\mathcal{Y}}^{[0,n-1],\tau}(t_\eta)(O)$ whose image under $T^\ast_{dd}$ is isomorphic to $\rho^\circ_{x,\lambda+\eta}|_{G_{K \infty}}$. Note that we can recover $\varsigma^\tau = \text{WD}^*(\rho_{x,\lambda+\eta})$ from $(M, \phi_M, \beta)$ via Lemma 9.3.2. The result follows immediately from (9.2.4), Lemma 9.2.8, Proposition 9.2.13 and Lemma 9.3.1. \hfill \square
10. Local–global compatibility

In this section, we use a set of normalized Hecke operators and results from previous sections to prove our main result on local-global compatibility (see Theorem 10.3.4).

10.1. Hecke actions. In this section, we introduce the set of normalized U_p-operators which will be eventually related to the set of invariant functions using suitably normalized local Langlands correspondence. For this section, let R be a commutative ring. For a topological group G, we denote by $\text{Rep}_{\text{sm}}^R(G)$ the abelian category of smooth (i.e. locally constant) representations of G over R.

10.1.1. Compact induction and Hecke algebras. Given a closed subgroup $H$ of a topological group $G$ and an object $(\sigma, V) \in \text{Rep}_{\text{sm}}^R(H)$, we define the smooth induction

$$\text{Ind}_H^G(\sigma) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ f : G \to V \mid f \text{ is locally constant and } f(hg) = \sigma(h)f(g) \text{ for all } h \in H, g \in G \}$$

and smooth compact induction $c\text{-Ind}_H^G(\sigma)$ which is the subspace of $\text{Ind}_H^G(\sigma)$ consisting of functions with compact support modulo $H$. If $H$ is open and compact, then $[H, g \mapsto v] \in c\text{-Ind}_H^G(\sigma)$ and elements of this form span $c\text{-Ind}_H^G(\sigma)$.

Given two closed subgroups $H_1, H_2 \subseteq G$ and $\sigma_i \in \text{Rep}_{\text{sm}}^R(H_i)$ for $i = 1, 2$, we consider the $R$-module

$$\mathcal{H}_{H_2, H_1}^G(\sigma_2, \sigma_1) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{Hom}_G(c\text{-Ind}_{H_2}^G \sigma_2, c\text{-Ind}_{H_1}^G \sigma_1) \cong \text{Hom}_{H_2}(\sigma_2, (c\text{-Ind}_{H_1}^G \sigma_1)|_{H_2}).$$

The map

$$\text{Hom}_{H_2}(\sigma_2, (c\text{-Ind}_{H_1}^G \sigma_1)|_{H_2}) \to \{ \text{loc. const. } \phi : G \to \text{Hom}_R(\sigma_2, \sigma_1) \mid \phi(h_1 gb_2) = \sigma_1(h_1) \phi(g) \sigma_2(h_2) \text{ for all } h_1 \in H_1, g \in G, b_2 \in H_2 \}$$

$$\psi \mapsto (g \mapsto \psi(-)(g))$$

is an isomorphism, giving another description of $\mathcal{H}_{H_2, H_1}^G(\sigma_2, \sigma_1)$. For a closed subgroup $H \subseteq G$, the space $\mathcal{H}_{H, H}^G(\sigma, \sigma) = \text{End}_G(c\text{-Ind}_{H_1}^G \sigma_1)$, which we simply denote by $\mathcal{H}_{H}^G(\sigma)$, is naturally an $R$-algebra via composition.

Given $\varphi \in \text{Hom}_R(\sigma_2, \sigma_1)$, there is at most one function $f : G \to \text{Hom}_R(\sigma_2, \sigma_1)$ supported on the double coset $H_1gH_2$ such that $f(h_1gh_2) = \sigma_1(h_1) \varphi \sigma_2(h_2)$ for all $h_1 \in H_1$ and $h_2 \in H_2$. If this function exists, we denote it by $[H_1, g \mapsto \varphi, H_2]$. If $H_1$ and $H_2$ are furthermore compact and open, then $[H_1, g \mapsto \varphi, H_2] \in \mathcal{H}_{H_1, H_2}^G(\sigma_2, \sigma_1)$ (if it exists) using the identification (10.1.1). Under this identification, we have

$$[H_1, g \mapsto \varphi, H_2]([H_2, g' \mapsto v]) = \sum_{h_2 \in I} [H_1, gh_2g' \mapsto \varphi(\sigma_2(h_2)(v))]$$

where $H_1gH_2 = \bigsqcup_{h_2 \in I} H_1gh_2$. 


10.1.2. $U_p$-operators. Recall that $K$ denotes a finite unramified extension of $\mathbb{Q}_p$ of degree $f$, with ring of integers $\mathcal{O}_K$ and residue field $k$. We write $q = p^f = \#k$.

We define the compact open subgroups $K \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_K)$ and $K_1 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{Ker}(\text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_K) \to \text{GL}_n(k))$ of $\text{GL}_n(K)$ (equipped with the $p$-adic topology). We recall from §1.5.2. the pairing $X^*(T) \times X_*(T) \to \mathbb{Z}$ and the basis $(\varepsilon_1, \ldots, \varepsilon_n)$ of $X^*(T)$. Then $\{\omega_1, \ldots, \omega_n\}$, where $\omega_i = \varepsilon_i - \varepsilon_{i+1}$ for $1 \leq i \leq n-1$, forms a basis of $X^*(T)$, and we denote by $\{\omega^{(1)}, \ldots, \omega^{(n)}\}$ the corresponding dual basis of $X_*(T)$. Then $\omega^{(i)} = \sum_{k=1}^n \varepsilon_k^i$ for each $1 \leq i \leq n$, where $\{\varepsilon_1^i, \ldots, \varepsilon_n^i\}$ is the dual basis of $\{\varepsilon_1, \ldots, \varepsilon_n\}$. We abuse $\omega^{(i)}$ for the induced map $K^\times \to T(K) \subset \text{GL}_n(K)$. (For instance, $\omega^{(i)}(p) \in T(K)$.)

Let $L \subset \text{GL}_n$ be the standard Levi subgroup with diagonal blocks $\text{GL}_i \times \text{GL}_{n-i}$ and consider the standard maximal parabolic subgroup $P^+ \overset{\text{def}}{=} LB$ with its opposite parabolic subgroup $P^- \overset{\text{def}}{=} Lw_0Bw_0$. We denote the unipotent radical of $P^+$ (resp. of $P^-$) by $N^+$ (resp. by $N^-$). Let $P^+ \subset K$ and $P^- \subset K$ be the preimage of $P^+(k)$ and $P^-(k)$, respectively, under the reduction map. Let $P_1^+ \subset K$ (resp. $P_1^- \subset K$) be the unique maximal pro-$p$ subgroup of $P^+$ (resp. of $P^-$). Then the quotients $P^+/P_1^+$ and $P^-/P_1^-$ are naturally identified with $L(k)$.

Let $\sigma$ be an $R[L(k)]$-module which is a smooth $P^+$-representation (resp. $P^-$-representation) over $R$ by inflation. Observing that $\omega^{(i)}(p)$ centralizes $L(\mathcal{O}_K)$ and $\omega^{(i)}(p)P^+\omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1} = P^+$, we have three elements

$$U^{(i)} = [P^+, \omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1} \mapsto \text{id}_\sigma, P^+] \in \mathcal{H}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}(\sigma);$$
$$t_i = [P^+, \omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1} \mapsto \text{id}_\sigma, P^-] \in \mathcal{H}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}(\sigma, \sigma);$$
$$S_{\sigma} = [P^-, 1 \mapsto \text{id}_\sigma, P^+] \in \mathcal{H}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}(\sigma, \sigma).$$

Note that $P^+\omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1}P^- = \omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1}P^-P^+ = (P^+\omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1}P^-)(P^-P^+)$. Let $\omega^{(i)}(p)$, $P^+$, $P^-$, and $\sigma$ be as above. Then

$$U^{(i)} = t_i \circ S_{\sigma}.$$ 

Proof. By Frobenius reciprocity, it suffices to check that

$$U^{(i)}([P^+, 1 \mapsto v]) = (t_i \circ S_{\sigma})([P^+, 1 \mapsto v])$$

for all $v \in \sigma$. Let $I$ be a set of representatives for $K_1 \backslash P_1^+$. Then we have $P^+\omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1}P^- = \bigsqcup_{h \in I} P^+\omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1}h$ which implies that by (10.1.2)

$$U^{(i)}([P^+, 1 \mapsto v]) = \bigsqcup_{h \in I} [P^+, \omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1}h \mapsto v].$$

(10.1.4)

On the other hand, we also have $P^+P^- = \bigsqcup_{h \in I} P^-h$, which implies that by (10.1.2)

$$(t_i \circ S_{\sigma})([P^+, 1 \mapsto v]) = t_i(\bigsqcup_{h \in I} [P^-, h \mapsto v]) = \bigsqcup_{h \in I} [P^+, \omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1}h \mapsto v].$$

(The last equality follows from $P^+\omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1}P^- = P^+\omega^{(i)}(p)^{-1}$.) This completes the proof.

Let $\tau_1$ and $\tau_2$ be tame inertial types of dimension $i$ and $n-i$, respectively, such that $\tau = \tau_1 \oplus \tau_2$ is a regular tame inertial type. In the context when $\sigma = \sigma(\tau_1) \otimes \varepsilon \sigma(\tau_2)$, we denote $U^{(i)}$ by $U^{(i)}_\tau$. Then the $K$-type $\sigma(\tau)$ is isomorphic to $\text{Ind}^K_{P^+} \sigma(\tau_1) \otimes \varepsilon \sigma(\tau_2)$. The claimed isomorphism follows from [LLHLMa Proposition 2.5.5], noting that by [Her09 Lemma 4.7] the induction $\text{Ind}^K_{P^+} \sigma(\tau_1) \otimes \varepsilon \sigma(\tau_2)$ is isomorphic to the Deligne–Lusztig representation attached to $\tau$ by [GHS18 Proposition 9.2.1]
and latter is irreducible (cf. [LLHL19 Corollary 2.3.5]) since \( \tau \) is regular. Let \( \zeta \) be a Frobenius-semisimple representation \( W_K \rightarrow \GL_n(E) \) with \( \zeta|_{L_K} \cong \tau \). Then \( \zeta \) is a direct sum of representations \( \zeta_1 \oplus \zeta_2 \) with \( \zeta_1|_{L_K} \cong \tau_1 \). Recall from the beginning of \( \S \) 9.3 that \( \alpha_{\zeta_1} \) is the Frobenius eigenvalue of \( \zeta_1 \). Recall the map \( r_p \) from \( \text{CEG}^{+16} \) § 1.8]. The isomorphism \( \mathcal{H}^{GL_n(K)}(\alpha) \cong \mathcal{H}^{GL_n(K)}(\tau) \) identify \( U_{\zeta_1}^1 \) with an element in \( \mathcal{H}^{GL_n(K)}(\tau) \).

**Proposition 10.1.5.** Let \( \tau, \zeta, \) and \( \zeta_1 \) be as above. The operator \( U_{\zeta_1}^1 \) acts on

\[
\hom_{\mathcal{P}^1}(\sigma(\tau_1) \otimes E \sigma(\tau_2), r_p^{-1}(\zeta)|_{\mathcal{P}^1}) \cong \hom_K(\sigma(\tau), r_p^{-1}(\zeta)|_K)
\]

by the scalar \( q^{(2n-1)\zeta_1} \).

**Proof.** We write \( \det_i : GL_i \rightarrow G_m \) for the determinant. The regularity of \( \tau \) and the decomposition \( \zeta = \zeta_1 \oplus \zeta_2 \) imply that

\[
r_p^{-1}(\zeta) = \text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1(K)}^{GL_n(K)}(r_p^{-1}(\zeta_1)) \det_i \text{det}_{n-i} \otimes r_p^{-1}(\zeta_2).
\]

According to the discussion before \( \text{CEG}^{+16} \) Theorem 3.7 based on \( \text{Dat99} \) Proposition 2.1 and Theorem 4.1], we deduce an isomorphism of commutative algebras (using \( \tau \) is regular)

\[
\mathcal{H}^{L(\mathcal{O}_K)}(\sigma) \cong \mathcal{H}^{GL_n(K)}(\tau)
\]

which sends \( [L(\mathcal{O}_K), \omega(\mathcal{i})(\rho)] \rightarrow id_{\sigma}, L(\mathcal{O}_K)] \) to \( U_{\zeta_1}^1 \). In fact, we have an isomorphism

\[
\hom_{\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{O}_K)}(\sigma(\tau_1) \otimes E \sigma(\tau_2), r_p^{-1}(\zeta_1)) \det_i \text{det}_{n-i} \otimes r_p^{-1}(\zeta_2)) \cong \hom_K(\sigma(\tau), r_p^{-1}(\zeta)|_K)
\]

which is an \( \mathcal{H}^{L(\mathcal{O}_K)}(\sigma) \)-equivariant under \( \text{CEG}^{+16} \) [10.1.6]. As \( \omega^2(\mathcal{O}_K), \omega(\mathcal{i})(\rho) \rightarrow id_{\sigma}, L(\mathcal{O}_K)] \) acts on \( \hom_{\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{O}_K)}(\sigma(\tau_1) \otimes E \sigma(\tau_2), r_p^{-1}(\zeta_1)) \det_i \text{det}_{n-i} \otimes r_p^{-1}(\zeta_2)) \) by the same scalar as \( \omega(\mathcal{i})(\rho) \rightarrow id_{\sigma}, L(\mathcal{O}_K)] \) acts on \( r_p^{-1}(\zeta_1)) \det_i \text{det}_{n-i} \otimes r_p^{-1}(\zeta_2). \) This equals the scalar by which \( p^{-1} \text{Id}_i \) acts on \( r_p^{-1}(\zeta_1)) \det_i \text{det}_{n-i} \) which is \( q^{2(\zeta_1)} \alpha_{\zeta_1} \) as \( r_p^{-1}(\zeta_1) \cong r_p^{-1}(\zeta_2) \otimes E [\det_i [n-i]/2 \text{ see } \text{CEG}^{+16} \] § 1.8]) and \( |p| = q^{-1}. \) It is then clear that \( U_{\zeta_1}^1 \) acts on \( \hom_K(\sigma(\tau), r_p^{-1}(\zeta)|_K) \) by the same scalar. \( \Box \)

10.1.3. **Normalized \( U_p \)-operators.** We keep the notation \( K, \mathcal{P}^1, L, \tau_1, \tau, \sigma \) and \( U_{\zeta_1}^1 \) from \( \S \) 10.1.2 In particular, \( \sigma = \sigma(\tau_1) \otimes E \sigma(\tau_2) \) is an irreducible \( K(\mathcal{P}) \)-representation over \( E \) with \( \sigma(\tau) = c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \) being irreducible as well. Fix a \( L(k) \)-stable \( \mathcal{O} \)-lattice \( \sigma^0 \subset \sigma \). It is clear that \( S_{\sigma} = [\mathcal{P}^1, 1 \rightarrow \text{Id}_{\sigma}, \mathcal{P}^1] \) is obtained from an embedding

\[
c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \sigma^0 \rightarrow c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \sigma^0
\]

by applying \( c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \), and this embedding is an isomorphism after inverting \( p \) as \( c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \) is irreducible. Hence, we obtain two \( K \)-stable \( \mathcal{O} \)-lattices \( c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \sigma^0 \subset c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \sigma^0 \) inside \( \sigma(\tau) \).

Let \( \sigma(\tau) \subset c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \sigma^0 \) be another \( K \)-stable \( \mathcal{O} \)-lattice in \( \sigma(\tau) \), and \( \kappa \in \mathbb{Z} \) be the maximal integer such that \( p^{-\kappa} \sigma(\tau) \subset c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \sigma^0 \) via \( \text{CEG}^{+16} \S 10.1.7 \). We set

\[
S_{\sigma(\tau)}^+ : \sigma(\tau) \subset c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \sigma^0 \quad \text{and} \quad S_{\sigma(\tau)}^- : \sigma(\tau) \subset c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \sigma^0
\]

where \( S_{\sigma(\tau)}^+ \) is the inclusion \( \sigma(\tau) \subset c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \sigma^0 \) and \( S_{\sigma(\tau)}^- \) is the composition \( \sigma(\tau) \subset c-\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{P}^1}^{\mathcal{P}} \sigma^0 \).
Upon abusing the same notation for the maps induced from applying $c$-Ind$_K^{\text{GL}_n(K)}$, the maps $S^+_{\sigma(\tau)}$ and $S^-_{\sigma(\tau)}$ can be inserted into the following commutative diagram involving $U^{(i)}$:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{c-Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{P}_+} (\sigma^o) \\ S^+_{\sigma(\tau)} \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad S^-_{\sigma(\tau)} \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad S^+_{\sigma(\tau)} \\
\text{c-Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{P}} (\sigma^o) \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{c-Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{K}} (\sigma(\tau)^o) \\ p^\kappa \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad p^\kappa \\
\text{c-Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{K}} (\sigma(\tau)^o) \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
c-\text{Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{K}} (\sigma(\tau)^o) \\
\end{array}
\]

The commutativity of the diagram follows from Lemma 10.1.3 and the definitions of $S^\pm_{\sigma(\tau)}$.

We consider the following condition:

**Condition 10.1.10.** For an $\mathcal{O}[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-module $\pi$ the map

\[
\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}[\text{GL}_n(K)]}(\text{c-Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{P}_+} (\sigma^o), \pi) \to \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}[\text{GL}_n(K)]}(\text{c-Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{K}} (\sigma(\tau)^o), \pi)
\]

induced by $S^+_{\sigma(\tau)}$ is an isomorphism.

If Condition 10.1.10 holds on an $\mathcal{O}[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-module $\pi$, then we can apply $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}[\text{GL}_n(K)]}(-, \pi)$ to the diagram 10.1.9 and complete it to a commutative diagram (10.1.11)

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{c-Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{P}_+} (\sigma^o, \pi) \quad \text{c-Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{P}} (\sigma^o, \pi) \quad \text{c-Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{K}} (\sigma(\tau)^o, \pi) \\
\sigma^o \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \sigma^o \\
\text{c-Ind}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}_{\mathbf{P}_+} (\sigma(\tau)^o, \pi) \\
\end{array}
\]

by setting $\tilde{U}^{(i)}_{\sigma} \overset{\text{def}}{=} S^-_{\sigma(\tau)} \circ l_i \circ (S^+_{\sigma(\tau)})^{-1}$. Here Hom denotes $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}[\text{GL}_n(K)]}$, and we abuse the same notation for various maps induced by applying $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}[\text{GL}_n(K)]}(-, \pi)$ to (10.1.9).

### 10.2. Axiomatic approach to recover Galois representations

In this section, we give a general axiomatic approach to recover the local Galois representation using patching formalism and modularity of obvious weights. The main result is Theorem 10.2.16.

**10.2.1. Modules with arithmetic actions.** We introduce an axiomatic context, based on [CEG*18 §3], in which we deduce our main local-global compatibility result. Let $\mathbf{p} : G_K \to \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O})$ be a continuous homomorphism and let $R^v_{\mathbf{p}}$ be the universal $\mathcal{O}$-lifting ring of $\mathbf{p}$. Let $R^v$ be a complete equidimensional local Noetherian $\mathcal{O}$-flat algebra with residue field $\mathcal{O}$ and set

\[
R^\infty \overset{\text{def}}{=} R^v_{\mathbf{p}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} R^v.
\]

(We suppress the dependence of $R^\infty$ on $R^v$.) We write $\mathfrak{m} \subset R^\infty$ for the maximal ideal of $R^\infty$, and let $\mu \overset{\text{def}}{=} -w_0(\eta)$. If $\tau$ is a tame inertial type, we let $R^\tau_{\mathbf{p}}$ denote the potentially crystalline $\mathcal{O}$-lifting ring of $\mathbf{p}$ of type $\tau$ and parallel Hodge–Tate weights $\mu$ as defined in [Kis08], and set

\[
R^\infty(\tau) \overset{\text{def}}{=} R^\tau_{\mathbf{p}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} R^\infty.
\]
If $\lambda \in X^*(\mathbb{T})$ is dominant, we let $R^\lambda_\mathfrak{p}$ denote the crystalline $O$-lifting ring of $\mathfrak{p}$ of Hodge–Tate weights $\lambda$, and set

$$R_\infty(\lambda) \overset{\text{def}}{=} R^\lambda_\mathfrak{p} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}_p} R_\infty.$$ 

If $\theta$ is an $O[\mathbb{K}]$-module which is finite over $O$ and $M$ is a pseudocompact $O[\mathbb{K}]$-module with a compatible action of $\text{GL}_n(K)$, then the tensor product

$$(10.2.1) \quad M(\theta) \overset{\text{def}}{=} M \otimes_{O[\mathbb{K}]} \theta$$

is an $\mathcal{H}_K^{\text{GL}_n(K)}(\theta)$-module via the natural isomorphism

$$(10.2.2) \quad (M \otimes_{O[\mathbb{K}]} \theta) \overset{\vee}{\cong} \text{Hom}_{O[\mathbb{K}]}(\theta, M^\vee) \cong \text{Hom}_{O[\text{GL}_n(K)]}(\text{c-Ind}_K^{\text{GL}_n(K)}(\theta), M^\vee)$$

where $(\cdot)^\vee \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}_p}(\cdot, E/O)$. (The first isomorphism follows e.g. from [GN, Lemma B.3] and the second from Frobenius reciprocity).

Recall from §1.5.1 that $\varepsilon : G_{\overline{\mathbb{F}}_p} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_p^\times$ is the cyclotomic character with mod-$p$ reduction $\omega$ and that $\tilde{\omega}$ is the Teichmüller lift of $\omega$. We use the same notation for their restriction to $G_K$ and the corresponding characters of $K^\times$ via the normalized Artin’s reciprocity map (cf. §1.5).

**Definition 10.2.3.** An arithmetic $R_\infty[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-module (or an $O[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-module with an arithmetic action of $R_\infty$) is a non-zero $O$-module $M_\infty$ with commuting actions of $R_\infty$ and $\text{GL}_n(K)$ satisfying the following axioms:

1. The $R_\infty[\mathbb{K}]$-action on $M_\infty$ extends to $R_\infty[\mathbb{K}]$ making $M_\infty$ a finitely generated $R_\infty[\mathbb{K}]$-module;
2. $M_\infty$ is projective in the category of pseudocompact $O[\mathbb{K}]$-modules;
3. If $\tau$ is a tame inertial type and $\sigma(\tau)^\circ \subset \sigma(\tau)$ is an $O$-lattice, the $R_\infty$-action on $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^\circ)$ factors through $R(\tau)$, and $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^\circ)$ is a maximal Cohen–Macaulay $R_\infty(\tau)$-module;
4. If $\lambda \in X^*(\mathbb{T})$, the $R_\infty$-action on $M_\infty(F(\lambda))$ factors through $R(\lambda)$;
5. The action of $\mathcal{H}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}(\sigma(\tau)) \cong \mathcal{H}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}(\sigma(\tau)^\circ)[1/p]$ on $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^\circ)[1/p]$ factors through the composite $\mathcal{H}^{\text{GL}_n(K)}(\sigma(\tau)) \overset{\eta_{\infty}}{\twoheadrightarrow} R^\tau_\mathfrak{p}[-1/p] \rightarrow R_\infty(\tau)[1/p]$ where the map $\eta_{\infty}$ is the map denoted by $\eta$ in [CEG+16, Theorem 4.1];
6. If $V$ is a Serre weight and $\tau$ is a tame inertial type over $E$ such that $V \in \text{JH}(\overline{\sigma}(\tau))$, then the $R_\infty$-action on $M_\infty(V)$ factors through $R_\infty(\tau)_\mathfrak{p}$, and $M_\infty(V)$ is a maximal Cohen–Macaulay $R_\infty(\tau)_\mathfrak{p}$-module.

An arithmetic $R_\infty[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-module $M_\infty$ thus defines a functor $\theta \mapsto M_\infty(\theta)$ from the category of $O[\mathbb{K}]$-modules which are finite over $O$ to the category of finite $R_\infty$-modules. The functor $M_\infty$ obtained this way is a weak patching functor in the sense of [LLHLMa, Definition 6.2.1] (though we only consider trivial algebraic factors here). We say that an arithmetic $R_\infty[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-module $M_\infty$ is minimal if the weak patching functor it represents is minimal in the sense of [LLHLMa, Definition 6.2.1(1)].

**Lemma 10.2.4.** Given a Fontaine–Laffaille Galois representation $\overline{\rho} : G_K \rightarrow \text{GL}_n(\overline{\mathbb{F}})$, there exists a minimal arithmetic $R_\infty[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-module $M_\infty$.

**Proof.** This follows from the proof of [LLHLMa, Proposition 6.2.4] and [CEG+16, Lemma 4.17(2)] using that Fontaine–Laffaille deformation rings are formally smooth, and all Fontaine–Laffaille lifts are potentially diagonalizable by [BGGT14b, Lemma 1.4.3(2)].
Given an arithmetic $R_{\infty}[\GL_n(K)]$-module $M_\infty$, we define
\[(10.2.5) \quad W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p}) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ V \mid V \text{ is a Serre weight such that } M_\infty(V \otimes_F \omega^{n-1} \circ \det) \not= 0 \}.\]
For any $O[K]$-module $\theta$ which is finite over $O$, the finitely generated $R_{\infty}$-module $M_\infty(\theta)$ is nonzero if and only if $M_\infty(\theta)/m$ is nonzero by Nakayama’s lemma. Let $\pi_\infty$ be the admissible $\GL_n(K)$-representation $(M_\infty/m)^\vee$ over $F$. Then for any $O[K]$-module $\theta$ which is finite over $O$, $(M_\infty(\theta)/m)^\vee$ is isomorphic to $\text{Hom}_K(\theta, \pi_\infty[K])$. In particular, for a Serre weight $V$, $V \in W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p})$ if and only if $\text{Hom}_K(V \otimes_F \omega^{n-1} \circ \det, \pi_\infty[K]) \not= 0$.

If $S$ is a set of Serre weights, we write $S \otimes_F \omega^{n-1} \circ \det \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ V \otimes_F \omega^{n-1} \circ \det \mid V \in S \}$. For each tame inertial type $\tau$, we clearly have
\[\sigma(\tau \otimes \omega^{n-1}) \cong \sigma(\tau) \otimes E \omega^{n-1} \circ \det \]
and so
\[(10.2.6) \quad JH(\sigma(\tau)) = JH(\sigma(\tau)) \otimes E \omega^{n-1} \circ \det.\]
Here we recall that $JH(\sigma(\tau))$ is the set of Jordan–Hölder factors of the mod-$p$ reduction of an arbitrary $K$-stable $O$-lattice in $\sigma(\tau)$.

Recall the set $W_{\text{obs}}(\overline{p})$ defined in (8.1.6). The following condition is important for us.

**Condition 10.2.7.** There exists $x \in \overline{\mathcal{F}_{\lambda}(p)}$ such that $p \cong p_{e, \lambda+\eta}$ for a $(3n-1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille weight $\lambda + \eta$. Moreover, we have an inclusion $W_{\text{obs}}(\overline{p}) \subseteq W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p})$.

Note that Condition 10.2.7 implies that $F(\lambda) \in W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p})$. In fact, the converse is true under a stronger genericity hypothesis.

**Lemma 10.2.8.** If $\lambda \in X_1(T)$ where $\lambda + \eta$ is $5n$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille and $M_\infty(F(\lambda) \otimes_F \omega^{n-1} \circ \det) \not= 0$, then Condition 10.2.7 holds.

**Proof.** That $M_\infty(F(\lambda) \otimes_F \omega^{n-1} \circ \det) \not= 0$ implies that $R^\lambda_\overline{p}$ is nonzero by Definition 10.2.3 (ii). This implies the first part of Condition 10.2.7. That $M_\infty(F(\lambda) \otimes_F \omega^{n-1} \circ \det) \not= 0$ also implies that $M_\infty$ is obvious in the sense of [LLHL19, Definition 5.4.2] (as $F(\lambda) \in W_{\text{obs}}(\overline{p}|G_{E\omega})$). We thus deduce from [LLHL19, Theorem 5.4.6] the second part of Condition 10.2.7. \hfill $\square$

Given $\lambda + \eta$ which is $(3n-1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille, we recall the notion of $F(\lambda)$-relevant types from Definition 8.3.1.

**Lemma 10.2.9.** Assume that $\overline{p}$ satisfies Condition 10.2.7. Let $\tau_0$ be a $F(\lambda)$-relevant inertial type. Then $\tilde{w}^*(\overline{p}, \tau_0) = t_\eta$ if and only if
\[JH(\sigma(\tau_0)) \cap W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p}) = \{ F(\lambda) \}.\]
In particular, the set $W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p})$ determines the set of $F(\lambda)$-relevant types $\tau_0$ such that $\tilde{w}^*(\overline{p}, \tau_0) = t_\eta$.

**Proof.** Let $\tau_0$ be a $F(\lambda)$-relevant inertial type. If $\tilde{w}^*(\overline{p}, \tau_0) = t_\eta$, then it follows from Lemma 8.1.3, [LLHL19, Theorem 5.1.2] and [LLHL19, Proposition 4.3.2, Remark 4.3.3] that there exists a specialization $\overline{p} \rightsquigarrow \overline{p}^p$ such that
\[JH(\sigma(\tau_0)) \cap W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p}) \subseteq JH(\sigma(\tau_0)) \cap W^2(\overline{p}^p) = \{ F(\lambda) \},\]
which together with Condition 10.2.7 implies that $JH(\sigma(\tau_0)) \cap W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p}) = \{ F(\lambda) \}$. If $\tilde{w}^*(\overline{p}, \tau_0) \not= t_\eta$, then we have $\ell(\tilde{w}^*(\overline{p}, \tau_0)) < \ell(t_\eta)$ (cf. Lemma 8.3.4) and deduce from Lemma 8.3.7 that there exists $V \in \left( W_{\text{obs}}(\overline{p}) \cap JH(\sigma(\tau_0)) \right) \setminus \{ F(\lambda) \}$, which together with Condition 10.2.7 implies that $\{ F(\lambda), V \} \subseteq$
choose $E$. Then holds then $p$.

$\sigma$ $\phi \sigma$ $F$ $a$

$\rho$

Proof. $p$

$\omega^{-1}$ $\circ$ det).

$\sigma$ $\phi$ (10.2.10) (2).

This implies that the induced map $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^0)/m \to M_\infty(\text{Ind}_{K_\tau}^{K}(\sigma))/m$ is an isomorphism, or equivalently that Condition $10.1.10$ holds for $\pi_\infty \equiv (M_\infty/m)^\vee$ (cf. (10.2.2)). Then we get an endomorphism

$\tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger \in \text{End}(\text{Hom}_{K(\text{GL}_{n}(K))}(\text{c-Ind}_{K}^{K}(\sigma(\tau)^0), \pi_\infty)) \cong \text{End}(\text{Hom}_{K(\text{GL}_{n}(K))}(\sigma(\tau)^0), \pi_\infty))$

as in (10.1.11). As in (10.1.11), we abuse the notation $S_{\sigma(\tau)}^+, S_{\sigma(\tau)}^-$ for the maps induced from (10.1.8) by applying $\text{Hom}_{K(\text{GL}_{n}(K))}(\sigma(\tau)^0, \pi_\infty))$.

Proposition 10.2.11. Assume Condition 10.2.10 (1) and that $R_{\tau}^\mu$ is regular. Then $\eta_\infty(U_\tau^\mu) \in p^\kappa R_{\tau}^\mu$ and $\tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger \in \text{End}(\text{Hom}_{K(\text{GL}_{n}(K))}(\sigma(\tau)^0), \pi_\infty))$ acts by the scalar $p^{-\kappa}\eta_\infty(U_\tau^\mu)$ (mod $m$) $\in \mathbb{F}$. If furthermore Condition 10.2.10 (2) holds, then $p^{-\kappa}\eta_\infty(U_\tau^\mu)$ (mod $m$) $\in \mathbb{F}^\times$.

Proof. From (10.1.11), there is an endomorphism $\tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger$ of $\text{Hom}_{K(\text{GL}_{n}(K))}(\sigma(\tau)^0, M_\infty^\vee)$ with the property that $p^\kappa \cdot \tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger = S_{\sigma(\tau)}^+ \circ U_\tau^\mu \circ (S_{\sigma(\tau)}^-)^{-1}$. Moreover, if Condition 10.2.10 (2) holds, then the map $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^0) \to M_\infty(\text{Ind}_{K_\tau}^{K}(\sigma))/m$ is an isomorphism, and thus $\tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger = S_{\sigma(\tau)}^- \circ t_\circ (S_{\sigma(\tau)}^+)^{-1}$ is also an isomorphism. If we denote by $\tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger$ and $\bar{U}_\tau^\dagger$ the respective Pontryagin dual endomorphisms, then $\bar{U}_\tau^\dagger$ acts on $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^0)$ (intertwining the $R_\infty$-action) and $p^\kappa \cdot \tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger$ acts on $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^0)$ by $\eta_\infty(U_\tau^\mu)$.

There exists a minimal arithmetic $R_\tau^\mu[K(\text{GL}_{n}(K))]$-module $M_\infty^\vee$ by Lemma 10.2.4. Serre’s theorem on finiteness of projective dimensions of finite $R_\tau^\mu(\tau)$-modules and the Auslander–Buchsbaum formula imply that the maximal Cohen–Macaulay $R_\tau^\mu(\tau)$-modules such as $M_\infty^\vee(\sigma(\tau)^0)$ are free. Then the $R_\tau^\mu(\tau)$-rank of $M_\infty^\vee(\sigma(\tau)^0)$ is one. The above considerations apply, and we conclude that $\tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger$ acts on $M_\infty^\vee(\sigma(\tau)^0)$ by an element of $R_\tau^\mu(\tau) \cong \text{End}_{R_\tau^\mu}(M_\infty^\vee(\sigma(\tau)^0))$. Since $R_\tau^\mu(\tau)$ is $p$-torsion free, this element must be $p^{-\kappa}\eta_\infty(U_\tau^\mu)$. In particular, $p^{-\kappa}\eta_\infty(U_\tau^\mu) \in R_\tau^\mu$, and if Condition 10.2.10 (2) holds then $p^{-\kappa}\eta_\infty(U_\tau^\mu) \in (R_\tau^\mu)^\times$.

Using that $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^0)$ is $p$-torsion free and that $p^\kappa \cdot \tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger$ acts on $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^0)$ by $\eta_\infty(U_\tau^\mu)$, $\tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger$ acts on $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^0)$ by $p^{-\kappa}\eta_\infty(U_\tau^\mu)$ in $R_\tau^\mu$. Then $\tilde{U}_\tau^\dagger$ acts on $M_\infty(\sigma(\tau)^0)/m$ by $p^{-\kappa}\eta_\infty(U_\tau^\mu)$ (mod $m$), and the result follows by applying Pontryagin duals.

□

We now fix $\lambda + \eta \in X^*(T)$ which is $(3n - 1)$-generic Fontaine–Laffaille and let $\tau \otimes \omega \gamma^{1-n}$ be an $F(\lambda)$-relevant type. Note that for an arbitrary choice of a $K$-stable $O$-lattice $\sigma(\tau)^0 \subseteq \sigma(\tau)$, $\sigma(\tau)^0 \equiv \sigma(\tau)^0 \otimes \omega^{-1}$ contains $F(\lambda) \otimes \omega^{-1}$ c det as a Jordan–Hölder factor with multiplicity one (see Remark 8.3.3 and (10.2.6)). Since $\sigma(\tau_1)$ and $\sigma(\tau_2)$ are defined over $E_0 \equiv W(F)[p^{-1}]$, we can and do choose $E_0$-rational structures $\sigma(\tau_1)_{E_0}$ and $\sigma(\tau_2)_{E_0}$. We choose $\sigma_{E_0}^0 \subset \sigma(\tau_1)_{E_0} \otimes \delta \sigma(\tau_2)_{E_0}$ to be an
arbitrary $L(k)$-stable $W(\mathbb{F})$-lattice. Then we choose $\sigma(\tau)_{E_0} \subset \text{Ind}_{F_0}^{K_0} \sigma_{E_0}$ to be the unique $W(\mathbb{F})$-lattice whose cosole is isomorphic to $F(\lambda) \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} \omega^{n-1} \circ \det$ and whose image in $\text{Ind}_{F_0}^{K_0} \sigma_{E_0} \otimes W(\mathbb{F})$ is nonzero. We fix the choice $\sigma^0 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sigma_{E_0} \otimes W(\mathbb{F}) \mathcal{O}$ and $\sigma(\tau)^0 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \sigma(\tau)_{E_0} \otimes W(\mathbb{F}) \mathcal{O}$. As $\kappa \in \mathbb{Z}$ is the maximal integer such that $\sigma(\tau)^0 \subset p^n \text{Ind}_{F_0}^{K_0} \sigma^0$ and $E_0/Q_p$ is unramified, we deduce that the image of $\sigma(\tau)^0$ in $(p^n \text{Ind}_{F_0}^{K_0} \sigma^0) \otimes W(\mathbb{F})$ is nonzero.

**Lemma 10.2.12.** Assume that $\overline{p}$ satisfies Condition 10.2.7. Let $\tau \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} \mathbb{F}^{1-n}$ be a $F(\lambda)$-relevant type such that $\overline{w}(\overline{p}, \tau \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} \mathbb{F}^{1-n}) = t_\eta$. Then the choice of $\sigma^0$ and $\sigma(\tau)^0$ above satisfies Condition 10.2.10 (1) and Condition 10.2.10 (2).

**Proof.** It follows from Lemma 10.2.9 (applied to $\tau_0 = \tau \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} \mathbb{F}^{1-n}$) and Remark 8.3.3 that

$$JH(\sigma(\tau) \otimes \mathbb{F}^{1-n})) \cap W_{L_\mathcal{O}}(\overline{p}) = \{ F(\lambda) \}$$

and $\overline{\sigma(\tau) \otimes \mathbb{F}^{1-n})}$ contains $F(\lambda)$ as a Jordan–Hölder factor with multiplicity one. The choice of $\sigma(\tau)^0$ above forces the image of $S_{\sigma(\tau)}^+ \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} F$ (resp. of $S_{\sigma(\tau)}^- \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} F$) to contain $F(\lambda) \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} \omega^{n-1} \circ \det$ as a Jordan–Hölder factor, which implies that $\text{coker } S_{\sigma(\tau)}^+ \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} F$ (resp. $\text{coker } S_{\sigma(\tau)}^- \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} F$) does not contain $F(\lambda) \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} \omega^{n-1} \circ \det$ as a Jordan–Hölder factor. Hence, Condition 10.2.10 (1) and Condition 10.2.10 (2) follow.

**Proposition 10.2.13.** Assume that $\overline{p}$ satisfies Condition 10.2.7. Let $\tau \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} \mathbb{F}^{1-n} = \tau(s_f, \lambda + \eta - s_f(\eta))$ be a $F(\lambda)$-relevant type and $\tau_1 \subseteq \tau$ a sub inertial type. Suppose that $J_f$ is the set corresponding to $\tau_1 \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} \mathbb{F}^{1-n}$ via Lemma 9.1.2 and that $\overline{p} \equiv \overline{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta}$ for some $x \in M_{s_f}(\mathbb{F})$. Then there exists a unique $\kappa \in \mathbb{Z}$ depending only on $\tau$ and $\tau_1$ such that $p^{-\kappa} \eta_\infty(U^\mathcal{O}_{f}) \pmod{m} = f_{s_f, J_f}(x)$.  

**Proof.** The fact that $\overline{p} \equiv \overline{p}_{x, \lambda + \eta}$ for some $x \in M_{s_f}(\mathbb{F})$ implies that $\overline{w}(\overline{p}, \tau \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} \mathbb{F}^{1-n}) = t_\eta$. It follows from [LLHLMb] Theorem 4.2.1 that $R_{\mathcal{O}}^\mathcal{O} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}$ (with kernel $\mathcal{O}$) and observe that $\overline{p}_0 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \overline{p} \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} (\mathbb{F}^{n-1} \mathbb{F}^{1-n})$ is a potentially crystalline lift of $\overline{p}$ with inertial type $\tau \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} \mathbb{F}^{1-n}$ and Hodge–Tate weights $n - 1, \ldots, 1, 0$. We set $\zeta \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{WD}(\overline{p}), \phi_0 \overset{\text{def}}{=} \text{WD}(\overline{p}_0)$ and note that $\phi_0 \cong \zeta \otimes_{\mathbb{E}} (|\text{Art}_{K}^{\mathbb{C}}|^n n^{-1} \mathbb{F}^{1-n})$. We write $\phi_{0,1} \subseteq \phi_0$ for the unique subrepresentation satisfying $\phi_{0,1} \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} \mathbb{F}^{1-n}$. Hence, we may apply Theorem 9.3.3 to $\phi_0$ and deduce that $\text{val}_p(\alpha_{0,1}) = d_0 = d_{r \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} \mathbb{F}^{1-n}, \tau_1 \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} \mathbb{F}^{1-n}}$ and

$$\frac{\alpha_{0,1}}{p^{d_0}} \equiv f_{s_f, J_f}(x) \in \mathbb{F}^\times.$$  

It follows from Proposition 10.1.3 and [CEG+16] Theorem 4.1 that

$$\eta_\infty(U^\mathcal{O}_{f}) \pmod{p} = p^{\frac{f_i(2n-i-1)}{2}} \alpha_{0,1},$$

which together with the identity $\alpha_{0,1}^{-1} = |p|^{i(n-1)} \alpha_{0,1}^{-1} = p^{-f_i(n-1)} \alpha_{0,1}^{-1}$ finishes the proof.

**Note.** That the above proof also shows that

$$\kappa = \frac{f_i(2n - i - 1)}{2} + \text{val}_p(\alpha_{0,1}) = \frac{f_i(2n - i - 1)}{2} + d_0 = f_i(n - 1) = d_0 - \frac{f_i(i - 1)}{2}.$$
Remark 10.2.14. Our choice of $\overline{p}$ and $\tau$ satisfies the crucial condition that $JH(\overline{\sigma(\tau)}) \cap (W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p}) \otimes F \omega^{n-1} \circ \det)$ contains a unique Serre weight $V$ which has multiplicity one in $\overline{\sigma(\tau)}$. It is clear that Lemma 10.2.12 admits an immediate generalization for any pair $\overline{p}$, $\tau$ satisfying this condition. In fact, the map $U_\tau$ in (10.1.11) exists for such $\overline{p}$ and $\tau$ (with $\pi_\infty = (M_\infty/m)^\vee$ and the choice of $\sigma^\circ$ and $\sigma(\tau)^\circ$ similar to that of Lemma 10.2.12).

10.2.3. Recovering the Galois representations from obvious weights and arithmetic actions. Let $\overline{p} : G_K \to \text{GL}_n(F)$ be a Galois representation. Fix an arithmetic $R_\infty[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-module $M_\infty$ for $\overline{p}$.

Lemma 10.2.15. Assume that $\overline{p}$ satisfies Condition 10.2.7 for some $x \in \widehat{\mathcal{L}}_J(F)$. Then the set $W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p})$ determines the unique $C \in \mathcal{P}_J$ satisfying $x \in C(F)$.

Proof. We write $C \in \mathcal{P}_J$ for the unique element such that $x \in C(F)$. It follows from Lemma 10.2.9 that $W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p})$ determines the set of $F(\lambda)$-relevant inertial types $\tau_0$ such that $\tilde{w}(\overline{p}, \tau_0) = t_0$. Then we apply Lemma 8.3.4 and observe that $W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p})$ determines the set $\{w \in W \mid C \subseteq M_{w,\infty}\}$, which determines $C$ by the item (iii) of Lemma 3.1.16 (applied to $\mathcal{C}_K$, for each $j \in J$, if $C = (\mathcal{C}_K)_{j \in J}$). □

Theorem 10.2.16. Assume that $\overline{p}$ satisfies Condition 10.2.7. Let $M_\infty$ be an arithmetic $R_\infty[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-module, and $\pi_\infty$ be the $\text{GL}_n(K)$-representation $(M_\infty/m)^\vee$. Then the conjugacy class of $\overline{p}$ can be recovered from the isomorphism class of $\pi_\infty$ as an $\mathbb{F}[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-module.

Proof. We can write $\overline{p} = \overline{\tau}_\pi \lambda + \eta$ for some $x \in \widehat{\mathcal{L}}_J(F)$. As a Serre weight $V$ satisfies $V \in W_{M_\infty}(\overline{p})$ if and only if $\text{Hom}_K(V \otimes_F \omega^{n-1} \circ \det, \pi_\infty|_K) \neq 0$, we deduce from Lemma 10.2.15 that the $K$-action on $\pi_\infty$ determines the unique $C \in \mathcal{P}_J$ such that $x \in C(F)$. Moreover, for each $g \in \text{Inv}(C)$, we deduce from Lemma 4.1.6 that there exists $s_{\tau} \in W$ and $I_{\tau} \subseteq n_{\tau}$ such that $I_{\tau}(s_{\tau}, 1) = I_{\tau}$, $x \in M_{s_{\tau}}(F)$ and $g = s^{-1}_{\tau}I_{\tau}$. Assume without loss of generality that $I_{\tau} \neq 0$. We consider the $F(\lambda)$-relevant inertial type $\tau \otimes_F \omega^{1-n} = (s_{\tau}, \lambda + \eta - s_{\tau}(\eta))$ together with the sub inertial type $\eta_1 \subseteq \tau$ such that $\eta_1 \otimes F \omega^{1-n}$ corresponds to $I_{\tau}$ via Lemma 9.1.2. Then we deduce from Proposition 10.2.13 that there exists $\kappa \in \mathbb{Z}$ depending only on $\tau$ and $\eta_1$ such that $\Gamma_{1}^\tau$ acts on $\text{Hom}_K(\sigma(\tau)^\circ, \pi_\infty|_K)$ by $g(x)$. Since this action of $\Gamma_{1}^\tau$ only depends on the $\mathbb{F}[\text{GL}_n(K)]$-action on $\pi_\infty$ and $(g(x))_{g \in \text{Inv}(C)}$ determines $x$ by Corollary 7.7.3 the result follows. □

10.3. Local-global compatibility for Hecke eigenspaces. In this section, we apply Theorem 10.2.16 to a favorable global setup and deduce our main result on local-global compatibility (see Theorem 10.3.4). We now fix the global setup for the main arithmetic application. We follow the exposition and setup of [EGH13 § 7.1, § 4.2], (see also [HLM17 § 4.1, § 4.2 and § 4.5]).

Let $F/\mathbb{Q}$ be a CM field and $F^+$ its maximal totally real subfield. Assume that $F^+ \neq \mathbb{Q}$, and that all places of $F^+$ above $p$ split in $F$.

We let $G/F^+$ be a reductive group, which is an outer form of $\text{GL}_n$ which splits over $F$, such that $G(F^v) \cong U_n(\mathbb{R})$ for all $v \mid \infty$. Then (cf. [EGH13 § 7.1]) $G$ admits a reducible model $G$ over $O_{F^+[1/N]}$, for some $N \in \mathbb{N}$ prime to $p$, together with an isomorphism $\iota : G/O_{F^+[1/N]} \to \text{GL}_n/O_{F^+[1/N]}$. If $v \mid N$ is a place of $F^+$ which is split in $F$, with decomposition $v = w v^w$, we get an isomorphism

$$t_w : G/O_{F^+} \overset{\sim}{\to} \text{GL}_n(O_{F^w}).$$

For a compact open subgroup $U \leq G(\mathbb{A}_{F^+}^\infty)$ and a finite $O$-module $W$, the space of algebraic automorphic forms on $G$ of level $U$ and coefficients $W$ is defined to be

$$S(U, W) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \{ f : G(F^+) \backslash G(\mathbb{A}_{F^+}^\infty)/U \to W \}.$$
For a finite place \( v \nmid N \) of \( F^+ \) we say that \( U \) is unramified at \( v \) if one has a decomposition \( U = \mathcal{G}(\mathcal{O}_{F_v^+})U^v \) for some compact open subgroup \( U^v \leq G(\mathbb{A}_{F_v}^\infty) \).

Let \( \mathcal{P}_U \) denote the set consisting of finite places \( w \) of \( F \) such that \( v = v|_{F^+} \) is split in \( F, w \nmid pN, \) and \( U \) is unramified at \( v \). For a subset \( \mathcal{P} \subseteq \mathcal{P}_U \) of finite complement and closed with respect to complex conjugation we write \( \mathcal{T}^\mathcal{P} = \mathcal{O}(T_w^{(i)} \mid w \in \mathcal{P}, i \in \{0, 1, \ldots, n\}) \) for the abstract Hecke algebra on \( \mathcal{P} \), where the Hecke operator \( T_w^{(i)} \) acts on \( S(U, W) \) via the usual double coset operator

\[
\imath^{-1}_w \left[ \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_{F_w}) \left( \varpi_w \text{Id}_i \right) \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_{F_w}) \right],
\]

where \( \varpi_w \) denotes a uniformizer of \( F_w \).

If \( \varpi : G_F \to \text{GL}_n(F) \) is a continuous absolutely irreducible Galois representation, we write \( m_{\varpi} \) for the ideal of \( \mathcal{T}^\mathcal{P} \) with residue field \( F \) defined by the formula

\[
\det (1 - \varpi(\text{Frob}_w)X) = \prod_{j=0}^{n} (-1)^j (N_{F/Q}(w))^{(j)} (T_w^{(j)} \mod m_{\varpi})X^j \quad \forall w \in \mathcal{P}
\]

(and \( N_{F/Q}(w) \) denotes the norm from \( F \) to \( \mathcal{Q} \) of the place \( w \)). We emphasize that the ideal \( m_{\varpi} \) above is as defined in \( \text{CEG}^{+16} \), \( \S \ 2.3 \), and differs from the ideal associated to \( \varpi \) in \( \text{CEG}^{+16} \), \( \S \ 4.2 \) (our ideal would have been denoted as \( m_{\varpi(v)} \) in \text{loc. cit.}). We say that \( \varpi \) is automorphic if \( S(U, F)|m_{\varpi}| \neq 0 \) for some level \( U \).

We now assume that there is a place \( \overline{v} \nmid \mathcal{P} \) of \( F \) which is unramified and let \( v \equiv \overline{v}|_{F_v^+} \). We specialize the terminology and notation of \( \text{§} \ 2 \) with the unramified \( p \)-adic field \( K \) taken to be \( F_v \). (In particular, \( \mathcal{G} \) is now \( (\text{Res}_{\mathcal{O}_{F_v}/\mathcal{Z}_p} \text{GL}_n) \otimes_{\mathcal{Z}_p} \mathcal{O} \) and \( K = \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_{F_v}) \equiv \mathcal{G}(\mathcal{O}_{F_v^+}) \).) Fix a level \( U^v \) away from \( v \), and consider the smooth \( \mathcal{G}(F_v^+)-\)representation

\[
\pi(\varpi) \equiv \lim_{U_v \leq \mathcal{G}(\mathcal{O}_{F_v^+})} S(U^vU_v, F)|m_{\varpi}|
\]

We say that a compact open subgroup \( U \subset \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{A}_{F_v}^\infty) \) is sufficiently small if for all \( t \in \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{A}_{F_v}^\infty) \), the order of the finite group \( t\mathcal{G}(F_v^+)^t^{-1} \cap U \) is prime to \( p \).

**Proposition 10.3.2.** Suppose that \( \mathcal{G}(\mathcal{O}_{F_v^+})U^v \) is sufficiently small, \( \pi(\varpi) \) is nonzero, and the image of \( \pi|_{\mathcal{G}(\mathcal{O}_{F_v})} \) is adequate. Then there exist a local ring \( (R_\infty, m) \) as in \( \text{§} \ 10.2.1 \) an arithmetic \( R_\infty \)-module \( \overline{M}_\infty \), and an isomorphism

\[
(\overline{M}_\infty/m)^\vee \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} \pi(\varpi)
\]

of \( \text{GL}_n(F_v^+)-\)representations over \( F \).

**Proof.** The existence follows from a modification of the Taylor–Wiles patching construction in \( \text{LLHLMa} \), \( \S \ A \) which we now summarize. We write \( S_p^+ \) for the set of finite places of \( F^+ \) above \( p \) excluding \( v \). For each \( v' \in S_p^+ \) we fix a place \( \overline{v}' \) of \( F \) above it. Let \( S^+ \) be the union of \( \{v\} \) and the set of places in \( F^+ \) not dividing \( p \) where \( U^v \) is ramified. Let \( S \equiv S_p^+ \cup S^+ \). Suppose that

\[
\left( \prod_{v' \in S_p^+} U_{v'}(N_{v'}) \right) \overline{U}_{S^+} \in U^v
\]

for some compact open subgroup \( \overline{U}_{S^+} \in \mathcal{G}(\mathbb{A}_{F_v^+}^{S^+}, F^v) \) where \( \iota_{v'}(U_{v'}(N_{v'})) \) is the \( N_{v'} \)-th congruence subgroup. For each \( v' \in S_p^+ \), let \( \tau(N_{v'}) \) be the (finite) set of inertial factors which factor through the
(finite) quotient $I_{F/\tau} / I_{F/\tau}^{N_{F/\tau} - 1}$ where $I_{F/\tau}^{N_{F/\tau} - 1}$ denotes the subgroup in the upper numbering filtration.

Let $\tau$ be the restriction of $\tau$ to $G_{\tau}$, and Spec $R_{\tau}^{\mu,N_{\tau}}$ be the (reduced) scheme theoretic union of Spec $R_{\tau}^{\mu_n}$ for $\tau \in \tau(N_{\tau})$ where $R_{\tau}^{\mu_n}$ denotes the semistable deformation ring of type $(\mu, \tau)$. We let $G_n$ be the disconnected split reductive group scheme from [CHT08] (see [LLHLMa] § A.3) and $D^{N_{\tau}}_{\tau}$ denote the $G_n$-valued deformation problem corresponding to $R^{\mu, N_{\tau}}_{\tau}$ (see [LLHLMa] § A.4).

Let $\xi \overset{\text{def}}{=} \varepsilon^{1-n} \delta_{F/F^+} : G_{F^+} \to \mathcal{O}^\times$ where $\delta_{F/F^+}$ is the quadratic character of $G_{F^+}/G_{F}$ and consider the global $G_n$-deformation datum

$$S = (F/F^+, S, \mathcal{O}, \tau, \xi, \{D_{\tau}^{\mu_n'}\}_{\nu' \in S^+} \cup \{D_{\tau}^{N_{\tau}'}\}_{\nu' \in S^+})$$

in the sense of [LLHLMa] A.3.2.

Let $R_{\infty}$ be $R_{S,S}^{\text{loc}}[x_1, \ldots, x_g]$ where $g = q - [F : \mathbb{Q}](n - 1)/2$ as in [LLHLMa] § A.5]. We define

$$M_{\infty} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \lim_{U \in K, r} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathbb{R} \prod_{m \in \mathbb{N}} M^\square_{m, U_r},$$

where $R$ and the map $R \to \mathcal{O}$ are defined as in [LLHLMa] Appendix A.5], $W$ is taken to be $\mathcal{O}$, and $M_{m, U_r}$ is defined analogously to $M_{m, K_p, r}$ varying one place dividing $p$ rather than all of them.

The result then follows from the proofs of [LLHLMa] Lemma A.1.1 and [CEG+16] Lemma 4.17 with the obvious modifications. That the action of $R_{S,S}^{\text{loc}}$ from [LLHLMa] § A.5] factors through the modified version of $R_{S,S}^{\text{loc}}$ defined above follows from local-global compatibility at $p$ [BGGT14a] and the fact that the local Langlands correspondence for $G_{n}$ is depth preserving (see [ABPS16] Proposition 4.2 and Lemma 4.3).

**Theorem 10.3.4.** Let $\bar{\tau} : G_{F} \to \text{GL}_{n}(\mathbb{F})$ be a continuous absolutely irreducible Galois representation, satisfying

1. $\mathcal{O}(O_{F_{\tau}})U_{\tau}^n$ is sufficiently small;
2. the image of $\bar{\tau} | G_{F_{\tau}}$ is adequate;
3. $\text{Hom}_{F_{\tau}}(F(\lambda) \otimes_{\mathbb{F}} \omega_{n}^{-1} \circ \det, \pi(\bar{\tau}))(K_{F}) \neq 0$ for some weight $\lambda \in X_{1}(\mathbb{I})$ with $\lambda + \eta$ being 5-generic Fontaine–Laffaille (cf. Definition 2.1.1).

Then the conjugacy class of $\bar{\tau}|_{G_{F_{\tau}}}$ can be recovered from the isomorphism class of the $\text{GL}_{n}(F_{\tau})$-representation $\pi(\bar{\tau})$.

**Proof.** The hypotheses imply the hypotheses of Proposition 10.3.2. Let $M_{\infty}$ be an arithmetic $R_{\infty}$-module as in this proposition. Then condition (3) implies Condition 10.2.7 holds by Lemma 10.2.8, which together with Theorem 10.2.16 finishes the proof.
Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a $\Lambda$-lift and $a \in \mathbb{Z}/t$. In the following example, a sequence of integers is listed decreasingly from left to right (from $k_{a,0}$ to $k_{a,6}$). For each choice of $n \geq k \geq 1$, the dashed black line below gives the corresponding set $\Omega_{\psi_a,k}$.

**Figure 1. Example of $\Omega_{\psi_a,k}$ for $n \leq k \leq 1$**

\[ c_a = 6, \quad d_a = 2, \quad e_{a,1} = e_{a,2} = 3 \]

\[ ? \geq k \geq ? \]

\[ u_{j_a}(\Omega_{\psi_a,k}) \]

\[ \emptyset \quad n \geq k > k_{a,0} \]

\[ k_{a,0} \geq k > k_{a,1} \]

\[ k_{a,1} \geq k > k_{a,2} \]

\[ k_{a,2} \geq k > k_{a,3}^{1,1} \]

\[ k_{a,3}^{1,2} \geq k > k_{a,4}^{1,2} \]

\[ k_{a,4}^{1,3} \geq k > k_{a,5}^{1,3} \]

\[ k_{a,5} \geq k > k_{a,6}^{2,1} \]

\[ k_{a,6}^{2,2} \geq k > k_{a,6}^{2,3} \]

\[ k_{a,6}^{2,3} \geq k > k_{a,6}^{2,4} \]

\[ k_{a,6}^{2,4} \geq k > k_{a,6}^{2,5} \]

\[ k_{a,6}^{2,5} \geq k \geq 1 \]

\[ \emptyset \]
Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I. The following figure illustrates $(v_{j_1}^{\Omega^\pm, t})^{-1}$ and $(v_{j_1}^{\Omega^\pm, b})^{-1}$ explicitly. We distinguish these two permutations using two different colors. For each colored arrow, its target is the successor of its source under the corresponding permutation.

**Figure 2.** Examples of the permutations when $\Omega^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type I

- $(v_{j_1}^{\Omega^+, t})^{-1}$
  - $\{k_{2,c} \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_2 - 1\} \cup \{k_{1,s}^\pm \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_1, 1 \leq c \leq e_1, s\} 
  - k_{1,0} = k_{2,0}

- $(v_{j_1}^{\Omega^-, b})^{-1}$
  - $\{k_{1,c} \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1\} \cup \{k_{2,s}^\pm \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_2, 1 \leq c \leq e_2, s\} 
  - k_{1,c_1} = k_{2,c_2}$

$k_2^{1,1} > k_{1,c_1 - 1} > k_1^{1,1}$
Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II. The following figure illustrates $(v_j^{\Omega^\pm, \xi})^{-1}$ explicitly. We split the orbit of this permutation into two parts and distinguish them using two different colors. For each colored arrow, its target is the successor of its source under $(v_j^{\Omega^\pm, \xi})^{-1}$.

**Figure 3.** Examples of the permutation when $\Omega^\pm$ is a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type II

- $\{ k_{2,c} \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_2 - 1 \} \cup \{ k_{1,c} \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1 \} \cup \{ k_1^{c,e} \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_1, 1 \leq e \leq e_{1,s} \}$
- $\{ k_{1,c} \mid 1 \leq c \leq c_1 - 1 \} \cup \{ k_2^{c,e} \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_2, 1 \leq e \leq e_{2,s} \} \cup \{ k_2^{c,e} \mid 1 \leq s \leq d_2, 1 \leq e \leq e_{2,s} \}$
- $k_{2,0}, k_{1,0} = k_{4,0}$
- $k_{2,c_1}, k_{1,c_1} = k_{2,c_2}$
- $(v_j^{\Omega^\pm, \xi})^{-1} : k_{2,0} \rightarrow k_{2,c_2}$

$k_1^{1,1} > k_2^{1,1}, k_{1,c_1-1} > k_{2,c_2-1}$

$k_1^{1,1} < k_2^{1,1}, k_{1,c_1-1} > k_{2,c_2-1}$

$k_1^{1,1} > k_2^{1,1}, k_{1,c_1-1} < k_{2,c_2-1}$

$k_1^{1,1} < k_2^{1,1}, k_{1,c_1-1} < k_{2,c_2-1}$
The following figure illustrates the partition of set \((\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma} = (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+ \sqcup (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-\) for each connected component \(\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)\). In the figure, the index of each \(\Lambda^\square\)-interval is increasing as \(a, a + 1, a + 2, \ldots\) from left to right. The + (resp. −) sign means that \(a, a + 2, \ldots\) are elements of \((\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+\) (resp. \(a + 1, a + 3, \ldots\) are elements of \((\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-\)).

**Figure 4.** Direction and sign

In the following figure, we fix our choice of colors for different symbols from now on. In each figure that follows, we fix a connected component \(\Sigma \in \pi_0(\Omega^\pm)\), a direction \(\varepsilon \in \{1, -1\}\). Each time we treat an oriented permutation, we use orange (resp. purple) for its fixed \(\varepsilon\)-tour (resp. fixed \(-\varepsilon\)-tour). If \(\varepsilon = 1\), we use brown dots for elements of \(\bigcup_{a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+} n^{a',+} \setminus \{k_{a',c_{a'}}\}\) and \(\bigcup_{a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-} n^{a',-} \setminus \{k_{a',0}\}\), and use green dots for elements of \(\bigcup_{a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^-} n^{a',-} \setminus \{k_{a',0}\}\) and \(\bigcup_{a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_{\Sigma}^+} n^{a',+} \setminus \{k_{a',0}\}\). If \(\varepsilon = -1\), we switch brown and green for the sets above.

**Figure 5.** Notation and color

\[ a' \stackrel{\varepsilon}{\longrightarrow} a' + \varepsilon \begin{array}{l} \cdot k_{a',c_{a'}} \quad \bullet n^{a',+} \setminus \{k_{a',c_{a'}}\} \\
\varepsilon\text{-tour} \quad \bullet k_{a',0} \quad \bullet n^{a',-} \setminus \{k_{a',0}\} \\
\varepsilon\text{-tour} \quad \bullet k_{a',0} \quad \bullet n^{a',-} \setminus \{k_{a',0}\} \end{array} \]

**Figure 6.** A \(\varepsilon\)-crawl from \(k\) to \(k'\)

\[ k_{a,c_{a}} = k_{a + \varepsilon,c_{a} + \varepsilon} \begin{array}{l} k_{a,0} \quad k_{a',0} \quad k' \quad k^{[\varepsilon]} \end{array} \]
The following figure illustrates all four typical kinds of $\varepsilon$-jumps that appear.

**Figure 7.** A $\varepsilon$-jump at $k_a^{[\varepsilon]}$
Figure 8. Examples of oriented permutations when $\Sigma$ is not circular

Figure 9. Examples of oriented permutations when $\Sigma$ is circular
Figure 10. Item (iv) in Definition 6.3.3

\[ k' > k \]

Figure 11. An example of $\varphi_0$ when $\Sigma$ is not circular.

Figure 12. Extend $\varphi_0$ to $\varphi_1$ by completing the $-1$-tour

\[ 0 \leq b_0 < b_1 < \cdots < b_s = b \]
The definition of $k_a^\sharp$ and $k_a^\flat$ can be reduced to the cases illustrated in the following figure.

**Figure 13. Definition of $k_a^\sharp$ and $k_a^\flat$**


c_a \geq 2, \ v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm}(k_{a,1}) > k_{a,1}

\[ k_a^\sharp = v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm}(k_{a,1}) \]

\[ k_a^\flat = k_{a,0} \]

c_a \geq 2, \ v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm}(k_{a,1}) < k_{a,1}

\[ k_a^\flat = k_{a,1} \]

\[ k_a^\sharp = v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm}(k_{a,1}) \]

c_a = 1 and a $\varepsilon$-crawl at $k_{a,0}$

\[ k_a^\sharp = k_{a,1} \]

c_a = 1 and a $\varepsilon$-jump at $k_{a,0}$

\[ k_a^\sharp = k_{a,0} \]

\[ k_a^\flat = k_{a,0} \]

c_a = 1 and a $\varepsilon$-jump at $v_{\Sigma}^{\Omega^\pm}(k_{a,1})$

\[ k_a^\sharp = k_{a,1} \]

a $\varepsilon$-jump at $k_a^\sharp$ which covers $k_{a,0}$ and $k_{a,c_a}$

\[ k_a^\flat = k_{a,c_a} \]

\[ k_a^\sharp = k_{a,c_a} \]

a $\varepsilon$-jump or a $\varepsilon$-crawl at $k_a^\flat = k_{a,c_a}$

\[ k_a^\flat = k_{a,c_a} \]

a $\varepsilon$-jump at $k_a^\flat$ which covers $k_{a,c_a}$

\[ k_a^\flat = k_{a,c_a} \]
Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III. When the fixed $\varepsilon$-tour of $(v_\Sigma^\Omega)^{-1}$ contains a $\varepsilon$-jump at $k = k_{[\varepsilon]}^a$, the following figure sketches the sets $\Omega_{a,k,j}$ and $\Omega_{a,k+1,j}$ for each $a \in (\mathbb{Z}/t)_\Sigma$ satisfying $\Omega_{a,k,j} \neq \Omega_{a,k+1,j}$.

**Figure 14.** Comparison between $\Omega_{a,k,j}$ and $\Omega_{a,k+1,j}$.
Let $\Omega^\pm$ be a constructible $\Lambda$-lift of type III. The following figure illustrates the four cases in Lemma 7.6.19. Each grey dotted line represents the image under $u_j$ of a $\Lambda$-interval of $\Omega^\pm$.

**Figure 15.** Four cases in Lemma 7.6.19

$$\Omega_a, \Omega_{a'} \subseteq \text{Supp}_{\xi,j}$$

Case 1

Case 2

Case 3

Case 4
MODULI OF F.L. REPRESENTATIONS AND A MOD-\( p \) LOCAL-GLOBAL COMPATIBILITY RESULT

REFERENCES

[ABPS16] Anne-Marie Aubert, Paul Baum, Roger Plymen, and Maarten Solleveld, The local Langlands correspondence for inner forms of \( SL_n \), Res. Math. Sci. 3 (2016), 34 (English), Id/No 32.


